

FACULTY OF ARTS
1974 HANDBOOK



THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES

80 CENTS

FACULTY OF ARTS
1974 HANDBOOK
EIGHTY CENTS



THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES
P.O. Box 1, Kensington, N.S.W., 2033
Phone: 663 0351

The University of New South Wales Library has catalogued this work as follows:—

UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES— 378.94405

Faculty of Arts

NEW

Handbook. Annual. Kensington.

University of New South Wales—

Faculty of Arts—Periodicals

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CALENDAR OF DATES	A2
STAFF	A6
COURSES AVAILABLE FOR DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS	A18
DESCRIPTIONS OF SUBJECTS	
Chemistry	A26
Drama	A28
Economic History	A41
Economics	A47
English	A52
French	A58
General Biology and Biological Sciences	A68
Geography	A73
Geoscience	A84
German	A87
History	A94
History and Philosophy of Science	A109
Industrial Relations	A118
Mathematics	A120
Statistics	A130
Philosophy	A134
Physics	A148
Political Science	A151
Psychology	A163
Russian	A175
Sociology	A181
Spanish and Latin American Studies	A212
Latin American Studies	A223
REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION	B1
Matriculation Requirements	B1
ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT PROCEDURE	B7
Admissions Procedure	B7
Admissions Office	B7
Enrolment Procedure	B8
University Union Card	B11
FEEES	B12
Student Fees	B14
Late Fees	B15
Withdrawal From Course	B15

RULES RELATING TO STUDENTS	B17
General Conduct	B17
Attendance at Classes	B17
Indebtedness to the University	B18
Course Transfers	B18
Admission With Advanced Standing	B19
Changes in Course Programmes	B19
Student Records	B20
Resumption of Courses	B20
Application For Admission to Degree or Diploma	B20
Restriction upon Students Re-enrolling	B20
Re-admission after Exclusion	B23
Ownership of Students' Work	B24
Change of Address	B24
Notices	B24
Lost Property	B24
Parking	B25
Application of Rules	B25
STUDENT SERVICES	B26
The Library	B26
The University Union	B26
Student Accommodation	B27
Student Amenities Unit	B28
Student Employment Unit	B29
Chaplaincy Service	B29
Student Health Unit	B29
Student Counselling and Research Unit	B30
Financial Assistance to Students	B30
Financial Assistance to Aboriginal Students	B31
Co-operative Bookshop	B31
UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES	B32
Scholarships	B32
Tertiary Allowances Scheme	B32
Australian Postgraduate Awards	B34
Other Awards	B34
Prizes	B36
STUDENT ACTIVITIES	B38
The Students' Union	B38
The Sports Association	B38
Physical Education and Recreation Centre	B39
The University Regiment	B39
The N.S.W. University Squadron	B39
Royal Australian Navy	B39
Student Clubs and Societies	B39
FACULTY INFORMATION	B44
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts	B44
Programmes for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts	B45
RULES GOVERNING THE AWARD OF THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS	B47
ANNUAL EXAMINATIONS	B57
Examination Results	B59
Deferred Examinations	B59
PROVISIONAL TIMETABLE	B61

PREFACE

This Handbook is primarily for undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and aims to provide in convenient form information concerning

- (i) the subject matter of the different courses offered, including text and reference books,
- (ii) the requirements for admission,
- (iii) enrolment and re-enrolment,
- (iv) the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and the various programmes available for fulfilling them.

An endeavour has been made to provide answers to those problems which students are most likely to encounter. *It is important that each student in the Faculty becomes well acquainted with the information presented here.* If problems remain unanswered, enquiries may be referred to the Faculty office, Room G1, which is situated on the ground floor of the Morven Brown Building (Arts), near the top of Basser Steps.

It is possible that changes may be made affecting the information presented in this Handbook, especially concerning subjects offered and prescribed reading. Students are strongly advised to consult frequently the notice-boards of the different Schools as well as the official notice-boards of the University, to keep abreast of any changes as well as to keep informed of pertinent announcements from time to time.

CALENDAR OF DATES FOR 1974

Session 1: March 4 to May 19

May Recess: May 20 to May 26

May 27 to June 16

Midyear Recess: June 17 to July 21

Session 2: July 22 to August 25

August Recess: August 26 to September 1

September 2 to November 3

Study Recess: November 4 to November 10

JANUARY

Tuesday 1	New Year's Day—Public Holiday
Friday 11	Last day for application for review of results of annual examinations
	Last day for application for admission under "show cause" rules
Monday 14	Timetable for deferred examinations available
Tuesday 15	Last day for acceptance of applications from students graduating in 1974 for admission to University degrees and diplomas
Friday 18	Last day for application for deferred examinations
	Last day for acceptance of applications to enrol by new students and students repeating first year
Monday 28	Australia Day—Public Holiday
Tuesday 29	Deferred examinations begin

FEBRUARY

Friday 8	Last day for students to appeal against exclusion under the re-enrolment rules
Saturday 9	Deferred examinations end
Monday 18	Enrolment period begins for new students and students repeating first year
Monday 25	Enrolment period begins for students re-enrolling (second and later years)
	Deferred examination results available

MARCH

Friday 1	Last day for application for review of deferred examination results Last day for students with deferred examinations to appeal against exclusion under the re-enrolment rules
Monday 4	Session 1 begins
Friday 15	Last day for acceptance of enrolments by new students (late fee payable)
Friday 22	Last day for application for review of results of deferred examinations
Friday 29	Last day for changes in course programmes Last day for acceptance of enrolments by students re-enrolling (late fee payable)

APRIL

Tuesday 2	Faculty of Arts meeting, 2 p.m.
Thursday 4	Last day for discontinuation without failure of subjects which extend over the first session only
Friday 12 to Monday 15	Easter
Thursday 25	Anzac Day—Public Holiday

MAY

Tuesday 7	Provisional timetable for June/July examinations published
Tuesday 14	Last day for acceptance of corrected enrolment details forms
Monday 20	May Recess begins Last day for students to advise of examination timetable clashes
Sunday 26	May Recess ends Last date for discontinuation without failure of subjects which extend over the academic year

JUNE

Tuesday 4	Faculty of Arts meeting, 2 p.m. Timetable for June/July examinations published
Sunday 16	Session 1 ends
Monday 17	Queen's Birthday—Public Holiday Midyear Recess begins
Tuesday 18	Midyear examinations begin
Sunday 30	Last date for acceptance of applications for re-admission after exclusion under rules governing re-enrolment

JULY

Tuesday 2 Midyear examinations end

Sunday 21 Midyear Recess ends

Monday 22 Session 2 begins

AUGUST

Thursday 1 Foundation Day

Tuesday 6 Faculty of Arts meeting, 2 p.m.

Thursday 22 Last day for discontinuation without failure of
subjects which extend over the second
session only

Monday 26 August Recess begins
Holiday for non-academic staff

SEPTEMBER

Sunday 1 August Recess ends

Tuesday 10 Provisional timetable for annual examinations
published

Monday 16 Last day for return of corrected enrolment details
forms

Monday 23 Last day for students to advise of examination
timetable clashes

Monday 30 Last date for applications from students graduat-
ing in 1975 for admission to University
degrees and diplomas

OCTOBER

Monday 7 Eight Hour Day—Public Holiday

Tuesday 29 Faculty of Arts meeting, 2 p.m.
Timetable for annual examinations published

NOVEMBER

Monday 4 Study Recess begins

Sunday 10 Session 2 ends

Monday 11 Annual examinations begin

DECEMBER

Tuesday 3 Annual examinations end

Wednesday 25 Christmas Day—Public Holiday

Thursday 26 Boxing Day—Public Holiday

1975

Session 1: March 3 to May 11**May Recess:** May 12 to May 18

May 19 to June 15

Midyear Recess: June 16 to July 20**Session 2:** July 21 to August 24**August Recess:** August 25 to August 31

September 1 to November 2

Study Recess: November 3 to November 9**JANUARY**

Wednesday 1	New Year's Day—Public Holiday
Friday 10	Last day for application for review of results of annual examinations
Monday 13	Timetable for deferred examinations published
Friday 17	Last day for application for deferred examinations Last day for acceptance of applications to enrol by new students and students repeating first year
Monday 27	Australia Day—Public Holiday
Tuesday 28	Deferred examinations begin

FEBRUARY

Saturday 8	Deferred examinations end
Monday 17	Enrolment period begins for new students and students repeating first year
Friday 21	Results of deferred examinations available
Monday 24	Enrolment period begins for students re-enrolling (second and later years)

THE ACADEMIC YEAR

The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. There is a recess of five weeks between the two sessions as well as short recesses of one week within each of the sessions.

Session 1 commences on the first Monday of March.

FACULTY OF ARTS

DEAN—Professor F. K. Crowley

CHAIRMAN—Professor D. M. McCallum

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT—J. M. Birch, BA DipEd Syd.

SCHOOL OF DRAMA

PROFESSOR OF DRAMA AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

C. R. B. Quentin, MA Oxon.

SENIOR LECTURERS

V. J. Emeljanow, MA N.Z., PhD Stan.

O. Fiala, BA MEd Dip Ed Syd., PhD Colorado, MACE

P. E. Parsons, BA W. Aust., MA PhD Camb.

Jean Wilhelm, AB Smith, MA W.V.U., PhD Minn.

LECTURERS

J. D. Golder, BA R'dg., MA Brist.

Mrs. Marie-Louise M. Thiersch, MA Adel

Margaret A. Williams, BA Melb.

TUTORS

Angela C. Moore, MA Birm.

W. Pollak

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

PROFESSOR OF ECONOMIC HISTORY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

W. G. Rimmer, MA PhD Camb., AM Harv., FRHistS

PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS

J. W. Nevile, BA W. Aust., MA PhD Calif.

PROFESSOR OF STATISTICS

N. C. Kakwani, MA PhD Delhi

PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS AND HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

Vacant

RESEARCH PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS

M. C. Kemp, BCom MA Melb., PhD Johns H.

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

S. L. Marks, BA Syd.

Department of Economic History**SENIOR LECTURER**

S. Ambirajan, MA PhD *And.*, PhD *Manc.*

LECTURERS

D. L. Clark, BEc *Syd.*

I. C. Inkster, BA *E. Anglia*

D. Meredith, BA *Exe.*

J. A. Perkins, BSc(Econ) *Hull*

P. R. Shergold, BA *Hull*, MA *Ill.*

TUTORS

P. E. Harley, BCom *N.S.W.*

K. L. Morgan, BA *Belf.*

J. V. Williams, MA *Tas.*

Department of Economics**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS**

G. D. McColl, MSc(Econ) *Lond.*, AASA (Senior)

N. Runcie, BEc *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*

D. J. Stalley, MEc *Adel.*, MBA *Col.*, AUA

SENIOR LECTURERS

P. Calvo, MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond.*

R. V. Horn, MEc *Syd.*, DrRerPol *Cologne*

K. D. Rivett, MA PhD *Melb.*

LECTURERS

N. J. Dudley, BAgEc PhD *N.E.*

G. Fishburn, BA *N.S.W.*

I. Gordijew, BEc *Syd.*

C. W. Junor, BCom *N.S.W.*

F. C. Liu, MA *Taiwan*, PhD *Roch.*

Mrs. Catherine A. Mason, BA *N.S.W.*

B. B. Rao, BA *And.*, MA *Ban.*, BSc(Econ) *Lond.*

C. W. Reynolds, BA MSc(Econ) *Lond.*

SENIOR TUTORS

Mrs. Diane Enahoro, MCom *N.S.W.*, DipEd *Syd.*

Mrs. Rita Hardie, BEc *Syd.*

A. M. Kearns, BCom *N.S.W.*

Nilda Vasquez, BA *Philippines*, MA *Yale*

TUTORS

K. V. Forde, BCom *N.S.W.*

A. C. K. Lo, BA *Melb.*

Mrs. Bronwyn Richardson, BA *Macq.*

TEACHING FELLOW

K. H. Lee, MCom *N.S.W.*

RESEARCH ASSISTANT

Mrs. Iska Coutts, BA Syd.

Department of Econometrics

LECTURERS

W. R. Hughes, MCom *Auck.*, DBA *Indiana*

N. Podder, MA *Calc.*, PhD *N.S.W.*

E. R. Sowe, BEc *Syd.*, BSc *N.S.W.*, MSc *Lond.*

J. A. Zerby, MA *Penn. & Vanderbilt*

TUTORS

J. L. Knight, MCom *N.S.W.*

R. D. Milbourne, BCom *N.S.W.*

Mrs. Wilhemina Roper, BSc DipEd *N.S.W.*

TEACHING FELLOW

A. F. Stent, MCom *Otago*, ACA

Department of Industrial Relations

SENIOR LECTURER

F. S. Stevens, BEc *Syd.*, MA *Stan.*

LECTURERS

L. G. Cupper, BEc *Monash*

W. E. Hotchkiss, MEc *Syd.*

TEACHING FELLOW

Vivienne E. Read, BSW *N.S.W.*

SCHOOL OF ENGLISH

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

H. J. Oliver, MA *Syd.*, FAHA

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH

O. N. Burgess, MA DipEd *Syd.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

R. G. Geering, MA DipEd *Syd.*

H. P. Heseltine, BA *W. Aust.*, MA PhD *Louisiana State*

SENIOR LECTURER

J. M. Allen, BA *Rand* and *Oxon.*

LECTURERS

M. J. Crennan, MA *Melb.*

Margaret Dorrell, MA *Syd.*

Mrs. Roslynn D. Haynes, BSc *Syd.*, MA *Tas.*

A. J. Johnson, MA *Adel.*, PhD *Lond.*
 Mrs. Denise D. H. Kalfas, BA *Syd.*, MA *Oxon.*, DipClassArch *Oxon.*
 R. E. R. Madelaine, BA *Adel.*, PhD *Lond.*
 R. W. Powell, BA PhD *Brist.*
 Janet C. Walker, MA *Syd.*
 R. S. Wallace, BA *Syd.*

TUTORS

Judith M. Colman, MA *N'cle (N.S.W.)*
 Mrs. Anne Godfrey-Smith, BSc *Syd.*, BA *A.N.U.*, MA *Flinders*
 Mrs. Pauline Watson, BA DipEd *Syd.*

TEACHING FELLOW

Lee C. Headland, BA *N.S.W.*

SCHOOL OF FRENCH

PROFESSOR OF FRENCH AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

Vacant

SENIOR LECTURER

J. S. Chaussivert, LèsL *Paris*, MèsL *Poitiers*

LECTURERS

M. A. Chamberlain, BA DipEd *Syd.*, DU *Paris*
 A. B. Eyre, MA *Wales*
 M. Freyne, MA *N.Z.*, LèsL *Paris*, Dèsl *Paris-Sorbonne*
 S. A. Newman, BA DipEd *Syd.*, DU *Besançon*
 Mrs. Véra Sauran, LScPol *Paris*, PhD *N.S.W.*

TUTORS

Mrs. Christa Jostsons, BA *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
 Mrs. Inès Vromen, Lic d'anglais *Stras.*

SCHOOL OF GEOGRAPHY

PROFESSOR OF GEOGRAPHY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

J. A. Mabbutt, MA *Camb.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

E. A. Fitzpatrick, BA *Wash.*, MA *Syd.*

SENIOR LECTURER

R. Gittins, BSc *R'dg.*, PhD *Wales*

LECTURERS

A. D. Abrahams, BA PhD *Syd.*
 F. C. Bell, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *N.S.W.*, MSocSigmaXi
 I. H. Burnley, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Well.*
 Juliet P. Burrell, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Melb.*
 P. A. Burrough, BSc *Sus.*, DPhil *Oxon.*

Mrs. Janice R. Corbett, BSc PhD *Syd.*
T. R. Healy, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Monash*
A. J. Holsman, MA *Camb.*
D. Jeffrey, BA(Econ) *Sheff.*, MA PhD *Ohio*
M. D. Melville, MScAgr PhD *Syd.*
P. L. Simons, BA PhD *Syd.*
D. J. Webb, BA DipEd *Melb.*, MPhil *Lond.*
F. Williamson, MSc *Lond.*

SENIOR TUTOR

N. G. Lonergan, BA DipEd *N.E.*

TUTOR/DEMONSTRATORS

J. Harmer, BA *N.S.W.*
J. R. Geissman, BA *Calif.*
D. A. Sinclair, BA *Syd.*
Majorie E. Sullivan, BSc *Syd.*

TEACHING FELLOW

P. J. Hughes, MSc *Cant.*

SCHOOL OF GERMAN**PROFESSOR OF GERMAN AND HEAD OF SCHOOL**

J. R. Milfull, BA PhD *Syd.*

SENIOR LECTURER

G. von Wilpert

LECTURERS

H. J. Diefenbach, BA PhD *Qld.*
O. Reinhardt, BA PhD *Syd.*
Margaret Rose, BA PhD *Monash*
H. L. Simmons, BA *W.Aust.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

TUTOR

Beatrice Kaupins, BA *A.N.U.*

SCHOOL OF HISTORY**PROFESSOR OF HISTORY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL**

F. K. Crowley, MA PhD *Melb.*, DPhil *Oxon.*, FAHA

PROFESSORS OF HISTORY

R. Kumar, BSc *Delhi*, MA *Panj.(I.)*, PhD *A.N.U.*
P. J. O'Farrell, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Kathleen Woodroffe, MA PhD *Adel.*
W. J. Hudson, BA *Qld.*, MA *Melb.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

LECTURERS

- I. J. Bickerton, BA *Adel.*, MA *Kansas*
 I. D. Black, BA *Adel.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
 R. I. Cashman, BA *Syd.*, MA *Monash*, PhD *Duke*
 J. Gershevitch, BA *Shanghai*, MA *Melb.*
 A. D. Gilbert, MA *A.N.U.*, DPhil *Oxon.*
 M. V. Harcourt, MA *W. Aust.*
 Marian R. Kent, BA *N.Z.*, BA PhD *Lond.*
 Beverley R. Kingston, BA *Qld.*, PhD *Monash*

SENIOR TUTOR

- Mrs. Winifred J. Mitchell, MA *N.E.*

TUTORS

- Hilary Golder, BA *Oxon.*, DipEd *Lond.*
 S. C. Henningham, BA *N.S.W.*
 Elizabeth Malcolm, BA *N.S.W.*, MA *Syd.*
 K. E. Windschuttle, BA *Syd.*

SCHOOL OF HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE**PROFESSOR OF HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE AND HEAD OF SCHOOL**

- G. Seddon, BA *Melb.*, MSc PhD *Minn.*

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

- J. B. Thornton, BA BSc *Syd.*

HONORARY SENIOR LECTURER

- R. J. Gillings, MSc MEd *Syd.*

SENIOR LECTURER

- R. M. Gascoigne, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *Liv.*

LECTURERS

- W. R. Albury, BA PhD *Johns H.*
 G. A. Freeland, BA PhD *Brist.*, CertHist&PhilosSci *Camb.*
 W. H. Leatherdale, BA *Melb.*
 D. R. Oldroyd, MA *Camb.*, MSc *Lond.*
 J. R. Saunders, BSc *Sus.*, PhD *N.S.W.*

SENIOR TUTOR

- Mrs. Nussy Allen, BA DipEd *N.S.W.*

TUTOR

- Mrs. Shirley D. Saunders, MA *N.S.W.*

SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICS**PROFESSOR OF STATISTICS AND HEAD OF SCHOOL**

- A. M. Hasofer, BEE *Faruk*, BEc PhD *Tas.*, MIEAust

PROFESSOR OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS

- V. T. Buchwald, BSc *Manc.*, MSc PhD *Lond.*

PROFESSOR OF APPLIED MATHEMATICSJ. M. Blatt, BA *Cinc.*, PhD *Corn.* and *Prin.*, FAA, FAPS**PROFESSOR OF PURE MATHEMATICS**G. Szekeres, DiplChemEng *Bud.*, FAA**DIRECTOR OF FIRST YEAR STUDIES**Associate Professor A. H. Low, MSc DipEd *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.***ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT**Pamela J. Monk, BSc *N.E.***PROFESSIONAL OFFICER**G. J. P. Tomis, AB *Carrol, Montana*, BA *Montana*, MA *Arizona***Department of Pure Mathematics****ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR**J. L. Griffith, BA MSc DipEd *Syd.***SENIOR LECTURERS**S. A. Morris, BSc *Qld.*, PhD *Flin.*J. St. A. Sandiford, MSc *Syd.*A. J. Van der Poorten, BA BSc PhD MBA *N.S.W.***LECTURERS**C. D. Cox, BSc DipEd *Qld.*S. A. R. Disney, BA *Adel.*, DPhil *Oxon.*P. W. Donovan, BA *Syd.*, DPhil *Oxon.*J. D. Gray, BA *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*D. C. Hunt, BSc *Syd.*, MSc PhD *Warw.*R. K. James, BSc PhD *Syd.*J. H. Loxton, MSc *Melb.*E. S. Noussair, BA *Cairo*, PhD *Br.Col.*J. F. Price, MSc *Melb.*, PhD *A.N.U.*D. G. Tacon, BSc *N'cle (N.S.W.)*, PhD *A.N.U.***POSTDOCTORAL TEACHING FELLOW**L. J. Dickson, BS *Seattle*, PhD *Prin.***SENIOR TUTORS**Mary R. Freislich, BA *Rand*, MA *N.S.W.*Mrs. Agnes V. Nikov, DiplMath DiplEd *Bud.***TUTORS**M. C. Cullinan, BSc *Adel.*Susan J. M. Cullity, BSc *W.Aust.***Department of Applied Mathematics****ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS**I. H. Sloan, BA BSc *Melb.*, MSc *Adel.*, PhD *Lond.*W. E. Smith, MSc *Syd.*, BSc *Oxon.*, PhD *N.S.W.*, MInstP

SENIOR LECTURER

K. Okamoto, BS PhD *Tokyo and Louisiana State*

LECTURERS

M. L. Banner, BE MEngSc *Syd.*, PhD *Johns H.*

B. J. Burn, MSc *Otago.*, PhD *Camb.*

B. S. Goh, BSc PhD *Cant.*

E. J. Moore, MSc *W. Aust.*, PhD *Harv.*

A. H. Opie, BSc DipEd *Melb.*, PhD *Monash*

SENIOR TUTORS

M. Brender, MSc *McG.*

Nola G. Cooper, BSc *Melb.*, PhD *N.S.W.*

TUTORS

Felicity A. Dewar, BSc *Qu.*

C. Kidd, BSc *Syd.*

HONORARY ASSOCIATE

B. V. Hamon, BSc BE *Syd.*, MAIP

Department of Statistics

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS OF MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS

J. B. Douglas, MA BSc DipEd *Melb.*

C. A. McGilchrist, BSc BEd *Qld.*, MSc PhD *N.S.W.*

SENIOR LECTURERS

A. G. L. Elliott, BSc *W. Aust.*

P. J. Staff, BSc DipEd *Syd.*, MSc PhD *N.S.W.*

M. K. Vagholkar, MSc *Bom.*, PhD *Lond.*, DIC

LECTURERS

P. J. Cooke, MSc *N.E.*, MS PhD *Stan.*

R. B. Davis, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *N.S.W.*, DipEd *N.E.*

J. A. Eccleston, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *Man.*, PhD *Corn.*

TUTORS

V. J. Gebski, BA *N.S.W.*

G. J. Newell, BSc *N.S.W.*

K. G. Russell, BA *Macq.*

Department of Engineering Mathematics

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

S. J. Prokhovnik, BA MSc *Melb.*

SENIOR LECTURERS

C. M. Groden, DiplMath *Zür.*

C. B. Kirkpatrick, MSc *Syd.*, AInstP

LECTURERS

M. G. Greening, MA *Lond.*
D. E. Mackenzie, BSc *Tas.*
D. A. Mustard, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *N.S.W.*
W. J. Pretorius, MSc *Rhodes*, DIC

TUTORS

D. S. Craig, BSc *Qld.*
A. T. Daoud, BSc *R'dg.*
J. T. Goozeff, MSc *N.S.W.*
B. C. Raphael, DipTechSc *N.S.W.I.T.*

SCHOOL OF PHILOSOPHY**PROFESSOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL**

C. L. Hamblin, BSc MA *Melb.*, PhD *Lond.*

SENIOR LECTURERS

R. E. Dowling, BA *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*
P. C. Gibbons, BA *Syd.*, BPhil *Oxon.*
R. S. Walters, MA *Syd.*

LECTURERS

F. N. Harpley, BA *Syd.*
Mrs. Barbara A. Roxon, BA *Syd.*
F Vlach, MA PhD *Calif.*

SCHOOL OF POLITICAL SCIENCE**PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND HEAD OF SCHOOL**

D. M. McCallum, BA *Syd.*, MA BPhil *Oxon.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

O. Harries, BA *Wales*, MA *Oxon.*

SENIOR LECTURER

A. C. Palfreeman, LèsScPol *Geneva*, MA *A.N.U.*

LECTURERS

C. Condren, MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond.*
S. C. Ghosh, BA *Dacca*, MA *Calc.*, MSocSc *The Hague*, PhD *Manc.*
H. Kopsch, BA *Sheff.*, MA *Br.Col.*, PhD *Lond.*
F. A. Mediansky, BA *San Francisco State*, PhD *Syd.*
J. B. Paul, MA *Melb.*
G. Shipp, MEc *Syd.*

RESEARCH FELLOW

D. Horne

TUTORS

Nora Isert, BA *Syd.*
S. J. Morris, BA *Syd.*
K. Woldring, BA *S.A.*, MA *Syd.*

SCHOOL OF PSYCHOLOGY

PROFESSOR OF PSYCHOLOGY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

S. H. Lovibond, BA *Melb.*, MA PhD DipSocSc *Adel.*

PROFESSOR OF PSYCHOLOGY

Vacant

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

R. T. Martin, BA DipPubAdmin *Syd.*, MBPsychoanalSoc

EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT TO HEAD OF SCHOOL

A. K. Olley, BA *Syd.*

SENIOR LECTURERS

S. Bochner, BA *Syd.*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *N.S.W.*
A. E. Carey, BSc *Lond.*
E. E. Davies, MA *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
K. R. Llewellyn, BA PhD *Syd.*
D. R. Martin, BA DipEd *Syd.*
D. McNicol, BA *Adel.*, PhD *Camb.*
A. K. Olley, BA *Syd.*
R. C. Winkler, BA *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*

LECTURERS

K. D. Bird, BSc *N.S.W.*
J. C. Clarke, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *N.Y.*
P. J. Cleary, BSc *Qld.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
R. G. Farmer, BA PhD *Qld.*
R. A. S. Faust-Adams, BA *Adel.*, MA PhD *Mich.*
Una Gault, MA *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
W. Hopes, BA *Syd.*
C. P. Kenna, BA BSc *Syd.*
T. McKinnon, MA PhD *Syd.*
J. C. Murray, BA *Syd.*
G. Paxinos, AB *Calif.*, MA PhD *McG.*

TEACHING FELLOWS

Mrs. Helen R. Disney, BA *Oxon.*, MPsychol *N.S.W.*
Mrs. Darien L. Hayes, BA *Adel.*
Elizabeth A. Kennedy, BA *Syd.*

TUTORS

Marian M. Lawson, BA *N'cle.*
J. L. Levy, BA *Syd.*, MSc *Monash*
Sue E. Lewis, BA *N.E.*
Mrs. Marie J. Waterhouse, BA *Melb.*
Barbara White, BSc *Vic., B.C.*

SCHOOL OF RUSSIAN**PROFESSOR OF RUSSIAN AND HEAD OF SCHOOL**

Tatjana Cizova, BA *Syd.* and *Lond.*, DiplSlavStudies *Oxon.*

LECTURERS

K. G. Hammond, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Lond.*
B. E. Lewis, BA MPhil *Leeds*
V. E. Peppard, MA *Brown*

SENIOR TUTOR

Mrs. Victoria Gantimourova, CandCommScis, *Inst.Oriental&Comm.Scis., (Harbin)*

SCHOOL OF SOCIOLOGY**PROFESSOR OF SOCIOLOGY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL**

S. Encel, MA PhD *Melb.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

A. A. Congalton, MA DipEd *N.Z.*

SENIOR LECTURER

S. C. Hill, BSc *Syd.*, PhD *Melb.*

LECTURERS

M. P. Bittman, BA *N.S.W.*
W. J. Bottomley, BA *Syd.*
C. G. Bullard, BA *N.S.W.*
S. O. D'Alton, MEc *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
A. Jakubowicz, BA *Syd.*
A. Kondos, BA *W. Aust.*
T. S. Leahy, MA *Car.*
M. A. O'Halloran, BSW *N.S.W.*
J. J. Ray, MA *Syd.*

TUTORS

R. J. C. Cullen, BA *Durh.*
D. A. Roberts, BSc(Soc) *Lond.*, PGCE *Liv.*

**SCHOOL OF SPANISH AND LATIN AMERICAN
STUDIES**

PROFESSOR OF SPANISH AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

R. Johnson, MA *Camb.*

SENIOR LECTURER

J. R. Levy, MA *Col.*, PhD *Penn.*

LECTURERS

J. T. Brotherton, BA *Birm.*

J. Madden, MA *Glas.*

J. Stevenson, MA *Essex* and *Lond.*

L. Vargas Saavedra, MA *Chile*, PhD *Madrid*

COURSES AVAILABLE FOR DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

SCHEDULE A

The following is a list of the subjects that may be studied in the Faculty of Arts, at Kensington. The subjects show the courses of each subject together with the distinguishing number of each course.

The Honours syllabus of a course incorporates the Pass syllabus of that course plus additional work; thus the hours shown for an Honours syllabus **include** the hours shown for the pass course syllabus.* For example, the Honours course 57.222 Drama II is made up of 4 hours per week in 57.212 Drama II plus 2 hours per week additional work to make up the total of 6 hours indicated in the table below.

Further information on the content of each of the courses may be found in the following "Description of Subjects" and in Section D of the Calendar—Description of Subjects.

Subject	Qualifying Course	Compulsory hours per week for 2 sessions
Chemistry	2.001 Chemistry I	6
	2.002 Chemistry IIS	9
Drama	57.211 Drama I	4½
	57.212 Drama II	4
	57.222 Drama II (Honours)	6
	57.213 Drama IIIA	4
	57.223 Drama IIIA (Honours)	2
	57.233 Drama IIIB	3
	57.243 Drama IIIB (Honours)	2
	57.224 Drama IV (Honours)	4
Economic History	15.331 Economic History I	3
	15.332 Economic History II	3
	15.342 Economic History II (Honours)	3
	†Economic History III	4
	†Economic History IIIA (Honours)	5
	†Economic History IIIB (Honours)	4
	15.304 Economic History IV (Honours)	6

* Honours courses in Psychology II and IIIA, Drama III and History II and III vary from this general pattern. For further details, students should refer to the sections "Descriptions of Subjects" and "Psychology Subjects" in this Handbook.

† For details of units in this subject see course descriptions in Section A of this Handbook.

Subject	Qualifying Course	Compulsory hours per week for 2 sessions
Economics	15.101 Economics I	4
	15.111 Economics IN	4
	15.122 Economics II	4
	15.132 Economics II (Honours)	7
	15.142 Economics IIN	4
	†Economics III	4
	15.143†Economics IIIA (Honours)	4
	15.153 Economics IIIB (Honours)	5
	15.124 Economics IV (Honours)	6
English	50.111 English I	4
	50.141 English IB	4
	50.112 English II	4
	50.122 English II (Honours)	6
	50.113 English IIIA	4
	50.123 English IIIA (Honours)	5
	50.133 English IIIB	3
	50.143 English IIIB (Honours)	4
	50.114 English IVA (Honours)	6
	50.124 English IVB (Honours)	6
French	56.111 French I	5
	56.121 French IT	5
	56.112 French II	5
	56.122 French II (Honours)	7
	56.113 French IIIA	5
	56.123 French IIIA (Honours)	6½
	56.133 French IIIB	5
	56.143 French IIIB (Honours)	6½
	56.114 French IV (Honours)	5
General Biology	†Biology I	6
	†Biology II	12
Geography	27.041 Geography IA	4½
	27.042 Geography IIA	6
	27.052 Geography IIA (Honours)	7
	27.043 Geography IIIA	6
	27.053 Geography IIIA (Honours)	7
	27.063 Geography IIIB	6
	27.073 Geography IIIB (Honours)	7
	27.054 Geography IV (Honours)	6
Geoscience	25.111 Geoscience I	6
	25.112 Geoscience II	9
German	64.001 German IZ	6
	64.111 German I	6
	64.002 German IIZ	6
	64.022 German IIZ (Honours)	7
	64.112 German II	6
	64.122 German II (Honours)	7
	64.113 German IIIA	6
	64.123 German IIIA (Honours)	7
	64.133 German IIIB	6
	64.143 German IIIB (Honours)	7
	64.114 German IV (Honours)	6

† For details of units in this subject see course descriptions in Section A of this Handbook.

Subject	Qualifying Course	Compulsory hours per week for 2 sessions
History	51.111 History IA	3
	51.121 History IB	3
	51.131 History IC	3
	51.112 History IIA	3
	51.132 History IIB	3
	51.122 History II (Honours)	4
	51.142 History II (Honours)	4
	51.113 History IIIA	3
	51.133 History IIIB	3
	51.143 History IIIB (Honours)	4
	51.163 History IIID (Honours)	4
	51.173 History IIIE (Honours)	4
	51.114 History IV (Honours)	2
History and Philosophy of Science	62.111 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. IA	4
	62.121 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. IB	4
	62.112 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. II	4
	62.122 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. II (Honours)	5
	62.113 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. IIIA	4
	62.123 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. IIIA (Honours)	6
	62.133 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. IIIB (Honours)	6
	62.114 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. IV (Honours)	4
Industrial Relations	15.502 Industrial Relations I	3
	15.503 Industrial Relations II	3
	15.512 Industrial Relations I (Honours)	3
	15.513 Industrial Relations IIA (Honours)	4
	15.523 Industrial Relations IIB (Honours)	6
	15.524 Industrial Relations III (Honours)	6
Latin American Studies	65.211 Latin American Studies I	3
Mathematics	10.001 Mathematics I <i>or</i>	6
	10.011 Higher Mathematics I <i>or</i>	6
	10.021 Mathematics IT	6
	† Mathematics II	6
	† Mathematics III	8
	10.123 Pure Mathematics IV (Honours)	10

† For details of units in this subject see course descriptions in Section A of this Handbook.

Subject	Qualifying Course	Compulsory hours per week for 2 sessions
Philosophy	52.111 Philosophy I	4
	52.112 Philosophy II	4
	52.122 Philosophy II (Honours)	6
	52.113 Philosophy IIIA	4
	52.123 Philosophy IIIA (Honours)	6
	52.133 Philosophy IIIB (Honours)	4
	52.114 Philosophy IV	4
Physics	1.001 Physics I <i>or</i>	6
	1.011 Higher Physics I <i>or</i>	6
	1.112 Physics II	8
Political Science	54.111 Political Science I	3½
	54.112 Political Science II	3½
	54.122 Political Science II (Honours)	5½
	54.113 Political Science IIIA	3
	54.123 Political Science IIIA (Honours)	5
	54.143 Political Science IIIB (Honours)	5
	54.114 Political Science IV (Honours)	5
Psychology	12.001 Psychology I	5
	12.012 Psychology II	8
	12.013 Psychology IIIA	9
	12.022 Psychology II	4
	12.032 Psychology II (Honours)	8
	12.033 Psychology IIIA (Honours)	9
	12.034 Psychology IIIB (Honours)	9
	12.035 Psychology IV (Honours)	6
Russian	59.001 Russian IZ	7
	59.111 Russian I	5
	59.002 Russian IIZ	7
	59.022 Russian IIZ (Honours)	8
	59.112 Russian II	5
	59.122 Russian II (Honours)	7
	59.113 Russian IIIA	7
	59.123 Russian IIIA (Honours)	9
	59.133 Russian IIIB	5
	59.143 Russian IIIB (Honours)	2
	59.114 Russian IV (Honours)	12

Subject	Qualifying Course	Compulsory hours per week for 2 sessions
Sociology	53.111 Sociology I	3
	53.112 Sociology II	4
	53.122 Sociology II (Honours)	6
	53.113 Sociology IIIA	3
	53.123 Sociology IIIA (Honours)	6
	53.143 Sociology IIIB (Honours)	6
	53.114 Sociology IV (Honours)	6
Spanish and Latin American Studies	65.001 Spanish IZ	6
	65.111 Spanish I	5
	65.002 Spanish IIZ	6
	65.022 Spanish IIZ (Honours)	7
	65.112 Spanish II	5
	65.122 Spanish II (Honours)	7
	65.113 Spanish IIIA	6
	65.123 Spanish IIIA (Honours)	8
	65.133 Spanish IIIB	6
	65.143 Spanish IIIB (Honours)	8
	65.114 Spanish IV (Honours)	7
Theory of Statistics	10.311 Theory of Statistics II	7
	10.321 Higher Theory of Statistics II	8
	10.312 Theory of Statistics III	8
	10.322 Higher Theory of Statistics III	9
	10.323 Theory of Statistics IV (Honours)	8

SCHEDULE B

Programmes approved by the Faculty which make Mathematics or the Theory of Statistics a major area of study are set out in this Schedule. Other programmes may also be approved—those shown should be taken as typical rather than exhaustive. Subjects indicated by the letters A, B, C, D and Z must be chosen so that any particular requirements relating to them are satisfied.

BACHELOR OF ARTS—PASS DEGREE

	Course I	Course II	Course III
Programme 1	10.001 Mathe- matics I AI BI CI DI	AII <i>One Mathematics II Course</i>	AIII <i>One Mathematics III Course</i>
2	10.001 Mathe- matics I AI BI CI	AII BII <i>One Mathematics II Course</i>	AIII <i>One Mathematics III Course</i>
3	10.001 Mathe- matics I AI BI CI	<i>One Mathematics II Course</i> AII BII CII	<i>One Mathematics III Course</i>
4	10.001 Mathe- matics I 10.311 Theory of Statistics II AI BI	<i>One Mathematics II Course</i> 10.312 Theory of Statistics III AII BII	<i>One Mathematics III Course</i>
5	10.001 Mathe- matics I AI BI CI DI	<i>Two Mathematics II Courses</i>	<i>Two Mathematics III Courses</i>
6	10.001 Mathe- matics I AI BI CI	<i>Two Mathematics II Courses</i> AII BII	<i>One Mathematics III Course</i>
7	AI BI CI 10.001 Mathe- matics I	AII BII 10.311 Theory of Statistics II	AIII BIII

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN SPECIAL STUDIES—HONOURS DEGREE

A24

THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES

Course I	Course II	Course III	Course IV
10.011 Higher Mathematics I* AI BI	<i>One</i> Higher Mathematics II Course 10.321 Higher Theory of Statistics II AII	<i>One</i> Higher Mathematics III Course 10.322 Higher Theory of Statistics III	10.123 Pure Mathematics IV
10.011 Higher Mathematics I* AI BI	<i>Two</i> Higher Mathematics II Courses AII	<i>Two</i> Higher Mathematics III Courses	10.123 Pure Mathematics IV
10.011 Higher Mathematics I* AI BI	10.321 Higher Theory of Statistics II <i>One</i> Mathematics II Course AII	10.322 Higher Theory of Statistics III <i>One</i> Mathematics III Course	10.323 Theory of Statistics IV

* In certain circumstances, students may be permitted to enrol for second year Mathematics higher courses if they obtain high grades in 10.001 Mathematics I, and also meet the requirements of the Head of the School.

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN COMBINED SPECIAL STUDIES—HONOURS DEGREE

The second combined subject is indicated by Z

Course I	Course II	Course III	Course IV
10.011 Higher Mathematics I ZI AI	<i>One</i> Higher Mathematics II Course ZII (H) AII	<i>One</i> Higher Mathematics III Course ZIIIA (H)	{ 10.123 Pure Mathematics IV Z
10.011 Higher Mathematics I ZI AI BI	<i>Two</i> Higher Mathematics II Courses	<i>One</i> Higher Mathematics III Course ZIIIA (H)	{ 10.123 Pure Mathematics IV Z
10.011 Higher Mathematics I ZI AI	10.321 Higher Theory of Statistics II ZII (H) <i>One</i> Mathematics II Course	10.322 Higher Theory of Statistics III ZIIIA(H) <i>One</i> Mathematics III Course	{ 10.323 Theory of Statistics IV Z

DESCRIPTIONS OF SUBJECTS

CHEMISTRY

2.001 Chemistry I

Classification of matter and theories of the structure of matter. Atomic structure, the periodic table and chemical behaviour. Chemical bonds and molecular structure. Equilibrium and change in chemical systems. The structure, nomenclature and properties of organic compounds. Reactions of organic compounds.

TEXTBOOKS

Aylward, G. H. & Findlay, T. J. V. *SI Chemical Data*. Wiley, Sydney, 1971.
Chemistry I—Laboratory Manual. Univ. of N.S.W., 1974.

Kneen, W. R., Rogers, M. J. W. & Simpson, P. *Chemistry: Facts, Patterns and Principles*. Addison-Wesley, 1972.

Schaum Outline Series. *Theory and Problems of College Chemistry*. SI (metric) ed. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Barrow, G. M., Kenney, M. E., Lassila, J. D., Litle, R. L. & Thompson, W. E. *Understanding Chemistry*. Benjamin, 1969.

Brown, G. I. *A New Guide to Modern Valency Theory*. Longman, 1967.

Eastwood, F. W., Swan, J. M. & Yonatt, J. B. *Organic Chemistry. A First University Course in Twelve Programs*. Science Press, 1967.

Gray, H. B. & Haight, G. P. *Basic Principles of Chemistry*. Benjamin, 1967.

Pauling, L. *College Chemistry*. 3rd ed. Freeman, N.Y. 1964.

Runquist, O., Cresswell, C. J. & Head, J. T. *Chemical Principles: A Programmed Text*. Burgess Publishing Co., 1968.

Sisler, H. H., Van derWerf, C. A. & Davidson, A. W. *College Chemistry*. 3rd ed. Collier-Macmillan, 1967.

Vogel, A. I. *Macro and Semimicro Qualitative Analysis*. 4th ed. Longmans, 1954.

2.002 Chemistry II

Divided into three units, 2.002A, 2.002B, 2.002C.

2.002A Chemistry II (Physical Chemistry)

Quantum mechanics; molecular energy and thermodynamics; chemical application of thermodynamics; surface and colloid chemistry.

TEXTBOOKS

Aylward, G. H. & Findlay, T. J. V. *SI Chemical Data*. Wiley, 1971.

Barrow, G. M. *Physical Chemistry*. 3rd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1973.

Shaw, D. J. *Introduction to Colloid and Surface Chemistry*. 2nd ed. Butterworth, 1970.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Adamson, A. W. *Textbook of Physical Chemistry*. Academic, 1973.

Alexander, A. E. & Johnson, P. *Colloid Science*. O.U.P., 1950.

Barrow, G. M. *Structure of Molecules*. Benjamin, 1963.

Daniels, F. et al. *Experimental Physical Chemistry*. 7th ed. McGraw-Hill, 1970.

Daniels, F. & Alberty, R. A. *Physical Chemistry*. 3rd ed. Wiley, 1966.

Glasstone, S. *Textbook of Physical Chemistry*. 2nd ed. Van Nostrand, 1948.

Moore, W. J. *Physical Chemistry*, 4th or 5th ed. Longman, 1963 or 1972.

Shoemaker, D. P. & Garland, C. W. *Experiments in Physical Chemistry*. 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1967.

2.002B Chemistry II (Organic Chemistry)

Chemistry of the more important functional groups: aliphatic hydrocarbons, monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, halides, alcohols, phenols, aldehydes, ketones, ethers, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, nitro compounds, amines, and sulphonic acids.

TEXTBOOKS

Morrison, R. T. & Boyd, R. N. *Organic Chemistry*. 3rd ed. Int. Stud. Ed. Allyn & Bacon, 1973.

(Only if proceeding to do 2.003B Chemistry III (Organic Chemistry)):

Vogel, A. I. *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry*. Part II. Qualitative Organic Analysis. Longman, 1957.

2.002C Chemistry II (Inorganic/Analytical Chemistry)

Chemistry of non-metals; chemistry of typical metals; transition metals, lanthanides and actinides; introduction to nuclear chemistry. Quantitative inorganic analysis.

TEXTBOOKS

Fischer, R. B. & Peters, D. G. *Quantitative Chemical Analysis*. Saunders, 1968.

Jolly, W. L. *The Chemistry of the Non-Metals*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.

Quagliano, J. V. & Vállarino, L. M. *Coordination Chemistry*. Heath & Co., Lexington, 1969.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Basolo, F. & Johnson, R. *Coordination Chemistry*. Benjamin, 1964.

Carswell, D. J. *Introduction to Nuclear Chemistry*. Elsevier, 1967.

Cotton, F. A. & Wilkinson, G. *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*. 2nd ed. Wiley, 1966.

DRAMA

Drama courses offered within the Faculty of Arts are not primarily intended to equip a student for the profession of theatre. The National Institute of Dramatic Art, established in the University, is concerned with vocational training and with the practice of the theatre arts. The School of Drama is concerned with liberal education and with the evaluation of those arts. The National Institute of Dramatic Art and the Old Tote Theatre Company, however, provide practical and professional theatre on the campus and the School of Drama benefits greatly from their activities.

57.211 Drama I

This double unit course serves both as an introduction to the other drama courses and as a survey of world drama complete in itself. Lectures cover the span of theatre from the Greeks to the present, and are concerned with drama as a theatrical form and as an expression of society. Additional lectures are included on stage and theatre design, music in the theatre, Japanese drama, and television. Tutorials concentrate on the theatrical aspects of the plays studied.

TEXTBOOKS

- Albee, E. *Who's Afraid of Virginia Woolf?* Penguin.
 Arden, J. *Serjeant Musgrave's Dance*. Methuen.
 Bolt, R. *A Man for All Seasons*. Penguin.
 Brecht, B. *Parables for the Theatre*. Penguin.
 Buzo, A. *Macquarie*. Currency Press.
 Chekhov, A. *Plays*. Penguin.
 Esslin, M. ed. *Absurd Drama*. Penguin.
 Frisch, M. *The Fire Raisers*. Methuen.
 Heilman, R. ed. *An Anthology of English Drama Before Shakespeare*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Ibsen, H. *Ghosts and Other Plays*. Penguin.
 Ionesco, E. *Plays*. Penguin.
 Molière, J. B. P. *Five Plays*. Mentor.
 O'Neill, E. *Ah, Wilderness! and Other Plays*. Penguin.
 Robinson, C. A. Jr. ed. *An Anthology of Greek Drama*. 1st Series. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Shakespeare, W. *Hamlet*. Signet.
 Stoppard, T. *Rosencrantz and Guildenstern are Dead*. Faber.
 Strindberg, A. *Six Plays*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Williams, T. *Sweet Bird of Youth and Other Plays*. Penguin.
 Noh Plays. Texts will be supplied.
 Plays currently in performance at the Old Tote Theatre. Any convenient edition.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Arnott, P. *Greek Scenic Conventions*. O.U.P.
 Arnott, P. *Introduction to Greek Theatre*. Macmillan.
 Ayard, A. *The Theatre and Its Double*. Grove.
 Barker, H. G. *Prefaces to Shakespeare*. Batsford.
 Beckerman, B. *Shakespeare at the Globe*. Macmillan.
 Bentley, E. *The Art of Drama*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.
 Bentley, E. *Theories of the Modern Stage*. Pelican.
 Bieber, M. *History of the Greek and Roman Theatre*. O.U.P.
 Boleslavsky, R. *Acting: The First Six Lessons*. Dobson.
 Bradbrook, M. C. *Ibsen the Norwegian*. Chatto & Windus.
 Brecht, B. *The Messingkauf Dialogues*. Methuen.

- Bridges-Adams, W. *The Irresistible Theatre*. Vol. 1. Secker & Warburg.
 Brockett, O. *The Theatre*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Brook, P. *The Empty Space*. Athenaeum.
 Cheney, S. *The Theatre*. Tudor.
 Clark, B. *Eugene O'Neill: The Man and His Plays*. Dover.
 Demetz, P. ed. *Brecht*. Prentice-Hall.
 Esslin, M. *The Theatre of the Absurd*. Pelican.
 Esslin, M. *Brecht: A Choice of Evils*. Eyre & Spottiswoode.
 Fergusson, F. *The Idea of a Theatre*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Fjelde, R. ed. *Ibsen*. Prentice-Hall.
 Ford, B. ed. *The Age of Shakespeare*. Pelican.
 Freedley, G. & Reeves, J. A. *A History of the Theatre*. Crown.
 Gassner, J. ed. *O'Neill*. Prentice-Hall.
 Gassner, J. *Directions in the Modern Theatre*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Gassner, J. *The Theatre in Our Times*. Crown.
 Grotowski, J. *Towards A Poor Theatre*. Methuen.
 Hamilton, E. *The Greek Way*. Mentor.
 Harrison, G. B. *Elizabethan Plays and Players*. Ann Arbor Book.
 Heffner, H., Selden, S. & Selman, H. *Modern Theatre Practice*. Vision.
 Hodges, G. *The Globe Restored*. Benn.
 Hunningher, B. *Origin of the Theatre*. Hill & Wang.
 Ionesco, E. *Notes and Counternotes*. Grove.
 Kitto, H. D. F. *Form and Meaning in Drama*. University Paperback.
 Kitto, H. D. F. *Greek Tragedy*. University Paperback.
 Magarshack, D. *Chekhov the Dramatist*. Lehman.
 Magarshack, D. *Stanislavsky on the Art of the Stage*. Faber.
 Nagler, A. M. *A Source Book of Theatrical History*. Dover.
 Nicoll, A. *Development of the Theatre*. Harrap.
 Nicoll, A. *World Drama*. Harrap.
 Simonson, L. *The Stage is Set*. Dover.
 Slonim, M. *Russian Theatre*. Crown.
 Sokel, W. ed. *Anthology of German Expressionism*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Southern, R. *The Seven Ages of Theatre*. Faber.
 Stanislavsky, C. *An Actor Prepares*. Penguin.
 Stanislavsky, C. *Building a Character*. University Paperback.
 Strindberg, A. *Inferno*. Hutchinson.
 Strindberg, A. *A Madman's Defense*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Styan, J. L. *Dramatic Experience*. C.U.P.
 Styan, J. L. *Elements of Drama*. C.U.P.
 Tillyard, E. M. W. *The Elizabethan World Picture*. Chatto & Windus.
 Valency, M. *The Breaking String*. O.U.P.
 Valency, M. *The Flower and The Castle*. Macmillan.
 Willett, J. *The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht*. Methuen.
 Willett, J. *Brecht on Theatre*. Methuen.

57.212 Drama II

Introduction to the theatre arts and drama in education. The problems of the actor, designer, director and teacher of drama examined in historical perspective.

TEXTBOOKS

- Bentley, E. ed. *The Classic Theatre*. Vols. 1-3. Doubleday Anchor.
 Brown, W. P. ed. *Drama and The Theatre*. Routledge.
 Caputi, A. *Romanticism and Realism: Masterworks of World Drama*. Heath.
 Cole, T. ed. *Actors on Acting*. Crown.
 Cole, T. ed. *Directors on Directing*. Crown.

- Duerr, E. *The Length and Depth of Acting*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Esslin, M. ed. *Absurd Drama*. Penguin.
 Hodgson, J. *Uses of Drama*. Methuen.
 Hodgson, J. & Richards, E. *Improvisation*. Methuen.
New American Drama. Penguin.
 Plautus. Watling, E. F. tr. *The Rope and Other Plays*. Penguin.
 Roche, P. tr. *The Orestes Plays of Aeschylus*. Mentor.
 Schell, E. T. & Shuchter, J. D. eds. *English Morality Plays and Moral Interludes*. Rinehart.
 Way, B. *Development Through Drama*. Longman.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Adland, D. E. *Group Drama*. Longman.
 Alington, A. F. *Drama in Education*. Blackwell.
 Arnott, P. *Introduction to the Greek Theatre*. Macmillan.
 Artaud, A. *The Theatre and Its Double*. Grove Press.
 Berne, E. *Games People Play*. Penguin.
 Boyle, W. P. *Central and Flexible Staging*. California U.P.
 Brook, P. *The Empty Space*. MacGibbon & Kee.
 Chambers, E. K. *The Mediaeval Stage*. O.U.P.
 Chambers, E. K. *The Elizabethan Stage*. O.U.P.
 Coggin, P. A. *Drama and Education*. Thames & Hudson.
 Cook, H. C. *The Play Way*. Heineman.
 Courtney, R. *The School Play*. Pitman.
 Courtney, R. *Play, Drama and Thought*. Cassell, London.
 Courtney, R. *Teaching Drama*. Cassell, London.
 Duchartre, L. *The Italian Comedy*. Dover.
 Fiala, O. *Action on Stage!* Martindale Press.
 Franklin, M. A. *A Rehearsal: Principles & Practice of Acting for the Stage*. Methuen.
 Gassner, J. *Producing the Play*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Grotowski, J. *Towards A Poor Theatre*. Methuen.
 Heathcote, D. *Drama in Education*. Newcastle-Upon-Tyne U.P.
 Hodgson, J. ed. *Drama in Education II: The Annual Survey*. Pitman.
 Hodgson, J. & Banham, M. eds. *Drama in Education I: The Annual Survey*. Pitman.
 Joseph, S. *New Theatre Forms*. Pitman.
 Kahan, S. *An Actor's Workshop*. Hardcourt.
 Khan, S. *Psychodrama Explained*. N.Y. Philosophical Library.
 Laver, J. *Drama, Its Costume and Decor*. Studio, 1957.
 Lea, K. *Italian Popular Comedy*. Russell & Russell.
 Moreno, J. L. *The Theatre of Spontaneity*. Beacon House.
 Nagler, A. M. *A Sourcebook of Theatrical History*. Dover.
 Nicoll, A. *The Development of the Theatre*. Harrap.
 Pemberton-Billing, R. & Clegg, J. D. *Teaching Drama*. London U.P.
 Roose-Evans, J. *Experimental Theatre from Stanislavsky to Today*. Studio Vista.
 Seldon, S. *The Stage in Action*. Southern Illinois U.P.
 Siks, G. B. *Creative Dramatics: An Art for Children*. Harper.
 Slade, P. *Child Drama*. London U.P.
 Southern, R. *Changeable Scenery*. Faber.
 Spolin, V. *Improvisation for the Theatre*. North West U.P.
 Stanislavsky, C. *An Actor Prepares*. Penguin.
 Stanislavsky, C. *The Building of a Character*. Penguin.
 Stanislavsky, C. *My Life in Art*. Penguin.
 Styan, J. L. *The Dramatic Experience*. C.U.P.
 Ward, W. *Playmaking with Children*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.
 Webster, T. B. L. *Greek Theatre Production*. Methuen.
 Wiles, J. & Garrard, A. *Leap To Life*. Chatto & Windus.

57.222 Drama II (Honours)

This course offers an intensive study of selected theories of dramatic construction.

TEXTBOOKS

- Beckerman, B. *Dynamics of Drama*. Columbia U.P.
 Clark, B. ed. *European Theories of the Drama*. Crown.
 Cole, T. ed. *Playwrights on Playwriting*. Hill & Wang.
 Grebanier, B. *Playwriting*. Crowell.
 Lawson, J. H. *Theory and Technique of Playwriting*. Hill & Wang.
 Miller, J. W. *Modern Playwrights at Work*. Samuel French.
 Smiley, S. *Playwriting: The Structure of Action*. Prentice-Hall.
 Wager, W. ed. *The Playwright Speaks*. Longman.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bentley, E. ed. *The Playwright as Thinker*. Meridian.
 Bentley, E. ed. *The Theory of the Modern Stage*. Penguin.
 Bentley, E. ed. *The Life of the Drama*. Methuen.
 Ellis-Fermor, U. *The Frontiers of Drama*. Methuen.
 Fergusson, F. *The Idea of a Theatre*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Nicoll, A. *The Theatre and Dramatic Theory*. Harrap.
 Styan, J. L. *The Elements of Drama*. C.U.P.

{57.213 Drama IIIA}**{57.233 Drama IIIB}**

Students taking Drama IIIA at the pass level may take any two options marked A, one in each session.

Students who, with the consent of the Head of the School, take both Drama IIIA and IIIB at the pass level may take any four options, two in each session, subject to the provision stated below.

Honours students must complete Drama IIIA and IIIB, taking any four options (subject to the provision stated below), in addition to the honours components.

Option B1 can only be taken after the successful completion of A1 and B2 only after the successful completion of A2.

Options are offered according to the availability of staff and all options are not necessarily offered every year.

Session 1: each option three hours weekly for fourteen weeks

- A1 Twentieth Century Drama and Theatre 1
- A2 Film 1
- A3 Drama and Theatre in Germany
- A4 Nineteenth Century English Theatre
- A5 Australian Drama

Session 2: each option three hours weekly for fourteen weeks

- A6 Seventeenth Century English Drama and Theatre
- A7 Seventeenth Century French Drama and Theatre
- A8 Educational Drama
- A9 Japanese Theatre
- B1 Twentieth Century Drama and Theatre 2
- B2 Film 2

SESSION 1 OPTIONS

A1 Twentieth Century Drama and Theatre 1

Drama and the theatre of the early twentieth century. Includes study of selected plays by Ibsen, Shaw, Strindberg and Pirandello, and by the existentialist dramatists Sartre and Camus. An investigation of the forms of poetic drama involves the Irish movement (Yeats, Synge, O'Casey), plays by Lorca, Eliot and Fry, and the poetic myth as dramatized by Anouilh and Giraudoux.

TEXTBOOKS

Plays by the following authors and others may be chosen; they are available in paperback editions:

Anouilh, Camus, Eliot, Fry, Giraudoux, Lorca, Lowell, O'Casey, Pirandello, Sartre, Shaw, Strindberg, Synge, Yeats.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Aspects of the Drama and Theatre.* Sydney U.P.
 Ayling, R. F. *O'Casey.* Papermac.
 Barrett, W. *Irrational Man.* Doubleday Anchor.
 Bentley, E. *Bernard Shaw.* University Paperback.
 Bentley, E. *In Search of Theatre.* Knopf.
 Bentley, E. *The Life of the Drama.* Athenaeum.
 Bree, G. ed. *Camus.* Prentice-Hall.
 Brustein, R. *The Theatre of Revolt.* Little, Brown & Co.
 Calderwood, J. & Toliver, H. *Perspectives on Drama.* O.U.P.
 Cambon, G. ed. *Pirandello.* Prentice-Hall.
 Cole, T. ed. *Playwrights on Playwriting.* Hill & Wang.
 Duran, M. ed. *Lorca.* Prentice-Hall.
 Eliot, T. S. *On Poetry and Poets.* Faber.
 Ellis-Fermor, U. *The Irish Dramatic Movement.* University Paperback.
 Esslin, M. *The Theatre of the Absurd.* Penguin.
 Fergusson, F. *The Human Image in Dramatic Literature.* Doubleday Anchor.
 Fergusson, F. *The Idea of a Theatre.* Doubleday Anchor.
 Gascoigne, B. *Twentieth-Century Drama.* Hutchison.
 Gaskell, R. *Drama and Reality.* Routledge.
 Gassner, J. *The Theatre of Our Time.* Crown.
 Grossvogel, D. *Twentieth Century French Drama.* Columbia U.P.
 Jones, D. E. *The Plays of T. S. Eliot.* Routledge.
 Kaufman, W. ed. *Existentialism from Dostoevsky to Sartre.* Meridian.
 Kern, E. ed. *Sartre.* Prentice-Hall.
 Peacock, R. *The Art of Drama.* Routledge.
 Peacock, R. *The Poet in the Theatre.* Harcourt, Brace & World.
 Valency, M. *The Flower and the Castle.* Macmillan.
 Williams, R. *Drama from Ibsen to Eliot.* Peregrine.

A2 Film 1

Films by selected directors with special reference to the development of film language. Visual and audio technique, rhetoric and style in the cinema from 1896 to the present.

TEXTBOOKS

- Bazin, A. *What is Cinema?* California U.P.
 Lindgren, E. *The Art of the Film.* Allen & Unwin.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Davidson, B. *The Real and the Unreal*. Harper.
 Eisenstein, S. M. *Film Form and Film Sense*. Meridian.
 Eisenstein, S. M. *Notes of a Film Director*. Foreign Languages Publishing House, Moscow.
 Goodman, E. *The Fifty-Year Decline and Fall of Hollywood*. Simon & Schuster.
 Graham, P. ed. *The New Wave*. Secker & Warburg.
 Hendricks, G. *The Edison Motion Picture Myth*. California U.P.
 Kael, P. *The Citizen Kane Book*. Secker & Warburg.
 Pudovkin, V. I. *Film Technique and Film Acting*. Evergreen.
 Ross, L. *Picture*. Doubleday.
 Seton, M. *Sergei M. Eisenstein*. Evergreen.
 Spottiswood, R. *Film and Its Techniques*. California U.P.
 Spottiswood, R. *A Grammar of the Film*. California U.P.
 Stephenson, R. & Debrix, J. R. *The Cinema as Art*. Penguin.

A3 Drama and Theatre in Germany

Drama and theatre in Germany, with special emphasis on the eighteenth century.

TEXTBOOKS

- Bentley, E. ed. *The Classic Theatre*. Vol. 2. Doubleday.
 Esslin, M. ed. *The Genius of the German Theatre*. Mentor.
 Kaufmann, W. ed. *Goethe's Faust*. Doubleday Anchor.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Benedikt, M. & Wellwarth, G. E. *Postwar German Theatre*. Dutton.
 Bruford, W. H. *Theatre, Drama and Audience in Goethe's Germany*. Routledge.
 Esslin, M. ed. *Three German Plays*. Penguin.
 Garten, F. C. *Modern German Drama*. University Paperback.
 Lange, V. ed. *Classical German Drama*. Bantam.
 Lampert, F. J. ed. *Five German Tragedies*. Penguin.
 Lessing, G. E. *Hamburg Dramaturgy*. Dover.
 Mason, E. G. R. *From Gottsched to Hebbel*. Harrap.
 Ritchie, J. M. *Periods in German Literature*. Oswald Wolff.
 Sokel, W. *Anthology of German Expressionist Drama*. Doubleday.

A4 Nineteenth Century English Theatre

Theatrical forms in England from the rise of melodrama to the theatre of Pinero and Henry Irving stressing their visual elements and a consideration of relevant aesthetics, art, architecture and of changes in society.

TEXTBOOKS

Selections from the following anthologies:

- Ashley, L. ed. *Nineteenth Century British Drama*. Scott, Forsman.
 Rowell, G. ed. *Nineteenth Century Plays*. World Classics. O.U.P.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Adelsperger, W. C. *Aspects of Staging of Plays of the Gothic Revival in England*. Diss. Ohio State (microfilm).
 Baker, H. B. *The London Stage, its History and Traditions*. 2 vols. Allen.
Cambridge History of English Literature. Vol. 13. Part 2. C.U.P.
 Chambers, F. P. *The History of Taste*. Columbia U.P.
 Clark, B. *European Theories of the Drama*. Crown.
 Clark, K. *The Gothic Revival*. Murray.
 Cole, J. W. *The Life and Theatrical Times of Charles Kean*. 2 vols. Bentley, 1859.

- Disher, M. *Blood and Thunder*. Muller, 1949.
 Dutton, R. *Victorian Home*. Batford.
 Evans, B. *Gothic Drama from Walpole to Shelley*. California U.P.
 Filon, A. *The English Stage*. Dodd, Mead & Co.
 Fletcher, R. M. *English Romantic Drama*. Diss. Penn. (microfilm).
 Gloag, J. F. *Victorian Taste*. Black.
 Gombrich, E. H. *Art and Illusion—A Study in the Psychology of Pictorial Representation*. Pantheon.
 Gordon-Craig, E. *Henry Irving*. Dent.
 Hanson, F. B. *Theatre Audiences of the 19th Century*. Diss. Yale (microfilm).
 Hauser, A. *The Social History of Art*. Vol. 4. Routledge.
 Hillebrand, H. M. *Edmund Kean*. Columbia U.P.
 Jordan, R. F. *Victorian Architecture*. Pelican.
 Lowe, R. W. ed. *Doran's Annals of the English Stage*. 3 vols. Nimmo.
 Mandeville, G. E. *A Century of Melodrama on the London Stage*. Diss. Columbia (microfilm).
 Myers, B. S. *Art and Civilisation*. Hamlyn.
 Nagler, A. M. *A Source Book of Theatrical History*. Dover.

- Disher, M. *Melodrama, Plots that Thrilled*. Rockliff.
 Nicholson, W. *The Struggle for a Free Stage in London*. Blom.
 Nicoll, A. *The History of English Drama*. Vols. 4 & 5. C.U.P.
The Nineteenth Century. Skira.
 Odell, G. *Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving*. Blom.
 Pearce, C. E. *Madame Vestris and her Times*. Stanley Paul.
 Pearson, H. *The Last Actor-Managers*. Methuen.
 Pollock, E. *Macready's Reminiscences*. Macmillan.
 Reid, A. M. C. *An Analysis of the Acting Styles of Garrick, Siddons and Edmund Kean*. Diss. Yale (microfilm).
 Reynolds, E. *Early Victorian Drama*. C.U.P.
 Rowell, G. *Victorian Dramatic Criticism*. Methuen.
 Rowell, G. *The Victorian Theatre*. O.U.P.
 Scott, C. *From "The Bells" to "King Arthur"*. Macqueen.
 Shaw, G. B. *Dramatic Opinions and Essays*. Brentano.
 Shaw, G. B. *Our Theatre in the 90's*. Constable.
 Sherson, E. *London's Lost Theatres of the 19th Century*. Bodley Head.
 Southern, R. *The Victorian Theatre*. David & Charles.
 Summers, M. *The Gothic Quest*. Russell & Russell.
 Watson, E. B. *Sheridan to Robertson*. Blom.

A5 Australian Drama

Australian drama from its beginning to the present day.

TEXTBOOKS

- Burn, D. *The Bushrangers*. Heinemann Australian Theatre Workshop.
 Buzo, A. et al. *Plays*. Penguin.
 Diamond, D. *Reedy River*. Heinemann Australian Theatre Workshop.
 Esson, L. *The Time is Not Yet Ripe*. Currency Press.
 Hanger, E. ed. *Khaki, Bush and Bigotry*. Queensland U.P.
 Hibberd, J. *A Stretch of the Imagination*. Currency Press.
 Lawler, R. *Summer of the Seventeenth Doll*. Fontana Books.
 Prichard, K. S. *Brumby Innes*. Currency Press.
 Roland, B. *The Touch of Silk*. Currency Press.
Three Australian Plays. Kippax, H. G. intro. Penguin.
 White, P. *Four Plays*. Sun Books.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Green, H. M. *An Outline of Australian Literature*. A. & R.
 Hunt, H. *The Making of Australian Theatre*. Cheshire.
 Irvin, E. *Theatre Comes to Australia*. Queensland U.P.
 McGuire, P. *The Australian Theatre*. O.U.P.
 Moore, W. & Inglis, T. *Best Australian One-Act Plays*. A. & R.
 Rees, L. *Towards an Australian Drama*. A. & R.
 Rees, L. *The Making of Australian Drama*. A. & R.
 Searle, G. *From Deserts the Prophets Come*. Heinemann.

Session 2 Options

A6 Seventeenth Century English Drama and Theatre

Developments in seventeenth century English theatre and dramatic form, including the court masque.

TEXTBOOKS

The following plays are central to the course: William Shakespeare: *Julius Caesar*, *Antony and Cleopatra*, *Much Ado About Nothing*; Ben Jonson: *The Alchemist*; Nathaniel Lee: *Lucius Junius Brutus*; John Dryden: *All for Love*; George Etherege: *The Man of Mode*; William Wycherley: *The Country Wife*.

Further required study includes the following:

William D'avenant: *The Siege of Rhodes*; Elkanah Settle: *The Empress of Morocco*; Tate/Purcell: *Dido and Aeneas*; Thomas Otway: *Venice Preserved*; selected masques by Samuel Daniel, Ben Jonson and William D'avenant.

The above plays may be studied in any convenient edition. The Regents Restoration Drama Series (Edward Arnold) is suggested for Lee, and *Five Heroic Plays* (World Classics, Oxford) for Settle. The masques will be found in *A Book of Masques* (C.U.P.).

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bradbrook, M. C. *Themes and Conventions of Elizabethan Tragedy*. C.U.P.
 Bradbrook, M. C. *English Dramatic Form*. Chatto & Windus.
 Knights, L. C. *Drama and Society in the Age of Jonson*. Penguin.
 Loftis, J. ed. *Restoration Drama*. O.U.P.
 Miner, E. ed. *Restoration Dramatists*. Prentice-Hall.
 Nicoll, A. *Stuart Masques and the Renaissance Stage*. C.U.P.
 Nicoll, A. *A History of English Drama 1660-1700*. Vol. 1. C.U.P.
 Righter, A. *Shakespeare and the Idea of the Play*. Penguin.
 Welsford, E. *The Court Masque*. C.U.P.

A7 Seventeenth Century French Drama and Theatre

A course in the study of the dramatic theory, practice and stage conventions of tragedy and comedy in seventeenth century France, with special reference to the plays of Corneille, Racine and Molière.

TEXTBOOKS

Selected from the following:

Corneille, P. *Clitandre*, *L'Illusion Comique*, *Le Cid*, *Horace*, *Cinna*, *Polyeucte*, *Nicomède*, *Tite et Bérénice*, *Suréna*.

Editions:

- Bentley, E. ed. *The Classic Theatre*. Vol. 4. Doubleday Anchor.
 Lockert, L. *The Chief Plays of Corneille*. Princeton U.P.
 Lockert, L. *The Moot Plays of Corneille*. Vanderbilt U.P.

Racine, J. *Andromaque, Britannicus, Bérénice, Phèdre, Athalie*.

Editions.

Racine, J. *Phaedra and Other Plays*. Cairncross, J. tr. Penguin Classics.
 Racine, J. *Andromaque and Other Plays*. Cairncross, J. tr. Penguin Classics.
 Molière, J. B. *Les Precieuses Ridicules, L'Ecole des Femmes, La Critique de L'Ecole des Femmes, Don Juan, Le Misanthrope, L'Avare, Le Tartuffe, Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme, Les Femmes Savantes, Le Malade Imaginaire*.

Editions:

Bishop, M. *Eight Plays by Molière*. The Modern Library.
 Wood, J. tr. *Molière: Five Plays*. Penguin Classics.
 Wood, J. tr. *Molière: The Misanthrope and Other Plays*. Penguin Classics.

REFERENCE BOOKS

General

Buffum, I. *Studies in the Baroque from Montaigne to Rotrou*. Yale U.P.
 Cruickshank, J. *French Literature and its Background*. Vol. 2. *The Seventeenth Century*. Oxford Paperbacks.
 Howarth, W. D. *Life and Letters in France: The Seventeenth Century*. Nelson.
 Lancaster, H. C. *A History of French Dramatic Literature in the Seventeenth Century*. 9 Vols. Gordian, 1966.
 Lockert, L. *Studies in French Classical Tragedy*. Vanderbilt U.P.
 Lough, J. *An Introduction to Seventeenth Century France*. Longman.
 Lough, J. *Paris Theatre Audiences in the 17th and 18th Centuries*. O.U.P.
 Moore, W. G. *The Classical Drama of France*. O.U.P.
 Nelson, R. J. *Play within a Play*. Yale U.P.
 Steiner, G. *The Death of Tragedy*. Faber.
 Turnell, M. *The Classical Moment*. Hamish Hamilton.

Material Conditions

Lawrenson, T. E. *The French Stage in the Seventeenth Century*. Manchester U.P.
 Reiss, T. J. *Towards Dramatic Illusion*, Yale U.P.
 Wiley, W. L. *The Early Public Theatre in France*. Harvard U.P., 1960.

Corneille

Lockert, L. *The Chief Plays of Corneille*. Princeton U.P.
 Lockert, L. *The Moot Plays of Corneille*. Vanderbilt U.P.
 Van Roosbroeck, G. L. *The Purposes of Corneille's Cid*. Pioneer Printers, Minneapolis.
 West, A. W. H. *The Cornelian Hero*. University of Auckland, Bulletin No. 65. French Series No. 3.
 Yarrow, P. J. *Corneille*. Macmillan.

Racine

France, P. *Racine's Rhetoric*. O.U.P.
 Knight, R. C. *Racine*. Macmillan.
 Lapp, J. *Aspects of Racinian Tragedy*. Toronto U.P.
 Mansell-Jones, P. *Racine and Poetic Tragedy*. Manchester U.P.
 de Morgues, O. *Racine or the Triumph of Relevance*. C.U.P.
 Turnell, M. *Jean Racine—Dramatist*. Hamish Hamilton.
 Weinberg, B. *The Art of Jean Racine*. Chicago U.P.

Molière

Bergson, H. *Laughter*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Gossman, J. *Men and Masks: A Study of Molière*. Johns Hopkins U.P.

- Guicharnaud, J. *Molière: A Collection of Critical Essays*. Prentice-Hall.
 Hubert, J. *Molière: The Comedy of Intellect*. California U.P.
 Moore, W. G. *Molière: A New Criticism*. O.U.P.
 Palmer, J. *Molière: His Life and Works*. Brewer & Warren.
 Wyndham Lewis, D. B. *Molière: The Comic Mask*. Eyre & Spottiswoode.

A8 Educational Drama

Drama and theatre in education, with emphasis on theoretical and methodological issues. In conjunction with the course, practical demonstrations of work with various age groups and actual working sessions with children are arranged.

TEXTBOOKS

- Hodgson, J. *Uses of Drama*. Methuen.
 Way, B. *Development Through Drama*. Longman.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Adland, D. E. *Group Drama*. Longman.
 Alington, A. F. *Drama in Education*. Blackwell.
 Barnfield, G. *Creative Drama in Schools*. Macmillan.
 Boyle, W. P. *Central and Flexible Staging*. California U.P.
 Brown, J. R. *Drama and the Theatre*. Routledge.
 Burgess, C. V. *Discovering the Theatre*. U.L.P.
 Coger, L. I. & White, M. *Readers' Theatre Handbook*. Scott Foresman.
 Coggin, P. A. *Drama and Education*. Thames & Hudson.
 Cook, H. C. *The Play Way*. 2nd ed. Heinemann.
 Courtney, R. *Teaching Drama*. Cassell.
 Courtney, R. *The School Play*. Pitman.
 Courtney, R. *Drama Studio*. Pitman.
 Fiala, O. *Action on Stage!* Martindale Press.
 Hanratty, J. *Fact and Fiction: An Anthology of Drama Work*. C.U.P.
 Heathcote, D. *Drama in Education*. Methuen.
 Hodgson, J. & Banham, M. *Drama in Education 1: The Annual Survey*. Pitman.
 Hodgson, J. ed. *Drama in Education II: The Annual Survey*. Pitman.
 Hodgson, J. & Richards, E. *Improvisation*. Newcastle-Upon-Tyne U.P.
 Hudson, J. *A Chance for Everyone*. Book 1. Cassell.
 Pemberton-Billing, R. N. & Clegg, J. D. *Teaching Drama*. U.L.P.
 Siks, G. B. *Creative Dramatics: An Art for Children*. Harper.
 Slade, P. *Child Drama*. U.L.P.
 Slade, P. *Dramatherapy as an Aid to Becoming a Person*. Guild of Pastoral Psychology.
 Slade, P. *Experience of Spontaneity*. Longman.
 Viola, W. *Child Art*. 2nd ed. U.L.P.
 Ward, W. *Playmaking with Children*. 2nd ed. Appleton-Century-Crofts.
 Wiles, J. & Garrard, A. *Leap to Life*. Chatto & Windus.

Reports:

- Primary Education in Wales*. H.M.S.O. Department of Education and Science. Gittings, 1967.
1967 Education Survey 2: Drama. H.M.S.O. Department of Education and Science.
Education and the Arts. Australian National University Centre for Continuing Education. A.N.U. 1971.
Report of the Australian Unesco Seminar in Drama and Education. Australian National Advisory Committee for Unesco, 1960.

Relationships between Educational Theatre and Professional Theatre.
E.T.J. Nov. 1966.
Conference on Theatre Research. E.T.J. June, 1967.

A9 Japanese Theatre

Japanese drama and theatre, with particular reference to No and Kabuki.

TEXTBOOKS

Anderson, C. L. ed. *The Genius of the Oriental Theatre.* Mentor.
Bowers, F. *Japanese Theatre.* Hill & Wang.
Keene, D. *Major Plays of Chikamatsu.* Columbia U.P.
Keene, D. ed. *Anthology of Japanese Literature.* Allen & Unwin.
Mishima, Y. *Five Modern No Plays.* Keene, D. tr. Knopf.
Richie, D. & Miyoko, W. *Six Kabuki Plays.* Hokuseido Press.
Waley, A. *The No Plays of Japan.* Grove.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Nippon Gakujutsu Shumkokai. *The Noh Drama.* Tuttle & Co.
Araki, J. T. *The Ballad-Drama of Medieval Japan.* California U.P.
Arnott, P. D. *The Theatres of Japan.* Macmillan.
Hirbet, H. *The Floating World in Japanese Fiction.* O.U.P.
Lombard, F. A. *An Outline of the Japanese Drama.* Haskell House.
Sadler, A. L. *Japanese Plays.* A. & R.
Scott, A. C. *The Kabuki Theatre of Japan.* Allen & Unwin.
Tsunoda, R. ed. *Sources of Japanese Tradition.* Columbia U.P.
Watts, A. W. *The Way of Zen.* Pelican.
Webb, H. *An Introduction to Japan.* Columbia U.P.

B1 Twentieth Century Drama and Theatre 2

Innovations in the theatre of the later twentieth century. From a study of the German expressionists, the course leads to an investigation of the theories of Appia, Craig, Wagner, Copeau, Meyerhold, Brook, Artaud and Grotowski. The selection of plays includes work from 1950 which shows both the modern playwright's experiment in theatrical form, and his attempt to express his contemporary world. Representative plays are chosen from the English, American, Australian and European theatre.

TEXTBOOKS

Plays by the following authors and others may be chosen; they are available in paperback editions.

Albee, Arden, Beckett, Bolt, Bond, Brecht, Durrenmatt, Frisch, Genet, Kaiser, Miller, Mrozek, Osborne, Pinter, Simpson, Stoppard, Terson, van Itallie, White, Williams, Williamson.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Appia, A. *Music and the Art of the Theatre.* Miami U.P.
Artaud, A. *The Theatre and Its Double.* Grove.
Bentley, E. ed. *The Theory of the Modern Stage.* Pelican.
Brook, P. *The Empty Space.* Athenaeum.
Craig, G. *The Art of the Theatre.* Mercury.
Esslin, M. ed. *Beckett.* Prentice-Hall.
Esslin, M. *A Choice of Evils.* Eyre & Spottiswoode.
Esslin, M. *The Theatre of the Absurd.* Penguin.
Gaskell, R. *Drama and Reality.* Routledge.
Gassner, J. *The Theatre of Our Time.* Crown.
Greene, N. *Antonin Artaud: Poet Without Words.* Simon & Schuster.
Grotowski, J. *Towards a Poor Theatre.* Methuen.

- Jackson, E. *The Broken World of Tennessee Williams*. Wisconsin U.P.
 Jones, R. E. J. *The Dramatic Imagination*. Suell, Aloin & Pearce.
 Kerr, W. *God on the Gymnasium Floor*. Simon & Schuster.
 Kerr, W. *Pieces of Eight*. Hawthorn.
 Meserve, W. J. ed. *Discussions on Modern American Drama*. Heath.
 Sellin, E. *The Dramatic Concepts of Antonin Artaud*. Chicago U.P.
 Slonim, M. *Russian Theatre*. World.
 Sokel, W. *Anthology of German Expressionism*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Sokel, W. *The Writer in Extremis*. McGraw-Hill.
 Sykes, A. *Harold Pinter*. Queensland U.P.

B2 Film 2

The development of contemporary narrative style in film. Five contemporary feature films are studied in depth.

TEXTBOOKS

- Bazin, A. *What is Cinema?* Gray, H. tr. California U.P.
 Cameron, I. ed. *The Second Wave*. Studio Vista.
 Wollen, P. *Signs and Meaning in the Cinema*. Secker & Warburg.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Arnheim, R. *Visual Thinking*. California U.P., 1971.
Film Quarterly 1965-72. Callenbach, E. ed.
 Fulton, A. R. *Motion Pictures*. Oklahoma U.P., 1970.
 Jacobs, L. ed. *Introduction to the Art of the Movies*. Noonday Press.
 Michelson, A. *Film and the Radical Aspiration*. Film Culture 42.
 Morin, E. *The Stars*. Evergreen.
 Sarris, A. *Interviews with Directors*. Dutton & Co.
 Thomson, D. *Movie Man*. Secker & Warburg.
 Warshaw, R. *The Immediate Experience*. Doubleday.

57.223 Drama IIIA (Honours)

The course investigates certain aspects of Greek drama. Particular emphasis will be placed upon setting the theatre within the framework of the Greek visual imagination.

TEXTBOOKS

Selected from the following:

- Aeschylus: *Oresteian Trilogy, Prometheus Bound, Seven Against Thebes*.
 Sophocles: *Ajax, Antigone, Philoctetes, Trachinian Maidens*.
 Euripides: *Cyclops, Alceste, Medea, Hippolytus, Trojan Women, Hecuba, Helen, Children of Heracles, Mad Heracles, Orestes, Bacchae*.

The above plays may be studied in any convenient translation.

REFERENCE BOOKS

References to be specified from year to year but to include the following:

- Arnott, P. *Greek Scenic Conventions*. O.U.P.
 Bieber, M. *History of the Greek and Roman Theatre*. O.U.P.
 Greene, W. C. *Moirai, Fate, Good and Evil in Greek Thought*. Harvard U.P.
 Jaeger, W. *Paideia*. Blackwell.
 Pickard-Cambridge, A. W. *Dithyramb, Tragedy and Comedy*. 2nd ed. O.U.P.
 Snell, B. *The Discovery of the Mind*. Harper Torchbook.

- Becatti, G. *Art of Ancient Greece and Rome*. Prentice-Hall.
 Homann-Wedeking, E. *Archaic Greece*. Methuen.
 Kjellberg, E. & Safflund, G. *Greek and Roman Art*. Faber.

- Pollitt, J. J. *Art of Greece 1400-31, B.C.* Prentice-Hall.
 Richter, G. *The Sculpture of the Greeks.* Yale U.P.
 Robertson, C. M. *Greek Painting.* Geneva.
 Webster, T. B. L. *Art and Literature, 700-530 B.C.* Otago U.P.
 Webster, T. B. L. *Art and Literature, 530-400 B.C.* O.U.P.

- Blaiklock, E. M. *Male Characters in Euripides.* N.Z.U.P.
 Decharme, P. *Euripides and the Spirit of his Dramas.* Macmillan.
 Dodds, E. R. *The Greeks and the Irrational.* Beacon Press.
 Kitto, H. D. F. *Greek Tragedy.* Methuen.
 Kitto, H. D. F. *Sophocles, Dramatist and Philosopher.* O.U.P.
 Murray, G. *Aeschylus, the Creator of Tragedy.* Oxford Paperback.
 Thomson, G. D. *Aeschylus and Athens.* Laurence & Wishart.
 Waldock, A. J. A. *Sophocles the Dramatist.* C.U.P.
 Webster, T. B. L. *The Tragedies of Euripides.* Methuen.
 Whitman, C. H. *Sophocles, a Study of Heroic Humanism.* Heinemann.
 Wilson, J. R. ed. *Euripides' Alceste.* Spectrum Books.
 Winnington-Ingram, R. P. *Euripides and Dionysus.* C.U.P.

57.243 Drama IIIB (Honours)

The history and theory of dramatic criticism.

TEXTBOOKS

Lists given from time to time.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Beckerman, B. *Dynamics of Drama.* Columbia U.P.
 Bentley, E. *The Life of the Drama.* Methuen.
 Clark, B. H. *European Theories of the Drama.* Rev. ed. Crown.
 Saint-Denis, M. *Theatre: The Rediscovery of Style.* Heinemann.
 Scott, W. *Five Approaches of Literary Criticism.* Collier-Macmillan.
 Styan, J. *The Elements of Drama.* C.U.P.

57.224 Drama IV (Honours)

An advanced course covering methods of theatrical scholarship, production and Australian theatre. Students undertake research projects, largely of their own choice, and present short theses at the end of the year.

ECONOMIC HISTORY

15.331 Economic History I — The Economic Development of Modern Europe**SESSION 1**

European economy and society to 1800. The economic development of medieval Europe: the interaction of population growth, migration, agricultural expansion, technology, industry and trade. Demographic crisis and the consequences of a declining population in the later Middle Ages. The expansion of Europe 1500-1750; with reference to the relative decline of the Mediterranean and Eastern Europe, and the emergence of an Atlantic economy; discoveries, colonization and overseas trade; agrarian change and the emergence of mercantile capitalism.

SESSION 2

European industrialization in a nationalistic framework. Agrarian change and industrial growth; the industrial revolution in Britain and Belgium; the paradox of French development; the unification and rise of Imperial Germany; the modernization of Tsarist Russia; Europe's less developed economies and mass emigration; European imperialism and the origins of the First World War.

PRELIMINARY READING

- *Hohenberg, P. *A Primer on the Economic History of Europe*. Random House.
- *Lopez, R. S. *The Commercial Revolution of the Middle Ages*. Prentice-Hall.
- *Miskimin, H. *The Economy of Early Renaissance Europe*. Prentice-Hall.

TEXTBOOKS

- *Cipolla, C. ed. *The Fontana Economic History of Europe*.
 - Vol. I
 - Vol. II (Sections 1, 5 & 6)
 - Vol. III (Sections 1, 3, 4, 5, 7 & 8)
 - Vol. IV (Sections 2, 3, 4, 6 & 7)
- *Hill, C. *Reformation to Industrial Revolution*. Penguin.
- *Hodgett, G. A. J. *A Social and Economic History of Medieval Europe*. Methuen.
- *Kemp, T. *Industrialization in 19th Century Europe*. Longman.
- *Landes, D. S. *The Unbound Prometheus*. C.U.P.
- *Milward, A. S. & Saul, S. B. *An Economic History of Continental Europe*. Vol. 1. Allen & Unwin.

15.332 Economic History II — The Economic History of the U.S.A.**SESSION 1**

American economic development before the Civil War. Economic and social life in Colonial America: land, labour and capital. The impact of the American Revolution and an economic interpretation of the Constitution. The growth of regional differences in the U.S.A.: analysis of the slave plantation economy in the South; the development of manufacturing enterprises in the North-East; and the influence of the migration West upon

* Paperback.

American growth. Other subjects covered include: the role of the state in stimulating economic development; innovations in transportation and in manufacturing production; and the response of the American worker to industrialization.

SESSION 2

Economic and social change in the United States since the Civil War. Agrarian protest movements; industrial concentration and combination; American business leaders in the late nineteenth century; the American standard of living prior to the First World War. Immigration and the development of unionism 1890-1950. Problems of twentieth century agriculture; the 1920s; cause of, and responses to, the Great Depression. Demographic changes since 1880; the role of the Negro in American economic life; the concept of an American 'working-class'. Business interests and war; government interventionism; and the American 'welfare state'.

PRELIMINARY READING

*Thistlethwaite, F. *The Great Experiment*. C.U.P.

TEXTBOOKS

*Cochran, T. C. *The American Business System 1900-55*. Harper & Row.

*Cochran, T. C. & Brewer, T. B. eds. *Views of American Economic Growth*. 2 vols. McGraw-Hill.

*Genovese, E. *The Political Economy of Slavery*. Random House.

*Hays, S. D. *The Response to Industrialism 1885-1914*. Chicago U.P.

*Jones, M. *American Immigration*. Chicago U.P.

*Nettels, C. P. *The Emergence of National Economy 1775-1815*. Harper & Row.

Robertson, R. M. *History of the American Economy*. Harcourt, Brace & World.

*Taylor, G. R. *The Transportation Revolution 1815-1860*. Harper & Row.

15.342 Economic History II (Honours)

As for 15.332 Economic History II with additional work required.

†Economic History III (Arts)

Consists of *two* units chosen from: 15.603, 15.623, 15.643, 15.653, 15.663, 15.673, 15.683, 15.693, 15.703, 15.713, 15.733.

†Economic History IIIA (Honours) (Arts)

Consists of Economic History III (Arts) with additional work.

†Economic History IIIB (Honours) (Arts)

Consists of *four* units (with additional reading required) chosen from the units available in Economic History III (Arts) *and* from the units available in Economics III (15.043, 15.053, 15.082, 15.092).

* Paperback.

† Not all units listed will necessarily be offered.

15.304 Economic History IV (Honours) (Arts)

- (1) A thesis of not more than 20,000 words which must be submitted before the final examination in November. The topic of the thesis must be approved by the Head of the School of Economics before the end of the August Recess in the year *preceding* entry into Economic History IV.
- (2) Workshop on historical methods and historiography.
- (3) Two units (with additional reading required) chosen from the units available in Economic History III *and* from the units available in Economics III (15.043, 15.053, 15.082, 15.092).

15.603 Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century

The course examines the basic features of the growth of the colonial economies up to Federation. Areas of special attention include: the foundation and expansion of the wool industry; the growth of a capital and labour market; the impact of Imperial policy; the effects of the Gold Rushes; the long boom, 1860-1890; the causes and effects of major economic fluctuations; and the economic aspects of Federation. The relationship of these developments to changes in the international economy in the nineteenth century and some of the longer-run consequences of growth in this period are discussed.

PRELIMINARY READING

- *Blainey, G. *The Tyranny of Distance*. Sun Books, 1966.
- *Clark, C. M. H. *A Short History of Australia*. Mentor, 1963.

TEXTBOOKS

- *Abbott, G. J. & Nairn, N. B. *Economic Growth of Australia 1788-1821*. M.U.P., 1969.
- *Butlin, N. G. *Investment in Australian Economic Development 1860-1900*. Department of Economic History Reprint, A.N.U., 1972.
- *Fitzpatrick, B. *The British Empire in Australia 1834-1939*. Macmillan, 1969.
- *Roberts, S. H. *A History of Australian Land Settlement*. Macmillan, 1969.
- *Shann, E. O. G. *An Economic History of Australia*. Georgian House, 1963.

15.623 The Transformation of the Japanese Economy since 1868

The Japanese economy in the Tokugawa period. The re-opening, the Meiji restoration and reconstruction. Agriculture and industrial development 1880-1914. The impact of the First World War and its aftermath. The Great Depression, militarism and colonization. The Second World War and Co-prosperity. The post-war 'miracle' and Japan's present position in the world.

PRELIMINARY READING

- *Storry, R. *A History of Modern Japan*. Penguin, 1970.

TEXTBOOKS

- *Allen, G. C. *A Short Economic History of Japan*. 3rd ed. Allen & Unwin, 1973.

- Bieda, K. *Structure and Operation of the Japanese Economy*. Wiley, 1970.
 *Lockwood, W. W. *The State and Economic Enterprise in Japan*. Princeton U.P.

15.643 British Imperialism since 1870

Imperialism in the late 19th century; theories of imperialism and the British case; the search for markets, spheres of influence and the 'Scramble for Africa'; the South African War; trade and investment in India and the Dominions before 1914; the Colonial Empire between the wars—economic development, aid, comparisons with other colonies—did colonies pay?; effects of the depression—imperial preference; post 1945: Indian independence, the colonial economics to 1960; the Commonwealth and the legacy of colonialism.

PRELIMINARY READING

- *Cross, C. *The Fall of the British Empire*. Hodder & Stoughton, 1968.
 Morris, J. *Pax Britannica: the climax of an Empire*. Faber, 1968.

TEXTBOOKS

- Barratt Brown, M. *After Imperialism*. Heinemann, 1963.
 Drummond, I. M. *British Economic Policy and the Empire, 1919-1939*. Allen & Unwin, 1972.
 Kemp, T. *Theories of Imperialism*. Dobson, London, 1967.
 Robinson, R. & Gallagher, T. *Africa and the Victorians*. Macmillan, 1961.

15.653 Aspects of British Economic and Social Change 1740-1850

Sources and problems. England's economy and society on the eve of the Industrial Revolution; commercial expansion; the agricultural scene; population growth; the factory system; the French wars; the role of the State; the emergence of an industrial economy; the growth of cities; wages, poverty, social unrest and 'the condition of England question'. England in the 1840s.

PRELIMINARY READING

- *Briggs, A. *The Age of Improvement*. Longman.

TEXTBOOKS

- *Clark Kitson, G. *The Making of Victorian England*. Methuen.
 *Flinn, M. W. *Origins of the Industrial Revolution*. Longman.
 *Harrison, J. F. C. *The Early Victorians, 1832-51*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson.
 *Hartwell, R. M. ed. *The Causes of the Industrial Revolution in England*. Methuen, 1967.
 *Hartwell, R. M. *The Industrial Revolution and Economic Growth*. Methuen, 1971.

15.663 Economic Change in Modern India 1850-1950

An explanation of the elements of stagnation and areas of change in the Indian economy from 1850 to the present day. Trends in population, output, national income, international trade and other economic indicators are studied. Attention is focused on the impact of land tenure systems, economic policies and social structure on the course of economic development in India.

PRELIMINARY READING

- *Spear, T. G. P. *A History of India*. Vol II. Pelican, 1968.

TEXTBOOKS

*Gadgil, D. R. *The Industrial Evolution of India in Recent Times*. 5th ed. O.U.P., 1971.

*Srinivas, M. N. *Indian Social Structure*. Publ. Div., Min. of Information & Broadcasting, Govt. of India, New Delhi, 1969.

15.673 The Modernization of the Chinese Economy

Characteristics of Chinese economic history from the eighteenth century to the present day; society, agrarian structure, administrative organization, the science and technology in Imperial China. The slow modernization of the economy, foreign domination, and the Chinese reaction to colonialism. The impact of the 1911 Revolution. Japanese colonialism and the uneven development of the Chinese economy between the First and Second World Wars. Assessment of Chinese economic performance since 1949.

TEXTBOOKS

King, F. *Concise Economic History of Modern China*. Praeger, 1969.

*Liu, W. T. ed. *Chinese Society under Communism*. Wiley, 1967.

15.683 The Economic History of Russia since 1861

The 'backwardness' of Russia in the 1850's. Emancipation and the start of modernization under autocratic rule; railway development and 'the great spurt'. War, Revolution and the Stolypin Reforms. The impact of the First World War. The Revolution of 1917 and its economic consequences; war communism; Lenin's New Economic Policy; the industrialization debates of the 1920's; Stalin's collectivization and forced industrialization. The invasion of Russia and post-war recovery. Soviet domination of Eastern Europe, Comecon, and changes in international economic policy.

PRELIMINARY READING

*Kochan, L. *The Making of Modern Russia*. Penguin.

TEXTBOOKS

Falkus, M. E. *The Industrialization of Russia 1700-1914*. Papermac, 1972.

*Nove, A. *An Economic History of the U.S.S.R.* Penguin.

*Gerschenkron, A. *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective*. Penguin.

15.693 Aspects of British Economic and Social Change since 1850

Interpretations, sources and statistics. Agriculture, industry, external transactions, the structure of industry, wages and poverty, the economics of empire, and the origins of the welfare state before the First World War. Industrial change, commercial developments, and social conditions between the wars. The Second World War and economic recovery.

PRELIMINARY READING

*Hobsbawm, E. J. *Industry and Empire*. Penguin.

*Webb, R. K. *Modern England*. University Books. Unwin.

TEXTBOOKS

*Aldcroft, D. H. & Richardson, H. W. *The British Economy 1870-1939*. Papermac.

*Ashworth, W. *An Economic History of England 1870-1939*. Methuen.

*Court, W. H. B. *British Economic History, Select Commentary and Documents*. C.U.P.

*Sayers, R. S. *A History of Economic Change in England*. O.U.P.

* Paperback

15.703 The Origins of Modern Economics

The development of classical economic thought from its Scholastic origins to the writings of John Stuart Mill. Contributions to economic analysis and policy of David Hume, Adam Smith, Quesnay, Ricardo, Malthus, Senior and Mill. Impact of classical economics on later developments in economic thinking as well as on the economic policy of some countries.

TEXTBOOKS

- *Coats, A. W. ed. *The Classical Economists and Economic Policy*. Methuen, 1970.
- *Cipolla, C. ed. *The Fontana Economic History of Europe*. Vol. III. *The Industrial Revolution*. Collins/Fontana.
- *Malthus, T. R. *An Essay on the Principle of Population*. Pelican.
- *Mills, J. S. M. *Principles of Political Economy*. Pelican.
- *Ricardo, D. *Principles of Political Economy and Taxation*. Pelican.
- *Rima, I. ed. *Readings in the History of Economic Theory*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- *Smith, A. *The Wealth of Nations*. Pelican.

15.713 Economic Thought from Karl Marx to John Maynard Keynes

A systematic survey of economic thought from Marx to Keynes. Emphasis is placed on the main personalities, the intellectual and social climate of the period, and the lasting impact of the work of Marx, Jevons, Walras, Menger, Wieser, Bohm Bawerk, Pareto, Marshall, Wicksell, Pigou and Keynes on the future development of the discipline.

TEXTBOOKS

- *Freedman, R. ed. *Marx on Economics*. Pelican.
- *Jevons, W. S. *The Theory of Political Economy*. Pelican.
- *Lekachman, R. *The Age of Keynes*. Pelican.
- *Napoleoni, C. *Economic Thought of the Twentieth Century*. Martin Robertson, 1972.
- *Rima, I. ed. *Readings in the History of Economic Theory*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- *Schumpeter, J. *Ten Great Economists*. Allen & Unwin.

15.733 Peasant Societies in Transition

An analysis of European peasant societies from the 18th to the 20th century. Topics to be covered include subsistence agriculture; craft industries; institutions of marriage, family and inheritance patterns; Malthusian crises and the break-up of predominantly subsistence-type societies, including migration and the problems of acculturation. The Irish situation will be analyzed in depth, and comparisons made with the experience of other peasant economies. The subject matter is also of relevance to the situation of many of today's less developed countries.

PRELIMINARY READING

- *Arensberg, C. M. *The Irish Countryman*. Natural History Press.
- *Beckett, J. C. *A Short History of Ireland*. Hutchinson.

TEXTBOOKS

- *Shanin, T. *Peasants and Peasant Societies*. Penguin.

* Paperback.

ECONOMICS

15.101 Economics I*

For students intending to major in Economics.

Prerequisite: Mathematics IIS at H.S.C. Examination.

SESSION 1

Microeconomic analysis as related to some aspects of the Australian economy covering the concept of market demand, the theory of costs and production, supply and demand analysis including the determination of exchange rates and the effects of taxes, tariffs, subsidies and quotas, price and output determination under competitive monopolistic market structures, introduction to distribution theory and resource allocation.

SESSION 2

Macroeconomic analysis as related to some aspects of the Australian economy, covering national income and product, money and banking, consumption, investment, liquidity preference, the Keynesian model of income determination, economic growth.

SESSIONS 1 and 2

An introduction to quantitative methods including elementary statistical inference, two-variable regression and matrix algebra.

INTRODUCTORY READING

Samuelson, P. A., Hancock, K. & Wallace, R. *Economics: Australian Edition*. McGraw-Hill, 1970.

TEXTBOOKS

Campbell, K. *Agricultural Marketing and Prices*. Cheshire, 1973.

Commonwealth of Australia. *Australian National Accounts: National Income and Expenditure 1970-71*. Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics, Canberra, 1972.

Haeussler, E. F. & Paul, R. S. *Introductory Mathematical Analysis: For Students of Business and Economics*. Prentice-Hall, 1973.

Lipsey, R. G. *An Introduction to Positive Economics*. 3rd ed. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1971.

Perkins, J. O. N. & Sullivan, J. E. *Banks and the Capital Market*. M.U.P., 1970.

Rowan, D. C. *Output Inflation and Growth*. Macmillan, 1968.

Stilwell, J. A. & Lipsey, R. G. *Workbook to Accompany an Introduction to Positive Economics*. 2nd ed. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1971.

15.111 Economics IN*

For students who do *not* intend to proceed to Economics III. No prerequisites.

SESSION 1

Microeconomic analysis related to the Australian economy covering the concept of market demand, the theory of costs and production, supply and demand analysis including the determination of exchange rates and the effects of taxes, tariffs, subsidies and quotas, the firm and its reaction to economic and technological change, price and output determination under competitive monopolistic market structures, introduction to distribution theory and resource allocation.

* Students in both these subjects are divided into accelerated and ordinary groups for teaching purposes, according to their results in the H.S.C. examination in Economics.

SESSION 2

Macroeconomic analysis, related to the Australian economy, covering national income and product, introduction to macroeconomics, money and banking, theories of consumption, investment, liquidity preference and interest, the Keynesian model of income determination, economic growth.

INTRODUCTORY READING

Samuelson, P. A., Hancock, K. & Wallace, R. *Economics: Australian Edition*. McGraw-Hill, 1970.

TEXTBOOKS

Commonwealth of Australia. *Australian National Accounts: National Income and Expenditure 1971-72*. Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics, Canberra, 1973.

Lipsey, R. G. *An Introduction to Positive Economics*. 3rd ed. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1971.

Perkins, J. O. N. & Sullivan, J. E. *Banks and the Capital Market*. M.U.P., 1970.

Rowan, D. C. *Output, Inflation and Growth*. Macmillan, 1968.

Stilwell, J. A. & Lipsey, R. G. *Workbook to Accompany an Introduction to Positive Economics*. 2nd ed. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1971.

15.122 Economics II

For students undertaking a pass degree majoring in economics.

SESSION 1

Microeconomic theory, including consumer theory, oligopolistic competition, market stability and general equilibrium.

Simple and multiple regression analysis with applications in economics. Extensions to simultaneous equation models.

TEXTBOOKS

Archibald, G. C. ed. *The Theory of the Firm*. Penguin, 1971.

Ferguson, C. E. *Micro-Economic Theory*. 3rd ed. Irwin, 1972.

Townsend, H. ed. *Price Theory*. Penguin, 1971.

SESSION 2

An introduction to welfare economics and its application to some contemporary problems of public policy.

Extensions of the Keynesian model of income determination to an open economy, fluctuations and growth, monetary theory, financial institutions, inflation and incomes policies.

TEXTBOOKS

Ferguson, C. E. *Micro-Economic Theory*. 3rd ed. Irwin, 1972.

Mishan, E. J. *Cost-Benefit Analysis*. Allen & Unwin, 1971.

Neville, J. W. *Fiscal Policy in Australia*. Cheshire, 1970.

Neville, J. W. & Stammer, D. W. eds. *Inflation and Unemployment*. Pelican, 1971.

Rosenberg, N. ed. *Economics of Technological Change*. Penguin, 1971.

Rowan, D. C. *Output, Inflation and Growth*. Macmillan, 1968.

Sirkin, G. *The Visible Hand: The Fundamentals of Economic Planning*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.

- Smith, W. L. & Teigen, R. L. eds. *Readings in Money, National Income and Stabilization Policy*. Rev. ed. Irwin, 1970.
- Wrightman, D. *An Introduction to Monetary Theory and Policy*. Collier-Macmillan, 1971.

15.132 Economics II (Honours)

For students taking an honours degree, majoring in economics.

SESSIONS 1 and 2

Covers the syllabus of 15.122 Economics II at greater depth.

TEXTBOOKS

As for 15.122 Economics II.

15.142 Economics IIN

For students *not* majoring in economics.

SESSION 1

Unemployment and inflation; goals of macroeconomic policy; introduction to monetary, fiscal and incomes policies; money, credit and financial institutions; monetary policy in Australia; theory of fiscal policy; fiscal policy in Australia; Commonwealth-State financial relations.

TEXTBOOKS

- Nevile, J. W. *Fiscal Policy in Australia*. Cheshire, 1970.
- Nevile, J. W. & Stammer, D. W. eds. *Inflation and Unemployment*. Pelican, 1971.
- Rowan, D. C. *Output, Inflation and Growth*. Macmillan, 1968.
- Runcie, N. *Economics of Instalment Credit*. Univ. of London Press, 1971.
- Runcie, N. ed. *Australian Monetary and Fiscal Policy*. Univ. of London Press, 1971.

SESSION 2

The application of microeconomic theory to consumer expenditure decisions and to pricing and investment decisions of firms. The nature and effects of oligopolistic competition, technological change and international trade and investment. Nature of benefit-cost analysis and its application to public investment decisions.

TEXTBOOKS

- Findlay, R. *Trade and Specialization*. Penguin, 1970.
- Lamberton, D. M. ed. *Industrial Economics*. Pelican, 1972.
- McColl, G. D. ed. *Overseas Trade and Investment*. Pelican, 1972.
- Pearce, D. W. *Cost-Benefit Analysis*. Macmillan, 1971.
- Thompson, A. A. *Economics of the Firm: Theory and Practice*. Prentice-Hall, 1972.

15.133 Economics III (Arts)

For students taking a pass degree, majoring in economics.

Goals and instruments of macroeconomic policy, theory and application of fiscal policy, monetary models and policy, growth and stabilization policies.

SESSION 1**TEXTBOOKS**

Nevile, J. W. *Fiscal Policy in Australia*. Cheshire, 1970.

Nevile, J. W. & Stammer, D. ed. *Inflation and Unemployment*. Pelican, 1971.

Smith, W. L. & Tiegen, R. L. eds. *Readings in Money, National Income and Stabilization Policy*. Rev. ed. Irwin, 1970.

International trade and investment tariffs and other restrictions, the balance of payments, external balance, the international monetary system.

SESSION 2**TEXTBOOKS**

Cohen, B. *Balance of Payments Policy*. Penguin, 1969.

Cooper, R. ed. *International Finance*. Penguin, 1969.

Heller, H. R. *International Trade: Theory and Empirical Evidence*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1973.

McColl, G. D. ed. *Overseas Trade and Investment*. Pelican, 1972.

Sodersten, B. *International Economics*. Macmillan, 1970.

15.143 Economics IIIA (Honours) (Arts)

For students taking an honours degree, majoring in economics.

SESSIONS 1 and 2

Covers the syllabus of 15.133 Economics III (Arts) at greater depth.

TEXTBOOKS

As for 15.133 Economics III (Arts).

SESSION 1

As for Session 1, 15.133 Economics III (Arts).

SESSION 2

Compulsory unit 15.033 Economics IIIB (Honours).

15.153 Economics IIIB (Honours) (Arts)

For students taking an honours degree, majoring in Economics.

SESSION 1

A quantitative unit, normally Quantitative Economic Techniques A. Students who do not have the required prerequisite should consult the School of Economics.

Quantitative Economic Techniques A

Simple and multiple regression analysis with applications in economics. Extensions to simultaneous equation models.

TEXTBOOK

No textbook is prescribed for this course. A reading list is provided.

SESSION 2***Research Methods and Methodology***

Includes a critical appraisal of the methodology of economics and an examination of research tools.

TEXTBOOK

Krupp, S. R. ed. *The Structure of Economic Service*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.

15.124 Economics IV (Honours)**SESSION 1**

Advanced macroeconomics.

TEXTBOOK

Evans, M. K. *Macro-Economic Activity: Theory, Forecasting and Control*. Harper & Row, 1969.

SESSION 2

Advanced topics in microeconomics, international trade and related areas.

TEXTBOOK

No set text.

In addition, students must write a thesis, on which they are expected to do a substantial amount of work before the commencement of the academic year. They must have a topic approved by the Head of the School of Economics before the end of the August Recess in the year *preceding* their entry into Economics IV.

ENGLISH

English is not a compulsory subject within the Faculty of Arts: the courses are therefore planned for students who have both a genuine interest in the subject and some special ability in it. (The Language work in English I may present some difficulty to a student who has not studied a foreign language at school.) The only prerequisite, however, is a pass at level two or level one in the Higher School Certificate Examination, or an equivalent acceptable to the University.

Students who wish to take a Special (Honours) degree in English are strongly advised to include in their programme courses in a foreign language.

It will be assumed that all students before beginning the course have read a standard history of English literature and are familiar with the main outlines of English history; and the right is reserved to examine on these. The Literature textbooks should *also* be read if possible before lectures begin.

English I

Students take *either* English IA, 50.111, *or* English IB, 50.141. The B course may be the more suitable for students whose reading at school has been mainly in modern literature.

50.111 English IA

A course of 84 lectures with compulsory tutorials.

- (i) Language and earlier literature (28 lectures):
 - (a) the structure of Modern English;
 - (b) the history of the English language;
 - (c) selected works by Chaucer.
- (ii) An introduction to twentieth-century literature in English (56 lectures):
 - (a) drama;
 - (b) the novel;
 - (c) poetry.

TEXTBOOKS

(i) LANGUAGE AND EARLIER LITERATURE

- (a) Quirk, R. *The Use of English*. Longman.
- (b) Bradley, H. *The Making of English*. Papermac.
- (c) Chaucer. *The Canterbury Tales*, ed. A. C. Cawley. Everyman.

(ii) TWENTIETH-CENTURY LITERATURE

(a) Drama

- Shaw. *Man and Superman*. Penguin.
- Synge. Plays to be selected from *Plays, Poems and Prose*. Everyman.
- O'Neill. *Long Day's Journey into Night*. Cape.
- MacLeish. *J.B.* Sentry edition, Houghton.
- Beckett. *Endgame*. Faber.
- Lawler. *Summer of the Seventeenth Doll*. Fontana.
- Bond. *Saved*. Methuen.
- Stoppard. *Jumpers*. Faber.

(b) The Novel

Conrad. *Heart of Darkness*.

Furphy. *Such is Life*.

Joyce. *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*.

Lawrence, D. H. *The Rainbow*.

Fitzgerald. *The Great Gatsby*.

Faulkner. *The Sound and the Fury*.

Ellison. *Invisible Man*.

(Each of these in any unabbreviated edition.)

(c) Poetry

Yeats. *Selected Poetry*, ed. A. N. Jeffares. Macmillan.

Eliot. *Selected Poems*. Faber.

Hart Crane. *The Complete Poems and Selected Letters and Prose*.
Doubleday Anchor.

Auden. *Selected Poems*. Faber.

Slessor. *Poems*. Angus and Robertson.

50.141 English IB

A course of 84 lectures with compulsory tutorials.

(i) Language and earlier literature (28 lectures):

(a) the structure of Modern English;

(b) the history of the English language;

(c) selected texts of Chaucer.

(ii) Literature (56 lectures):

Texts chosen to illustrate the principal kinds, and development, in English literature of

(a) drama;

(b) novel;

(c) poetry.

TEXTBOOKS**(i) LANGUAGE**

(a) Quirk, R. *The Use of English*. Longman.

(b) Bradley, H. *The Making of English*. Papermac.

(c) Chaucer. *The Canterbury Tales*, ed. A. C. Cawley. Everyman.

(ii) LITERATURE**(a) Drama**

— *Everyman*, ed. A. C. Cawley. Manchester U.P.

Marlowe. *Tamburlaine* (e.g., in *The Complete Plays*. Penguin).

Shakespeare. *Much Ado about Nothing*; *Othello* (these in any good complete edition or in separate volumes of e.g., the New Penguin Shakespeare).

Jonson. *Volpone*

Congreve. *The Way of the World*

{ (these two in Morrell,
J. M. ed.: *Four English
Comedies* [Penguin]).

Shaw. *The Doctor's Dilemma*. Penguin.

MacLeish. *J.B.* Sentry Edition, Houghton.

Beckett. *Endgame*. Faber.

(b) **The Novel**

Defoe. *Roxana*.

Scott. *Redgauntlet*.

Thackeray. *Henry Esmond*.

James. *The Turn of the Screw*.

Conrad. *Heart of Darkness*.

Hemingway. *Fiesta (The Sun also Rises)*.

Ellison. *Invisible Man*.

(Each of these in any unabbreviated edition.)

(c) **Poetry**

Hayward, J. ed. *The Penguin Book of English Verse*.

50.112 English II

A course of 84 lectures with compulsory tutorials. Nineteenth-century literature in English together with Shakespeare's "Histories".

BACKGROUND READING

Davie, D. ed. *The Late Augustans*. Heinemann.

Houghton, W. E. *The Victorian Frame of Mind*. Yale.

Arnold. *The Portable Matthew Arnold*. Viking.

PROSE**RECOMMENDED READING**

Jane Austen. *Emma*; *Persuasion*.

Dickens. *Martin Chuzzlewit*; *Great Expectations*.

Emily Bronte. *Wuthering Heights*.

Hawthorne. *The Scarlet Letter*.

Melville. *Moby Dick*; *Billy Budd* and selected short stories.

George Eliot. *Middlemarch*.

James. *The Portrait of a Lady*; *The Ambassadors*.

POETRY

Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Keats, Emily Bronte, Whitman, Tennyson, Browning, Hopkins.

No textbooks will be prescribed. Students are advised to buy the edition in the Oxford Standard Authors, where available, or for Wordsworth, *Selected Poetry*, ed. Mark Van Doren (Modern Library College Edition); for Coleridge, either *Selected Poetry and Prose*, ed. Stauffer (Modern Library C.E.) or *Selected Poetry and Prose*, ed. Schneider, 2nd ed. (Rinehart); for Keats, *Complete Poetry and Selected Prose*, ed. Briggs (Modern Library C.E.); for Whitman, *Leaves of Grass and Selected Prose*, ed. Bradley (Rinehart); for Tennyson, *Selected Poetry*, ed. Bush (Modern Library C.E.); for Browning, *Selected Poetry* (Modern Library C.E.) and *The Ring and the Book* (Penguin); for Hopkins, *Poems and Prose* (Penguin).

DRAMA

Wilde, and selected plays by the major poets.

SHAKESPEARE

Richard III; *Richard II*; *Henry IV* (both parts); *Henry V* (these in any good complete edition, e.g. Alexander [Collins] or Sisson [Odhams], or in the separate volumes of, preferably, the New Arden [Methuen] or the New Penguin editions, or in the New Shakespeare [C.U.P.] or the Signet Classics).

50.122 English II (Honours)

1. The pass course, 50.112;
2. An introduction to Old and Middle English Language and Literature (28 hours).
3. Twentieth-century American Literature (28 hours).

TEXTBOOKS

1. As for the pass course.
2. Sweet, H. *Anglo-Saxon Primer*. O.U.P.
Haskell, Ann S. ed. *A Middle English Anthology*. Doubleday Anchor.
Chaucer. *The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer*, ed. F. N. Robinson. 2nd ed. Houghton Mifflin.
3. The course will be based on the following works and authors:
Tate (*The Fathers*), Faulkner (*Absalom, Absalom; Light in August*), Bellow (*Herzog; Mr. Sammler's Planet*), Styron (*The Confessions of Nat Turner*); Mailer (*The Armies of the Night*); William Carlos Williams, Wallace Stevens, Lowell; Miller, Albee.

English III

Students studying for a Special Honours Degree in English take both English IIIA Honours (course 50.123) and English IIIB Honours (course 50.143). Any student permitted to study for a combined Special Honours Degree including English would take English IIIA Honours (course 50.123).

Students studying for the Pass Degree take 50.113 only.

50.113 English IIIA

A course of 84 lectures, with compulsory tutorials, on the poetry of Milton and Dryden and eighteenth-century literature, together with Shakespeare's Tragedies. The following authors will be studied:

Milton, Dryden; Pope; Gay; Swift; Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Smollett, Sterne; Johnson and Boswell; together with selected plays by Congreve, Vanbrugh, Farquhar, Goldsmith and Sheridan.

REFERENCE BOOK

Sutherland, J. *A Preface to Eighteenth-Century Poetry*. O.U.P.

No textbooks will be prescribed. Students are advised to purchase standard editions such as the Oxford Standard Authors, where available, or for Pope, *The Poems*, ed. Butt ("Twickenham" one-volume edition, Methuen); for Swift, *Gulliver's Travels and Other Writings*, ed. Quintana (Modern Library College Edition); for Gay, *The Beggar's Opera and Companion Pieces*, ed. C. F. Burgess (Appleton-Century-Crofts); and for the drama *Restoration Plays*, ed. Gosse (Everyman).

For Shakespeare (*Romeo and Juliet; Hamlet; King Lear; Timon of Athens; Antony and Cleopatra; Coriolanus*) students may use any good complete edition (e.g. those of Alexander [Collins] or Sisson [Odhams]) or the separate volumes of the New Arden [Methuen], the New Penguin, or the New Shakespeare [C.U.P.].

50.123 English IIIA (Honours)

- (i) the pass course, 50.113;
- (ii) an additional 28 hours: some main themes and forms in Middle English literature.

TEXTBOOKS

Chaucer. *The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer*, ed. F. N. Robinson, 2nd ed. Houghton Mifflin.

Haskell, Ann S. ed. *A Middle English Anthology*. Doubleday Anchor.

50.133 English IIIB

Available in 1974 to Honours students only. A course of 84 lectures or seminars on Elizabethan literature:

Lyly, Peele, Kyd, Marlowe, Greene; Shakespeare (early plays, Comedies and "Problem Plays"); the poetry of Wyatt, Sidney, Spenser, Shakespeare and Raleigh; and prose, with special reference to Gascoigne, Sidney, Lyly, Lodge, Nashe and Deloney.

50.143 English IIIB (Honours)

- (i) 50.133;
- (ii) an additional 28 hours: a further study of Old English, and an introduction to Linguistics.

TEXTBOOKS

Whitlock, D. ed. *Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Reader*. 15th ed. O.U.P.

English IV**50.114 English IVA (Honours), Literature**

A course of approximately 150 hours of lectures and seminars on:

- (i) seventeenth-century English literature;
- (ii) the materials and methods of literary scholarship.

(a) Drama

Selected plays by Jonson, Chapman, Marston, Tourneur, Webster, Middleton, Beaumont and Fletcher; Shakespeare ("Romances" and *Henry VIII*); Massinger, Ford, Shirley; Dryden, Otway, Etherege, Wycherley, Congreve.

(b) Poetry

Jonson, Donne, Herbert, Vaughan, Crashaw, Traherne; Herrick and the Cavaliers; Milton, Marvell; Butler, Rochester.

(c) Prose

Selected prose by Bacon, Donne, Burton, Milton, Browne, Bunyan, Walton, Pepys and Evelyn; and selected works of prose-fiction.

50.124 English IVB (Honours), Language

A course of approximately 150 hours of lectures and seminars on (i) Old English, (ii) Middle English, (iii) Linguistics.

(i) *OLD ENGLISH*

Textual and critical study of Old English literature, particularly poetry. Students will be expected to read extensively in the relevant critical literature and to be acquainted with significant studies of Anglo-Saxon social and cultural life.

(ii) *MIDDLE ENGLISH*

A further study of Middle English literature from the twelfth to the fifteenth century with special emphasis on the development of lyrical poetry and the romances as well as on the major writers of the fourteenth century.

(iii) *LINGUISTICS*

There will be three main concerns in this course (a) phonological, grammatical and semantic theory as developed by Ferdinand de Saussure, the Prague School, the glossematicists, the American structuralists, and Chomsky and the transformationalists; (b) current linguistic controversy concerning, for example, generative semantics and stratificational grammar; (c) acoustic phonetics and elementary field-work.

FRENCH

Courses offered by the School are made up of studies in three areas:

1. The French language;
2. French literature and thought;
3. French civilization and society.

Some study of each is compulsory in all courses, so as to give students a balanced picture of the French contribution, both past and present, to world culture. The three areas are correlated as closely as possible in each year through the simultaneous study of the language, literature, intellectual and socio-political history of a given period. Classes are mainly of the tutorial type.

In the teaching of the language, an attempt is again made to integrate the various linguistic skills of understanding, speaking, reading and writing through correlated programmes involving oral practice in the language laboratory and later in discussion groups as well as written exercises. More advanced courses are also offered in theoretical aspects of language study.

In the sections of the syllabus devoted to literature, training is given from first year onwards in the techniques of literary analysis and criticism through the close study of individual texts, and is extended in the Honours courses into an investigation of more general methodological questions.

Students' attention is drawn throughout the course to the wealth of ideas to be found in French literature, and they are asked to express their opinions on the value of these ideas and their relevance to present-day problems. The French preoccupation with psychological analysis, moral and philosophical problems, and the exploration of human relationships, both personal and social, receives special attention. At the same time, important literary works are studied in depth, with a view to investigating purely aesthetic problems and the working of the creative imagination.

Advice to New Students

Entrance requirements: at least a Second Level pass in French in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate, or an equivalent pass in another Australian or foreign examination. This equivalence must be determined by the School before a student can be admitted.

Coding of Courses

To clarify the pattern of the courses, the following code has been used:

A refers to Session 1, and B to Session 2; 1 refers to the sections of a course devoted to language, 2 to those concerned with literature and thought, 3 to those concerned with civilization and society, and 4 to the electives.

56.111 French I

All work in this course is concerned with the modern period.

SESSION 1**A1. Language**

An intensive series of integrated tutorials and language laboratory sessions, designed primarily to develop and consolidate fundamental skills in understanding, speaking and writing everyday modern French and made up of: (i) aural comprehension and phonetics (language laboratory); (ii) oral and written language practice, using tapes and visual aids.

TEXTBOOKS

Capelle, J. & G. *La France en direct* (Book 3). Hachette.

REFERENCE BOOKS

For (i): Carlut, C. & Meiden, W. *French for Oral and Written Review*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

For (ii): strongly recommended for purchase if possible, especially in the case of students proceeding beyond French I.

Harrap's Shorter French and English Dictionary. 1 vol. (or *Harrap's Standard English and French Dictionary*. 2 vols.).

Petit Larousse. *Dictionnaire encyclopédique pour tous*. Larousse, 1973.

Robert, P. *Le Petit Robert, Dictionnaire alphabétique et analogique de la langue française*. Société du Nouveau Littre.

A2. *Literature and Thought*

A study of three modern plays dealing with man's search for self-identity.

TEXTBOOKS

Camus, A. *Caligula*. Livre de Poche.

Genet, J. *Les Bonnes*. Livre de Poche.

Ionesco, E. *Rhinocéros*. Livre de Poche.

A3. *Civilization and Society*

The cinema as an expression of modern French civilization. (Discussion of a series of films.)

SESSION 2

B1. *Language*

(i) Aural comprehension and phonetics (language laboratory); (ii) Continuation of A1(ii); (iii) Stylistic analysis of selected passages from the plays, novels and poems studied during the year.

TEXTBOOK

For (ii):

Continuation of A1(ii).

B2. *Literature and Thought*

(i) A study of some modern poems, incorporating an introduction to principles of poetic analysis; (ii) A study of two modern novels dealing with individual freedom and social responsibility.

TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

Lemaitre, H. *La Poésie depuis Baudelaire*. Armand Colin.

For (ii):

Sarte, J.-P. *L'âge de raison*. Livre de Poche.

Vian, B. *L'écume des jours*. Union générale d'éditions 10/18.

REFERENCE BOOKS

For (ii):

Bersani, J., Autrand, M., Lecarme, J., et Vercier, B. *La Littérature en France depuis 1945*. Bordas.

Nadeau, M. *Le Roman français depuis la guerre*. Gallimard, "Idées".

56.121 French II

This course is designed for students from the Faculty of Arts or from other Faculties who wish to study French for one year only. Its aim is to develop students' ability to comprehend spoken French and to read French texts for professional or general educational purposes, while at the same time providing an introduction to modern French literature and civilization. Students may not proceed from French II to French I except with the special permission of the Head of School and after completing a summer recess programme of study based on the work of French I, A1(ii), to be tested at the end of the recess.

The content is the same as that of 56.111 French I in the *Literature and Thought* and *Civilization and Society* sections. In the *Language* section, the same work is done in A1(i) and B1(i): aural comprehension and phonetics in the language laboratory and in B1(iii): stylistic analysis of selected passages from plays, novels and poems studied during the year. All written language work, however, (A1(ii) and B1(ii)), is replaced by more intensive reading practice, as follows:

SESSION 1

A1 (ii): Reading and linguistic analysis of contemporary French texts.

TEXTBOOKS

Nachtmann, F. W. *French Review for Reading Improvement*. Macmillan.
Knox, E. C. *Rencontres*. Harcourt, Brace & World.

SESSION 2

B1 (ii): Reading and selected material from the contemporary French press. In addition, students will be required to read and discuss an approved book or collection of articles in French dealing with their individual fields of interest (e.g. medicine, law, the social sciences, history or literary criticism).

56.112 French II

SESSION 1

A1. Language

More advanced language study, consisting of 2 hours of integrated grammatical, oral-aural and written work.

TEXTBOOK

Barrette, P. & Braun, T. *Second French*. Scott, Foresman.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Strongly recommended for purchase.

Harrap's Shorter English and French Dictionary. 1 vol.

Robert, P. *Le Petit Robert, Dictionnaire alphabétique et analogique de la langue française*. Société du Nouveau Littre.

A2. Literature and Thought

A study of some aspects of seventeenth century literature and thought consisting of two topics chosen from (i) the comedies of Molière; (ii) the tragedies of Racine; (iii) the thoughts of Descartes and Pascal.

TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

Molière, J. B. *Dom Juan*. Nouveaux Classiques Larousse.

Molière, J. B. *Le Tartuffe*. Nouveaux Classiques Larousse.

For (ii):

Racine, J. *Théâtre complet*. Classiques Garnier.

For (iii):

Pascal, B. *Pensées*. t.I. Bibliothèque de Cluny.

Descartes. *Discours de la Méthode*. Gilson, E. ed. Librairie Vrin, Paris.

REFERENCE BOOK

Bénichou, P. *Morales du Grand Siècle*. Coll. "Idées". N.R.F.

A3. *Civilization and Society*

A study of some aspects of French social and political life from 1630-1848.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Beloff, M. *The Age of Absolutism, 1660-1815*. Hutchinson, London, 1958.

Cobban, A. *A History of Modern France*. 2 vols. (1715-1799 and 1799-1871). Penguin, 1961-65.

Crouzet, M. *Histoire générale des civilisations. Le XVII^e, le XVIII^e et le XIX^e siècle*. Presses Universitaires de France, 1954-1961.

Duby, G. & Mandrou, R. *Histoire de la civilisation française*. Tome II, XVII^e-XX^e siècles. Armand Colin, 1958.

Evans, D. O. *Social Romanticism in France, 1830-1848*. Octagon Books, N.Y., 1969.

Lefebvre, G. *The Coming of the French Revolution*. Princeton U.P., 1967.

Lefebvre, G. *Etudes sur la Révolution française*. Presses Universitaires de France, 1963.

Leroy, M. *Histoire des idées sociales en France. T.II, De Babeuf à Tocqueville; T.III, D'August Comte à Proudhon*. Gallimard, Paris, 1954.

Lough, J. *An Introduction to XVIIIth Century France*. Longman, 1954.

Lough, J. *An Introduction to XVIIIth Century France*. Longman, 1960.

Martin, K. *French Liberal Thought in the Eighteenth Century*. Torch Book, Harper, N.Y. 1963.

A4. *Electives*

A language elective consisting of oral *explications de textes* and written *résumés* may be taken instead of A2(i) or A2(ii) or A2(iii).

SESSION 2

B1. *Language*

Continuation of A1.

B2. *Literature and Thought*

A study of some aspects of eighteenth and nineteenth century literature and thought consisting of at least two topics chosen from (i) the Enlightenment: Voltaire and Diderot; (ii) the birth of romanticism: Rousseau & Chateaubriand; (iii) the nineteenth century novel: Balzac and Zola.

TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

Diderot, D. *Œuvres philosophiques*. Classiques Garnier.

Voltaire. *Contes*. Livre de Poche.

For (ii):

Chateaubriand. *René*. Classiques Garnier.

Rousseau, J.-J. *Les Rêveries d'un promeneur solitaire*. Librairie Droz. Geneva.

For (iii):

Balzac, H. de. *Le père Goriot*. Livre de Poche.

Zola, E. *Germinal*. Livre de Poche.

B3. *Special elective*: To be announced later.

B4. *Electives*

A language elective on French composition may be taken instead of B2(i) or B2(ii) or B2(iii).

TEXTBOOK

Burton, A. C. J. *Writing French. A Guide to the Salient Idiom*. Blackwell, Oxford.

56.122 French II (Honours)

As for the French II Pass course, together with the following additional topics:

SESSION 1

A1. *Language*

An introduction to stylistic analysis and French lexicography, together with an advanced study of grammar and syntax.

TEXTBOOK

Cressot, Marcel. *Le style et ses techniques*. P.U.F.

Guiraud, Pierre. *La stylistique*. P.U.F. Collection "Que sais-je?"

REFERENCE BOOKS

Dubois, J. et al. *Dictionnaire du français contemporain*. Larousse.

(Recommended for purchase if possible.)

Matoré, G. *Histoire des dictionnaires français*. Larousse.

A2. *Literature and Thought*

Psychological and moral problems in the seventeenth and eighteenth century French novel.

TEXTBOOKS

Laclos, C. de. *Les Liaisons dangereuses*. Livre de Poche.

Lafayette, Mme de. *La Princesse de Clèves*. Livre de Poche.

SESSION 2

B1. *Language*

Continuation of A1.

B2. *Literature and Thought*

Psychological and moral problems in the nineteenth century French novel.

TEXTBOOKS

Stendhal. *La Chartreuse de Parme*. Classiques Garnier.

Stendhal. *Le Rouge et le Noir*. Classiques Garnier.

56.113 French IIIA—Modern France**SESSION 1****A1. Language**

(i) Prose translation; (ii) Analysis of the common errors in the French of English speakers; (iii) Oral practice discussion groups.

TEXTBOOK

For (i):

Vinay, J.-P. et Darbelnet, J. *Stylistique comparée du français et de l'anglais. Cahier d'exercices No. 1.* Librairie Beauchemin.

REFERENCE BOOKS

For (i):

Vinay, J.-P. et Darbelnet, J. *Stylistique comparée du français et de l'anglais.* Didier.

For (ii):

Chevalier, J.-C., Blanche-Beneviste, C., Arrivé, M. et Peytard, J. *Grammaire Larousse du français contemporain.* Larousse.

Dubois, J. et al. *Dictionnaire du français contemporain.* Larousse.
(Recommended for purchase if possible.)

Dupré, F. *Encyclopédie du bon français.* Ed. de Trévise.

Grevisse, M. *Le Bon usage.* Duculot/Hatier.

Thomas, A. V. *Dictionnaire des difficultés de la langue française.* Larousse.

Tremblay, J.-P. *Grammaire comparative du français et de l'anglais à l'usage des anglophones.* Université Laval.

Wagner, R. L. et Pinchou, J. *Grammaire du français classique et moderne* Larousse.

A2. Literature and Thought

A study of some aspects of nineteenth and early twentieth century literature and thought consisting of two topics chosen from: (i) The poetry of Baudelaire; (ii) The novels of Flaubert; (iii) The novels of Gide.

TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

Baudelaire, C. *Les Fleurs du Mal.* Classiques Garnier.

For (ii):

Flaubert, G. *Madame Bovary.* Classiques Garnier.

For (iii):

Gide, A. *L'Immoraliste.* Mercure de France.

Gide, A. *La Porte étroite.* Livre de Poche.

Gide, A. *Les Faux-Monnayeurs.* Livre de Poche.

A3. Civilization and Society

A study of some contemporary French social and political issues.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bloch, M. *Strange Defeat.* Norton, N.Y., 1968.

Caute, D. *Communism and the French Intellectuals (1914-1960).* Andre Deutsch, London, 1964.

Duverger, A. *La démocratie sans le peuple.* Ed. du Seuil, 1967.

Friedmann, G. *The Anatomy of Work.* Free Press, N.Y., 1961.

Goguel, F. *La Politique en France.* Armand Colin, 1964.

Harvey, D. J. *France since the Revolution.* The Free Press, 1968.

Hoffman, S. et al. *A la recherche de la France.* Ed. du Seuil, 1963.

Osgood, S. M. *The Fall of France, 1940.* Heath, Boston, 1965.

- Pickles, D. *The Fifth French Republic*. Methuen, 1966.
 Sauvy, A. *La montée des jeunes*. Calmann-Levy, 1959.
 Weil, S. *La condition ouvrière*. Gallimard, 1951.
 Werth, A. *France, 1940-1955*. Hale, London, 1956.

A4. *Electives*

A language elective on French usage may be taken instead of A2(i) or A2(ii) or A2(iii).

TEXTBOOKS

Dayan, F. *La Phrase: Les Modalités de l'Expression*. Manual for Language Laboratory Course for Advanced Students. Vols. I & II. Author, Univ. of Tasmania.

SESSION 2

B1. *Language*

Continuation of A1(i), (ii) and (iii).

B2. *Literature and Thought*

A study of some aspects of modern French literature and thought consisting of two topics chosen from: (i) Proust; (ii) Sartre and existentialism; (iii) Approaches to religion in modern French literature.

TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

Proust, M. *Du côté de chez Swann*. Livre de Poche.

Proust, M. *Le Temps retrouvé*. Livre de Poche.

For (ii):

Sartre, J.-P. *L'âge de raison*. Coll. "Folio", Gallimard.

Sartre, J.-P. *Le sursis*. Coll. "Folio", Gallimard.

Sartre, J.-P. *La mort dans l'âme*. Coll. "Folio", Gallimard.

For (iii):

Alain. *Preliminaires à la mythologie*. Flammarion.

Bernanos, G. *Journal d'un curé de campagne*. Livre de Poche.

B3. *Special elective*: To be announced.

B4. *Electives*

A language elective on French composition may be taken instead of either B2 (i) or B2 (ii) or B2 (iii) or B3. Further electives may be announced.

56.123 French IIIA (Honours)

As for 56.113 French IIIA, with an additional literary seminar on symbolist poetry.

TEXTBOOKS

Mallarmé, S. *Poésies*. Coll. Poésies, Gallimard.

Verlaine, P. *Œuvres poétiques*. Garnier.

56.133 French IIIB—Pre-Classical France

May be taken by Pass students in addition to 56.113 French IIIA provided that they have obtained a Credit in French II. It is compulsory

for students taking a Special Studies degree in French alone. Students taking a Combined Special Studies degree of which French is one subject may take it, together with 56.143 French IIIB (Honours), instead of 56.123 French IIIA (Honours), provided that the permission of the Heads of both Schools has been obtained beforehand.

SESSION 1

A1. Language

(i) sixteenth century French language; (ii) prose translation (with 56.113 French IIIA).

NOTE: Any *Pass* students taking French IIIB in addition to French IIIA will be required to replace (ii) by the A4/B4 French language elective in 56.113 French IIIA.

TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

Rickard, P. *La langue française au seizième siècle*. C.U.P.

For (ii):

As for 56.113 French IIIA.

A2. Literature and Thought

(i) the thought of Rabelais in its social and intellectual context; (ii) the essays of Montaigne.

TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

Rabelais, F. *Gargantua*. Textes littéraires français.

Rabelais, F. *Le Tiers Livre*. Textes littéraires français.

For (ii):

Montaigne, M. de. *Essais*. 3 vols. Livre de Poche.

REFERENCE BOOK

For (i):

Elton, G. R. *Reformation Europe 1517-1559*. The Fontana History of Europe. Collins. Paperback.

SESSION 2

B1. Language

Continuation of A1(ii) or its replacement A4/B4.

B2 Literature and Thought

(i) The poetry of Marot and Ronsard; (ii) The poetry of Scève; (iii) The theatre of Corneille.

TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

Marot, C. *Poésies choisies*. Classiques Larousse.

Ronsard, P. de. *Poésies choisies*. I, II. Classiques Larousse.

For (ii):

Scève, M. *Delie objet de plus haulte vertu*. Parturier, E. ed. Hachette.

For (iii):

Corneille, P. *Théâtre choisi*. Classiques Garnier.

56.143 French IIIB (Honours)

As for 56.133 French IIIB, together with the following additional topic:

SESSION 1**A1. Language**

Seminar on modern linguistic theory and its relevance to an understanding of the French language.

TEXTBOOKS

Martinet, A. *Eléments de linguistique générale*. Collection "U2". A. Colin.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Benveniste, E. *Problèmes de linguistique générale*. Gallimard.

Dubois, J. *Grammaire structurale du français: la phrase et les transformations*. Larousse.

Gross, M. *Grammaire transformationnelle du français: syntaxe du verbe*. Larousse.

Lepschy, G. C. *La linguistique structurale*. Payot.

Mounin, G. *Les problèmes théoriques de la traduction*. Gallimard.

Ruwet, N. *Introduction à la grammaire générative*. Plon.

SESSION 2**B1. Language**

Seminar on modern linguistic theory, including an introduction to stylistics.

TEXTBOOKS

Dubois, J. *Grammaire structurale du français: le verbe*. Larousse.

Guiraud, P. *La Stylistique*. P.U.F.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bally, C. *Traité de stylistique français*. Klincksieck.

Jakobson, R. *Essais de linguistique générale*. Ed. de Minuit.

56.114 French IV (Honours)**SESSION 1****A1. Language**

Advanced work in the theory and practice of translation.

TEXTBOOK

Ritchie, R. L. G. *A New Manual of French Composition*. C.U.P.

A2. Literature and Thought

(i) Seminar on conceptions of the mind in French thought from the seventeenth to the twentieth centuries; (ii) Seminar on modern critical methods, with special reference to Baudelaire; (iii) Seminar on the application of linguistics to the study of the "nouveau roman".

TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

Descartes, *Discours de la Méthode*. ed. Gilson, E., Librairie Vrin, Paris.

Pascal, B. *Pensées*. t.I. Bibliothèque de Cluny.

For (ii):

Baudelaire, C. *Les Fleurs du Mal*. Classiques Garnier.

For (iii):

Sarraute, N. *Entre la vie et la mort*. Livre de Poche.

Simon, C. *Les Corps Conducteurs*. Les Editions de Minuit.

REFERENCE BOOKS

For (ii):

Austin, J. L. *L'Univers poétique de Baudelaire*. Mercure de France.

Butor, M. *Histoire extraordinaire, essai sur un rêve de Baudelaire*. Gallimard.

Emmanuel, P. *Baudelaire*. Desclée de Brouwer.

Laforge, R. *L'Echec de Baudelaire*. Denoël et Steele.

Mauron, C. *Le dernier Baudelaire*. Corti.

Pommier, J. *Dans les chemins de Baudelaire*. Corti.

Richard, J.-P. *Poésie et profondeur*. Editions du Seuil.

Thibaudet, A. *Intérieurs*. Plon.

Vivier, R. *L'originalité de Baudelaire*. Renaissance du livre.

Weber, J. *Genèse de l'œuvre poétique*. Gallimard.

For (iii):

Benveniste, E. *Problèmes de linguistique générale*. Gallimard.

Bersani, J., Autrand, M., Lecarme, J., Vercier, B. *La Littérature en France depuis 1945*. Bordas.

Butor, M. *Essais sur le roman*. "Idées", Gallimard.

Cranaki, M. et Belaval, Y. *Nathalie Sarraute*. Gallimard.

Hough, G. *Style and Stylistics*. Routledge.

Jakobson, R. *Essais de linguistique générale*. Ed. de Minuit.

Robbe-Grillet, A. *Pour un nouveau roman*. "Idées", Gallimard.

Sarraute, N. *L'Ere du soupçon*. "Idées", Gallimard.

SESSION 2

B1 Language

(i) Continuation of A1(i).

B2 Literature and Thought

(i) Seminar on conceptions of the mind in French thought from the seventeenth to the twentieth centuries (continued); (ii) Seminar on Rousseau; (iii) Seminar on changing contemporary attitudes to literature and literary expression.

TEXTBOOKS

For (i) : Diderot, D. *Œuvres Philosophiques*. Classiques Garnier.
Valéry, P. *Cahiers* (Vol. I). Bibliothèque de la Pléiade.

For (ii) : Rousseau, J.-J. *Les Confessions*. Garnier.
Rousseau, J.-J. *La Nouvelle Héloïse*. Garnier.

For (iii): Genette, Gérard, *Figures III*. Ed. du Seuil.
Ricardou, Jean. *Problèmes du nouveau roman*. Ed. du Seuil.
Todorov, Tzvetan. *Littérature et signification*. Larousse.

Thesis

A short thesis to be written in French on an approved subject in one of the areas of study listed above or a related area. The subject is to be selected by the beginning of Session 1, and the thesis must be submitted by the end of Session 2.

GENERAL BIOLOGY AND BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Biology I

Consists of 17.011 Human Biology and 17.021 Comparative Functional Biology.

17.011 Human Biology

Mankind evolving: primate evolution; background of early man.

Evolution of technological man: biological problems associated with communication and tool-making; development of man as a hunting predator.

Development of utilization of natural resources: development of man as a pastoralist and farmer; animal and plant domestication.

Evolution of urban man, culture, society: reproductive biology and genetics of man; population growth, fluctuation, control; natural history of disease, background of medical and industrial microbiology.

Effects of modern society: biology of social stress; effect of society in contemporary environments, planning and control.

TEXTBOOKS

Abercrombie, M. et al. *A Dictionary of Biology*. Penguin, 1967.

Boughey, A. S. *Man and the Environment*. Macmillan, 1971.

Clarke, C. A. *Human Genetics and Medicine*. Arnold, 1970.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Baker, H. B. *Plants and Civilisation*. Wadsworth, 1970.

Bates, M. *Man in Nature*. Prentice-Hall, 1964.

Carter, C. O. *Human Heredity*. Penguin, 1962.

Ehrlich, P. A. & Ehrlich, A. H. *Population, Resources, Environment*. Freeman, 1972.

Jorgensen, J. G. ed. *Biology and Culture in Modern Perspective*. Freeman, 1972.

Mulvaney, D. J. & Golson, G. eds. *Aboriginal Man and Environment in Australia*. A.N.U., 1971.

Nix, H. A. ed. *The City as a Life System*. Proceedings Ecol. Soc. Australia, Vol. 7, 1973.

Thomas, W. L. ed. *Man's Role in Changing the Face of the Earth*. Chicago U.P., 1956.

Watt, K. F. *Principles of Environmental Science*. McGraw-Hill, 1973.

Weiner, J. S. *Man's Natural History*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1971.

Young, J. A. *An Introduction to the Study of Man*. Clarendon, 1971.

17.021 Comparative Functional Biology

Maintenance of the organism: gas exchange systems in plants and animals; transport inside organisms; uptake, digestion, absorption; enzyme structure and function. Photosynthesis: process and structural relationships; metabolic systems, energy yields and pathways.

Developing organisms: sexual reproduction in plants and animals, general life cycle patterns; cell development and differentiation in flowering plants and mammals.

Control and co-ordination in organisms: organisms and water, uptake and effects; control mechanisms, urinary systems and kidney structure and function. Stimuli and responses: plant hormones, hormones in vertebrate animals, muscle activity and muscle structure, eye structure and vision

mechanism; ear structure and hearing mechanism; nerves, central nervous system, nerve action, brain structure and functioning.

TEXTBOOKS

Abercrombie, M. et al. *A Dictionary of Biology*. Penguin, 1967.
 Roberts, M. B. V. *Biology: A functional approach*. Nelson, 1971.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Grenville, H. W. *Biology of the Individual*. Longman, 1971.
 Griffin, D. R. & Novick, A. *Animal Structure and Function*. 2nd ed. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1970.
 Kramer, A. ed. *Topics in the Study of Life*. Harper & Row, 1971.
 Ray, P. M. *The Living Plant*. 2nd ed. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1972.

Requirements for Practical Work

A list of equipment required for practical work is posted on the notice board in the ground floor of the Biological Sciences Building. Students must purchase this material *before* the first practical class.

Biology II

Any two units of Botany or Zoology for which the student has the required prerequisite(s). Units from which students can choose are: 43.101A Genetics and Biometry, 43.101B Plant Evolution and Ecology, 43.101C Plant Physiology, 43.102D Mycology, 43.102E Environmental Botany, 43.102F Plant Pathology, 45.101B Invertebrate Zoology, 45.101C Vertebrate Zoology, 45.102A Marine Ecology, 45.102F Invertebrate Behaviour.

Descriptions of these units, together with their text and reference books, are published in the Faculty of Biological Sciences handbook.

43.101A and 45.101A Genetics and Biometry

Analysis of the mitotic cycle; replication of DNA and its organization in the chromosomes, linkage, non-meiotic recombination; mutation, structural changes, polyploidy, aneuploidy; population genetics; cytoplasmic inheritance; episomes; gene structure and function. An introduction to statistical methods and their application to biological data, including an introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design.

TEXTBOOKS

Clarke, G. M. *Statistics and Experimental Design*. Arnold, 1969.
 Rohlf, F. J. & Sokal, R. R. *Statistical Tables*. Freeman, 1969.
 Srb, A. M., Owen, R. D. & Edgar, R. S. *General Genetics*. 2nd ed. Freeman, 1965.

43.101B Plant Evolution and Ecology

A study of the evolution of vegetative form and structure of vascular plants; an examination of their organization into terrestrial communities; identification, evolution and distribution of elements of the Australian flora. Students are required to attend field excursions all of which form an integral part of the course.

TEXTBOOKS

Beadle, N. C. W., Evans, O. E. & Carolin, R. C. *Flora of the Sydney Region*. Reed, 1972.
 Fahn, A. *Plant Anatomy*. Pergamon, 1967.
 Whittaker, R. H. *Communities and Ecosystems*. Collier Macmillan, 1970.

43.101C Plant Physiology

A general introduction to the physiology of the whole plant including a consideration of photosynthesis, inorganic nutrition, transport, translocation, physiology of growth and development, and plant growth substances and their application in agriculture.

TEXTBOOKS

Galston, A. W. & Davies, P. J. *Control Mechanisms in Plant Development*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.

Richardson, M. *Translocation in Plants*. Arnold, 1968.

Sutcliffe, J. *Plants and Water*. Arnold, 1968.

Whittingham, C. P. *Photosynthesis*. O.U.P., 1971.

43.102D Mycology

General structure and ultrastructure of the fungal cell. Morphology of members of the major taxonomic groups. Spore liberation, dispersal, deposition and germination. Cytology, genetics and patterns of life cycles. Growth and differentiation of hyphae and fruit bodies. Response to nutritional and environmental conditions for growth and reproduction. Transport processes, metabolism and metabolic products. Ecological considerations of fungi in specialized habitats.

TEXTBOOKS

Alexopoulos, C. J. *Introductory Mycology*. Wiley, 1962.

Burnett, J. H. *Fundamentals of Mycology*. Arnold, 1968.

43.102E Environmental Botany

An introduction to the soil and atmospheric environment in which terrestrial plants exist and a study of the behaviour and response of the flowering plant to its environment, both in nature and agriculture. Students are required to attend field excursions all of which form an integral part of the course.

43.102F Plant Pathology

History of plant pathology; pathogenic organisms; symptoms of disease. Specific diseases caused by fungi, nematodes, bacteria and viruses. Host-pathogen relationships including stages of infection, evolution of host-pathogen relationships, adaptation for successful parasitism, resistance and mechanisms and genetics of resistance. Control of diseases by the use of fungicides, nematocides, crop rotation and breeding for resistance.

TEXTBOOKS

Alexopoulos, C. J. *Introductory Mycology*. Wiley, 1962.

Walker, J. C. *Plant Pathology*. 3rd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1968.

45.101B Invertebrate Zoology

A comparative study of the major invertebrate phyla with emphasis on morphology, systematics and phylogeny. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course. Obligatory field camp.

TEXTBOOK

Meglitsch, P. A. *Invertebrate Zoology*. 2nd ed. O.U.P., 1972.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Al-Hussaini, A. H. & Demian, E. J. *Practical Animal Morphology*. Macmillan, 1967.
- Barnes, R. D. *Invertebrate Zoology*. Saunders, 1968.
- Fraenkel, G. S. & Gunn, D. L. *Orientation of Animals*. Dover, 1961.
- Hyman, L. *The Invertebrata*. Vol. 1-6. McGraw-Hill.
- Imms, A. D. *Textbook of Entomology*. Methuen, 1962.
- MacGinitie, G. E. & MacGinitie, N. *Natural History of Marine Animals*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.
- Nicol, J. A. C. *The Biology of Marine Animals*. Pitman, 1967.
- Prosser, C. L. & Brown, F. A. *Comparative Animal Physiology*. Saunders, 1961.
- Wilber, C. & Yonge, C. M. *Physiology of the Molluscs*. Vols. 1 & 2. Wiley, 1967.

45.101C Vertebrate Zoology

A comparative study of the Chordata. Morphology, systematics, evolution, natural history, with reference to selected aspects of physiology and reproduction. Practical work to supplement the lecture course. Field excursions as arranged.

TEXTBOOKS

- Romer, A. S. *The Vertebrate Story*. 4th ed. Chicago U.P., 1959 (sixth impression, 1971).
- Weichert, C. K. *Anatomy of the Chordates*. 3rd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1969.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bellairs, A. *The Life of Reptiles*. Vols. 1 & 2. Weidenfeld & Nicolson Natural History, 1969.
- Berrill, N. J. *The Tunicata*. Ray Society Monograph, 1950.
- Kurten, B. *The Age of the Dinosaurs*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1968.
- Kurten, B. *The Age of Mammals*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1971.
- Marshall, A. J. *Biology and Comparative Physiology of the Birds*. Vols. 1 & 2. Academic Press, 1960-1961.
- Saunders, J. T. & Manton, S. M. *A Manual of Vertebrate Morphology*. 4th ed. O.U.P., 1969.
- Walker, E. P. *Mammals of the World*. 2nd ed. Johns Hopkins U.P., 1968.
- Young, J. Z. *The Life of Mammals*. Clarendon, Oxford, 1957.
- Young, J. Z. *The Life of the Vertebrates*. O.U.P., 1958.

45.102A Marine Ecology

A study of the metabolic, regulatory and reproductive activities of marine organisms with particular reference to the physical, chemical and biological environment in which they occur. Both field and laboratory practical work are included.

TEXTBOOK

- Tait, R. V. *Elements of Marine Ecology. An Introductory Course*. 2nd ed. Butterworths, 1972.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- McConnaughey, Bayard H. *Introduction to Marine Biology*. The C. V. Mosby Co., 1970.
- Moore, H. B. *Marine Ecology*. Wiley, 1958.
- Newell, R. C. *Biology of Intertidal Animals*. Elek, 1970.

- Pickard, G. L. *Descriptive Physical Oceanography*. Pergamon, 1963.
Winberg, G. G. *Methods for the Estimation of Production of Aquatic Animals*. Academic, 1971.

45.102F Invertebrate Behaviour

Phylogenetic examination of behaviour in relation to the increasing complexity of invertebrates, with emphasis on orientation and movement; feeding, defensive, reproductive, social and rhythmic behaviour. Involves both exogenous and endogenous contributions to invertebrate behaviour.

TEXTBOOKS

- Carthy, J. D. *The Behaviour of the Arthropods*. Oliver & Boyd, 1965.
Marler, P. & Hamilton, W. J. *Mechanisms of Animal Behaviour*. Wiley, 1965.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Fraenkel, G. S. & Gunn, D. C. *Orientation of Animals*. Dover, 1961.
Harker, J. E. *The Physiology of Diurnal Rhythms*. C.U.P., 1964.
Haskell, P. T. *Insect Sounds*. Witherby, 1961.
Highnam, K. C. & Hill, L. *The Comparative Endocrinology of the Invertebrates*. Arnold, 1969.
Howse, P. E. *Termites: A Study in Social Behaviour*. Hutchinson, 1970.
Wells, M. J. *Brain and Behaviour in Cephalopods*. Heinemann, 1962.

GEOGRAPHY

Geography is the study of variations from place to place on the earth's surface arising from the spatial relationships of the phenomena which make up man's world. Geography courses in Arts will emphasize human geography—the study of where and how man lives and of his activities in relation to his environment.

27.041 Geography IA

Part I. *Economic Geography*: The geographic problems of scale and distance. The relevance of theory and quantitative methods. Economic landscape systems. Patterns and structures of systems of agriculture, manufacturing and tertiary production. Geographic significance of population growth components in modernising and advanced countries; natural increase, fertility and mortality patterns and internal and international migration. Includes an urban field tutorial of one day. Laboratory classes will consist of the application of statistical methods to areal and point data.

TEXTBOOKS

Toyne, P. & Newby, P. T. *Techniques in Human Geography*. Macmillan.
Wilson, M. G. A. *Population Geography*. Nelson.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Abler, R., Adams, J. S. & Gould, P. *Spatial Organisation*. Prentice-Hall.
Chisholm, M. *Rural Settlement and Land Use*. Hutchinson.
Clarke, J. I. *Population Geography*. Pergamon.
Cooke, R. U. & Johnson, J. H. *Trends in Geography*. Pergamon. Paperback.
Cox, K. R. *Man, Location and Behaviour: An Introduction to Human Geography*. Wiley.
Davies, W. K. D. ed. *The Conceptual Revolution in Geography*. London U.P.
Demko, G. J., Schnell, G. A. & Rose, H. M. *Population Geography: A Reader*. McGraw-Hill.
Dohrs, F. E. & Sommers, L. M. eds. *Introduction to Geography: Selected Readings*. Crowell. Paperback.
Ehrlich, P. R. & A. H. *Population, Resources, Environment*. Freeman. Paperback.
Haggett, P. *Geography: A Modern Synthesis*. Harper International. Paperback.
Logan, M. I. & Missen, G. J. *New Viewpoints in Urban and Industrial Geography*. Reed Education.
McCarty, H. H. & Lindberg, J. B. *A Preface to Economic Geography*. Prentice-Hall.
Minshull, R. *The Changing Nature of Geography*. Hutchinson.
Morgan, W. B. & Munton, R. J. C. *Agricultural Geography*. Methuen. Paperback.
Morrill, R. L. *The Spatial Organisation of Society*. Wadsworth.
Pollard, A. H. *Demography: An Introduction*. Pergamon.
Rose, A. J. *Patterns of Cities*. Nelson.
Taaffe, E. J. *Geography*. Prentice-Hall. Paperback.

Part II. *An Introduction to Physical Geography*: Controls of landform development, cyclic and equilibrium approaches to landform study; processes and factors of soil formation; the mature soil profile; vegetation structure; factors affecting vegetation distribution; plant and soil succession and the ecosystem; particular reference to the Sydney area. The radiation budget and atmospheric circulation; climatic distribution.

Laboratory classes include: Weather recording and analysis of climatic data; use of maps and air photos; soil profile description. Two field tutorials.

TEXTBOOKS

Strahler, A. N. *An Introduction to Physical Geography*. Wiley International.
Twidale, C. R. *Geomorphology*. Nelson.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bird, E. *Coasts*. A.N.U. Press.
Bloom, A. L. *The Surface of the Earth*. Prentice-Hall.
Branagan, D. & Packham, G. *Field Geology of New South Wales*. Science.
Corbett, J. R. *The Living Soil*. Martindale.
CSIRO. *The Australian Environment*. M.U.P.
Dury, G. H. & Logan, M. I. *Studies in Australian Geography*. Heinemann.
Gentili, J. *Sun Climate and Life*. Jacaranda.
Hare, F. K. *The Resilient Atmosphere*. Hutchinson. Paperback.
Morisawa, M. *Streams, Their Dynamics and Morphology*. McGraw-Hill.
Odum, E. P. *Ecology*. Modern Biology Series.
Riley, D. & Young, A. *World Vegetation*. C.U.P.
Taylor, G. *Sydneyside Scenery*. A. & R.
Trewartha, G. T. *An Introduction to Climate*. McGraw-Hill.
Tweddie, A. D. *Water and the World*. Nelson. Paperback.
Twidale, C. R. & Foale, M. R. *Landforms Illustrated*. Nelson.

Lecture, laboratory and tutorial arrangements for Geography IA are as follows:

Hours per week for two sessions

Lectures	2
Laboratory	1½
Tutorials	1

27.042 Geography IIA

SESSION 1

Part I. *Physical Geography*: Emphasizing inter-dependence of climate, hydrology, landform, soils and vegetation in major zones. Studies of selected zones with particular reference to the Australasian region. Laboratory classes will involve climatic analysis and mapping and analysis of natural landscapes including airphoto interpretation. A compulsory two-day field tutorial.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Birot, P. *The Cycle of Erosion in Different Climates*. Batsford.
Chorley, R. J. ed. *Water, Earth and Man*. Methuen.
Corbett, J. R. *The Living Soil*. Martindale.
Gentili, J. *Australian Climate Patterns*. Nelson.
Hills, E. S. ed. *Arid Lands*. Methuen.
Jennings, J. H. & Mabbutt, J. A. eds. *Landform Studies from Australia and New Guinea*. A.N.U. Press.
Mabbutt, J. A. et al. *Lands of the Port Moresby-Kairuku Area*. CSIRO.
McGinness, W. G. ed. *Deserts of the World*. Arizona U.P.
Perry, R. A. et al. *Lands of the Alice Springs Area, Northern Territory*. 1956-57. CSIRO.
Perry, R. A. et al. *Lands of the Wabag-Tari Area, Territory of Papua/New Guinea*. CSIRO.
Richards, P. W. *Tropical Rainforest*. C.U.P.
Rumney, G. R. *Climatology and the World's Climates*. Macmillan.

- Scott, R. et al. *Lands of Bougainville and Buka Islands, Territory of Papua and New Guinea*. CSIRO.
- Slatyer, R. O. & Perry, R. A. eds. *Arid Lands of Australia*. A.N.U. Press.
- Tricart, J. *Landforms of the Humid Tropics, Forests and Savannas*. Longman.

SESSION 2

Part II. *Urban Systems*: The evolution of urban areas. Classification of cities. City size distribution and the Urban Hierarchy. Central Place Theory; Urban interaction. The economic and social structure of urban areas. The problems of urban growth. Includes a field tutorial of up to three days.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Abler, R., Adams, J. S. & Gould, P. *Spatial Organisation*. Prentice-Hall.
- Berry, B. *Geography of Market Centres and Retail Distribution*. Prentice-Hall.
- Berry, B. & Horton, F. E. *Geographic Perspectives on Urban Systems*. Prentice-Hall.
- Clarke, J. I. *Population Geography*. Pergamon.
- Clarke, J. I. *Population Geography and the Developing Countries*. Pergamon.
- Haggett, P. *Locational Analysis in Human Geography*. Arnold.
- Haggett, P. & Chorley, R. eds. *Integrated Models in Geography*. Methuen.
- Haggett, P. & Chorley, R. eds. *Socio-economic Models in Geography*. Methuen.
- Johnson, J. H. *Urban Geography*. Pergamon.
- Johnston, R. J. *Urban Residential Patterns*. Bell & Sons.
- Logan, M. I. & Missen, G. J. *New Viewpoints in Urban and Industrial Geography*. Reed Education.
- Rose, A. J. *Patterns of Cities*. Nelson.
- Zelinsky, W. *A Prologue to Population Geography*. Prentice-Hall.

Part III. *Statistical Methods in Geography*: Laboratory classes throughout the year dealing with the application of statistical methods to geographic data. Descriptive statistics, sampling techniques, elementary probability, correlation, regression, significance-testing, and an introduction to nonparametric statistics.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Cole, J. P. & King, C. A. *Quantitative Geography*. Wiley.
- Hoel, P. G. *Elementary Statistics*. Wiley.
- Huntsberger, D. V. & Billingsley, P. *Elements of Statistical Inference*. Allyn & Bacon.
- King, L. J. *Statistical Analysis in Geography*. Prentice-Hall.
- Toyne, P. & Newby, P. T. *Techniques in Human Geography*. Macmillan.
- Yeomans, K. A. *Introductory Statistics: Statistics for the Social Scientist*. Vol. 1. Penguin.
- Yeomans, K. A. *Applied Statistics: Statistics for the Social Scientist*. Vol. II. Penguin.

Lecture, laboratory and tutorial arrangements for Geography IIA are as follows:

	Hours per week for two Sessions
Lectures	2
Laboratory	3
Tutorials	1

27.052 Geography IIA (Honours)

As for 27.042 Geography IIA *plus* a series of seminars averaging one hour per week, which will include additional and more advanced work in Part I and II.

27.043 Geography IIIA

Parts 1 and 2. In each Session the student will select one of the following options as available:

1. *Location Theory*: Classical and more recent adaptations of location theory. Consideration of external economies. City and regional structure. Spatial competition and patterns of location. Emphasis on an examination of the spatial distribution of resources and markets on the locational equilibrium of the firm. Decision theory relevant to location.

TEXTBOOK

Richardson, H. W. *Regional Economics*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Alonso, W. *Location and Land Use*. Harvard U.P.

Beckmann, M. *Location Theory*. Random House.

Brown, L. A. *Diffusion Processes & Location*. Reg.Sci.Res.Inst.Bib. Series 4.

Christaller, W. *Central Places in Southern Germany*. Prentice-Hall.

Greenhut, M. *Plant Location in Theory and Practice*. N. Carolina U.P.

Hoover, E. *Location of Economic Activity*. McGraw-Hill.

Isard, W. *Location and Space Economy*. Wiley.

Karaska, G. J. & Bramhall, D. F. eds. *Locational Analysis for Manufacturing: A Selection of Readings*. M.I.T. Press.

Lloyd, P. E. & Dicken, P. *Location in Space: A Theoretical Approach to Economic Geography*. Harper & Row.

Lösch, A. *Economics of Location*. Wiley.

Pred, A. *Behaviour and Location*. Lund U.P.

Smith, D. *Industrial Location*. Wiley.

Smith, R. H. T., Taaffe, E. & King, L. eds. *Readings in Economic Geography*. Rand McNally.

Stevens, B. & Brackets, C. *Industrial Location—Bibliography*. Reg.Sci.Res.-Inst.

Weber, A. *Theory of the Location of Industries*. Chicago U.P.

2. *Transportation Geography*: The structure of transportation systems, for example, modal systems, network and flow analysis, communication and circulation theories, and the analysis of specific problems, for example, transport and economic development and highway impact studies. Laboratory and seminar classes include case studies and practical applications.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bunge, W. *Theoretical Geography*. Lund Studies in Geography.

Chorley, R. & Haggett, P. *Socio-economic Models in Geography*. Methuen.

Haggett, P. *Locational Analysis in Human Geography*. Arnold.

Haggett, P. *Network Analysis*. Arnold.

Kansky, K. J. *Structure of Transportation Networks*. Univ. of Chicago, Dept. of Geography. Research Paper No. 84.

Mayer, J., Kain, J. F. & Wohl, M. *Urban Transportation Problems*. Harvard U.P.

Owen, W. *Strategy for Mobility*. Brookings.

Smith, R. H. T., Taaffe, E. & King, L. eds. *Readings in Economic Geography*. Rand McNally.

Taaffe, E. & Gauthier, W. *Geography of Transportation*. Prentice-Hall.

3. *Geomorphology*:* As for 27.063 Geography IIIB, Part I.

4. *Population Geography*: The study of population growth and contrasts in growth patterns between modernizing and developed countries. Growth dynamics and their relation to physical and human resources. The demographic transition. Social and economic factors in international and internal migration. Spatial interaction between rural areas and cities, and between cities. Fertility and mortality variations within and between regions, countries, and cities. Urbanization. Stable and stationary populations.

TEXTBOOKS

Beaujeu-Garnier, J. *Geography of Population*. Longman.

Clarke, J. I. *Population Geography*. Pergamon.

Wilson, M. G. A. *Population Geography*. N.A.P.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Barclay, G. *Techniques of Population Analysis*. Wiley.

Borrie, W. D. *The Growth and Control of World Population*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson.

Freedman, R. ed. *Population: The Vital Revolution*. Aldine.

Glass, D. V. & Grenbenick, F. *The Trends and Patterns of Fertility in Great Britain*. H.M.S.O.

Price, C. A. *Southern Europeans in Australia*. M.U.P

Zubrzycki, G. *Immigrants in Australia. A Demographic Study Based on the 1954 Census*. A.N.U. Press.

5. *Agricultural Geography*: Spatial patterns of agriculture as the result of individual and group decisions. Physical, economic, political and other cultural factors involved in origin and change of agricultural landscapes. Innovation diffusion as the process of farming change. Planning in rural areas. Examples will be drawn mainly from Australasia and Western Europe. Problems of modernizing agriculture in underdeveloped countries.

TEXTBOOKS

Gregor, H. F. *Geography of Agriculture: themes in research*. Prentice-Hall. Paperback.

Morgan, W. B. & Munton, R. J. C. *Agricultural Geography*. Methuen. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Anderson, R. *Crisis on the Land*. Sun Books. Paperback.

Ashton, J. & Long, W. H. eds. *The Remoter Rural Areas of Britain*. Oliver & Boyd.

Barlowe, R. *Land Resource Economics*. Prentice-Hall.

Chisholm, M. *Rural Settlement and Land Use*. Hutchinson.

Clout, H. *Rural Geography*. Pergamon. Paperback.

Clout, H. *Agriculture (in Contemporary Europe)*. Macmillan. Paperback.

Coppock, J. T. *An Agricultural Geography of Great Britain*. Bell.

Cox, K. R. & Golledge, R. G. *Behavioural Problems in Geography*. Northwestern University Study in Geography No. 17, 1969.

Found, W. C. *A Theoretical Approach to Rural Land Use Patterns*. Arnold.

Franklin, S. H. *Rural Societies (in Contemporary Europe)*. Macmillan. Paperback.

Green, R. J. *Country Planning*. Manchester U.P.

Hagerstrand, T. *Innovation Diffusion as a Spatial Process*. Chicago U.P.

Hudson, J. *Diffusion Research in Geography*. Northwestern University Studies in Geography No. 19, 1972.

*Not available to students additionally taking 27.063 Geography IIIB.

Leagans, J. P. & Loomis, C. P. eds. *Behavioural Change in Agriculture*. Cornell U.P.

*Meinig, D. W. *On the Margins of the Good Earth*. Seal Books.

Pred, A. *Behaviour and Location, Parts I and II*. Lund University Studies in Geography 27 and 28, 1967 and 1969.

Rogers, E. M. & Shoemaker, F. *Communication of Innovations*. Free Press.

Throsby, C. D. ed. *Agricultural Policy*. Penguin.

Williams, D. B. ed. *Agriculture in the Australian Economy*. Sydney U.P.

6. *Marketing Geography*: Organisation and operation of the marketing system including the optimal location of consumer orientated enterprises and the analysis of market areas. Spatial behaviour of consumers in the market for various goods and services, with emphasis upon consumer search and decision processes.

TEXTBOOKS

Engel, J. F., Kollatt, D. T. & Blackwell, R. D. *Consumer Behaviour*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Scott, P. *Geography and Retailing*. Hutchinson.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Arndt, J. ed. *Insights into Consumer Behaviour*. Allyn & Bacon.

Bartels, R. *The Development of Marketing Thought*. Irwin.

Berry, B. J. L. *Geography of Market Centres and Retail Distribution*. Prentice-Hall.

Berry, B. J. L. *Commercial Structure and Commercial Blight*. Univ. of Chicago, Dept. of Geography. Research Paper No. 85.

Brush, J. E. & Gauthier, H. L. *Service Centres and Consumer Trips*. Univ. of Chicago, Dept. of Geography. Research Paper No. 113.

Bucklin, L. P. *Shopping Patterns in an Urban Area*. Instit. of Business Economic Research, Univ. of California, Berkeley.

Carman, J. M. *The Application of Social Class in Market Segmentation*. Instit. of Business & Economic Research, Univ. of California, Berkeley.

Clarkson, G. P. *The Theory of Consumer Demand*. Prentice-Hall.

English, P. W. & Mayfield, R. C. *Man, Space and Environment*. O.U.P. Paperback.

Garner, B. J. *The Internal Structure of Retail Nucleations*. Northwestern Univ. Studies in Geography, No. 12.

Jenkins, J. R. G. *Marketing and Customer Behaviour*. Pergamon Press. Paperback.

Kane, B. J. *A Systematic Guide to Supermarket Location Analysis*. Fairchild Publications.

Lewis, E. H. *Marketing Channels: Structure and Strategy*. McGraw-Hill. Paperback.

Myers, J. G. *Consumer Image and Attitude*. Instit. of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of California, Berkeley.

Revzan, D. *Wholesaling in Marketing Organisation*. Wiley.

Ryan, J. K. et al. *New Dimensions in Retailing: A Decision Oriented Approach*. Wadsworth. Paperback.

Simmons, J. *The Changing Pattern of Retail Location*. Univ. of Chicago, Dept. of Geography. Research Paper No. 92.

Vance, J. E. *The Merchants World: The Geography of Wholesaling*. Prentice-Hall.

7. *Urban Geography*: The city and the urban region as elements of the wider urban system. These elements are viewed from three distinct perspectives; static, connectivity of parts and dynamic process. Topics of

* Required preliminary reading.

particular relevance include temporal modes of explanation, spatial interaction and diffusion processes within urban systems and spatial decision making in normative and behavioural contexts.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bourne, L. S. *Internal Structure of the City: Readings on Space and Environment*. O.U.P.
 Brown, L. A. *Diffusion Dynamics*. C. W. K. Gleerup.
 Carter, H. *The Study of Urban Geography*. Arnold.
 Berry, B. J. L. ed. *City Classification Handbook: Methods and Applications*. Wiley.
 Chapin, F. S. *Urban Land Use Planning*. Illinois U.P.
 Chapin, F. S. & Weiss, S. F. *Urban Dynamics*. Wiley.
 Chorley, R. J. & Haggett, P. *Models in Geography*. Methuen.
 English, P. W. & Mayfield, R. C. *Man, Space and Environment*. O.U.P.
 McConnell, H. & Yaseen, D. W. *Perspectives in Geography I: Models of Spatial Variation*. Northern Illinois U.P.
 Meier, R. L. A. *Communication Theory of Urban Growth*. Joint Center for Urban Studies of M.I.T. and Harvard.
 Morrill, R. L. *Migration and the Spread and Growth of Urban Settlement*. C. W. K. Gleerup.
 Perloff, H. S. & Wingo, L. *Issues in Urban Economics*. Johns Hopkins U.P.
 Sweet, D. *Models of Urban Structure*. Aust. & New Zealand Book Co.
 Thompson, W. *Preface to Urban Economics*. Johns Hopkins U.P.

8. *Social Geography*: The relationship of spatial and social structures in rural and urban contexts. Emphasis on social processes producing spatial patterns, with themes such as 'community', 'social networks' and innovation adoption and diffusion. A problem-oriented approach to topics including modernization of the peasantry, urbanization, social deprivation and segregation of minorities, and the results of social area studies. Cultural influences in the rate and form of urbanization. Rurality and urbanism as 'ways of life'. Relation of overseas experience to Australian society.

Laboratory sessions will include census data handling, questionnaire construction, interviewing, participant observation and other unobtrusive techniques.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Burnley, I. H. ed. *Urbanization in Australia*. C.U.P.
 Butterworth, E. *Minority Groups*. Longman.
 Clout, H. D. *Rural Geography*. Pergamon.
 Davies, A. F. & Encel, S. eds. *Australian Society*. Cheshire.
 Frankenberg, R. *Communities in Britain*. Penguin.
 Franklin, S. H. *The European Peasantry: the Final Phase*. Methuen.
 Franklin, S. H. *Rural Societies (in Contemporary Europe)*. Macmillan.
 Hagerstrand, T. *Innovation Diffusion as a Spatial Process*. Chicago U.P.
 Johnston, R. J. *Urban Residential Patterns*. Bell.
 Jones, E. *A Social Geography of Belfast*. Methuen.
 Jones, C. E. *Rural Life*. Longman.
 Kluckhohn, F. R. & Strodtbeck, F. *Variations in Value Orientations*. Petersen, Illinois.
 Lancaster-Jones, F. *Dimensions of Urban Social Structure*. A.N.U. Press.
 McGee, T. G. *The South-East Asian City*. Bell.
 Mitchell, C. ed. *Social Networks in Urban Situations*. Manchester U.P.
 Morrill, R. L. & Wohlenberg, E. H. *The Geography of Poverty in the U.S.A.*
 Pahl, R. E. *Patterns of Urban Life*. Longman.
 Rapoport, A. ed. *Australia as Human Setting*. A. & R.
 Rose, H. M. *The Black Ghetto*. McGraw-Hill.
 Rowley, C. D. *The Destruction of Aboriginal Society*. A.N.U. Press.

- Stoberg, G. *The Pre-Industrial City*. Free Press.
 Smith, D. M. *The Geography of Social Well-Being in the U.S.A.* McGraw-Hill.
 Theodorsen, G. *Human Ecology*. Row Peterson.
 Timms, D. W. *The Urban Mosaic*. C.U.P.
 Wagner, P. & Mikesell, M. *Readings in Cultural Geography*. Prentice-Hall.
 Wagner, R. *Environments and Peoples*. Prentice-Hall.
 Wheatley, P. *The Pivot of the Four Quarters*. Aldine.

SESSIONS 1 AND 2

Part III. *Geographic Methods*: Student projects based on instruction in research design, data sources, field methods; collection, classification and analysis of data. Includes an emphasis on multivariate techniques and computer library programmes.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Clawson, M. *Land Use Information*. Johns Hopkins U.P. Paperback.
 Cole, J. P. & King, C. A. M. *Quantitative Geography*. Wiley.
 Dixon, W. J. & Massey, F. J. *Introduction to Statistical Analysis*. McGraw-Hill.
 Jackson, J. N. *Surveys for Town and Country Planning*. Hutchinson.
 Kerlinger, R. *Foundations of Social Research*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 King, L. J. *Statistical Analysis in Geography*. Prentice-Hall.
 Lueder, D. R. *Aerial Photographic Interpretation*. McGraw-Hill.
 Siegel, A. *Nonparametric Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences*. McGraw-Hill.
 Veldman, D. J. *Fortran Programming for Behavioural Sciences*. McGraw-Hill.
 Ya-lun Chou. *Statistical Analysis with Business and Economic Applications*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Yeates, M. H. *Introduction to Quantitative Analysis in Economic Geography*. McGraw-Hill.

Up to five days' tutorials are an essential part of the course. They will involve studies related to the options listed above.

Lecture, laboratory and tutorial arrangements for Geography IIIA are as follows:

	Hours per week for two Sessions
Lectures	2
Laboratory	2
Tutorials	1

27.053 Geography IIIA (Honours)

As for 27.043 Geography IIIA plus a series of seminars averaging one hour per week, which will include additional and more advanced work in Parts I and II.

The Part I option in Geomorphology is not available in this course.

27.063 Geography IIIB

SESSION 1

Part I. *Geomorphology*: Fluvial processes and valley features. Hillslopes and slope mantles. Coastal, volcanic, structural and neotectonic landforms. Case studies illustrating approaches to geomorphic investigations. Classification and mapping of landforms, including airphoto interpretation.

Morphometry. Laboratory study of aeolian, fluvial, beach and colluvial materials.

TEXTBOOKS

Bird, E. F. C. *Coasts*. A.N.U.P.

Morisawa, M. *Sireams: Their Dynamics and Morphology*. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Allen, J. R. L. *Physical Processes of Sedimentation*. Unwin.

Brunsden, D. ed. *Slopes Form and Process*. Inst. Brit. Geographers.

Chorley, R. G. ed. *Spatial Analysis in Geomorphology*. Methuen.

Chorley, R. J. ed. *Water, Earth and Man*. Methuen.

Doornkamp, J. C. & King, C. A. M. *Numerical Analysis in Geomorphology*. Arnold.

Dury, G. H. ed. *Essays in Geomorphology*. Heinemann.

Dury, G. H. *Rivers and River Terraces*. Macmillan.

Jennings, J. N. *Karst*. A.N.U. Press.

Jennings, J. N. & Mabbitt, J. A. ed. *Landform Studies from Australia and New Guinea*. A.N.U. Press.

King, C. A. M. *Beaches and Coasts*. Arnold.

King, C. A. M. *Techniques in Geomorphology*. Arnold.

Leopold, L. B., Wolman, M. G. & Miller, J. P. *Fluvial Processes in Geomorphology*. Freeman.

Miller, V. C. *Photogeology*. McGraw-Hill.

Ollier, C. *Volcanoes*. A.N.U. Press.

Selby, M. J. *Slopes and Slope Processes*. N.Z. Geog. Soc. (Waikato Branch).

Steers, A. J. ed. *Introductions to Coastline Development*. Macmillan.

Thornbury, W. D. *Principles of Geomorphology*. Wiley.

Twidale, C. R. *Structural Landforms*. A.N.U. Press.

Young, A. *Slopes*. Oliver & Boyd.

SESSION 2

Part II. *Pedology*: History of Pedology. Morphological, physical and chemical properties of soil. Soil forming processes; rock weathering, silicate formation. Great Soil Groups; soil classification; soil-landscape relations and periodicity. Physical and chemical aspects of soil fertility; nutrient cycles; soil microbiology. Laboratory classes upon the measurement of soil properties; soil profile description; soil survey and mapping; analysis of soil maps. Up to four days field tutorials are an essential part of the course.

TEXTBOOKS

Bridges, E. M. *World Soils*. C.U.P.

Corbett, J. R. *The Living Soil*. Martindale.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Alexander, M. *Introduction to Soil Microbiology*. Wiley.

Baver, L. D. *Soil Physics*. Wiley.

Bear, F. E. ed. *The Chemistry of the Soil*. Arnold.

Bear, F. E. *Soil in Relation to Crop Growth*. Reinhold.

Black, C. A. *Soil-plant Relationships*. 2nd ed. Wiley.

Buckman, H. O. & Brady, N. C. *The Nature and Properties of Soils*. 7th ed. Macmillan.

Clarke, G. C. & Beckitt, P. H. T. *The Study of the Soil in the Field*. O.U.P.

Northcote, K. H. *A Factual Key for the Recognition of Australian Soils*. Rellim.

Piper, C. S. *Soil and Plant Analysis*. Adelaide U.P.

Rose, C. W. *Agricultural Physics*. Pergamon.

Russell, E. W. *Soil Conditions and Plant Growth*. Longmans Green.

Stace, G. T. et al. *A Handbook of Australian Soils*. Rellim.

SESSIONS 1 AND 2

Part III. *Geographic Methods*: As in 27.043 Geography IIIA, Part III.

Up to five days' field tutorials are an essential part of the course. They will involve studies related to the options list above.

Lecture, laboratory and tutorial arrangements for Geography IIIB are as follows:

	Hours per week for two Sessions
Lectures	2
Laboratory	3
Tutorials	1

27.073 Geography IIIB (Honours)

As for 27.063 Geography IIIB, plus a series of seminars averaging one hour per week, which will include additional and more advanced work in Parts I and II.

27.054 Geography IV (Honours) (Arts)

(a) Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words, which must be submitted before the Final Examinations in November.

The Thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the School during the second half of the year *preceding* their entry into Geography IV.

(b) Students are required to attend lectures and seminars in Session 1 in either *Advanced Economic Geography* or *Advanced Physical Geography*.

Advanced Economic Geography covers analytical approaches to the study of the space economy with emphasis on spatial problems of economic growth and development. Problems raised are viewed from a planning perspective.

Topics in *Advanced Physical Geography* include the monitoring of process and the application of model and analytical studies to hillslope, shoreline, fluvial and dune environments. Glacial and periglacial geomorphology. Absolute dating of landforms and soils and determination of rates of denudation and pedogenesis. Soil erosion and its control. The history of geomorphology and pedology and related current problems. Soil stratigraphy, mineralogy, micro-morphology and fabric analysis. Laboratory classes include the study of correlative sediments and depositional environments, soil mineralogy and soil physical properties.

(c) Students attend work-in-progress seminars conducted jointly with postgraduate students in related fields.

(d) Students attend a series of seminars on the development of geographic thought and ideas.

TEXTBOOK

Richardson, H. W. *Regional Economics*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson.

or

Folk, R. L. *Petrology of Sedimentary Rocks*. Hemphills.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Friedmann, J. *Regional Development Policy*. M.I.T. Press.

Friedmann, J. & Alonso, W. *Regional Development and Planning*. M.I.T. Press.

Goodall, B. *The Economics of Urban Areas*. Pergamon.

Hoover, E. *An Introduction to Regional Economics*. Knopf.

Isard, W. *Methods of Regional Analysis*. M.I.T. Press.

Perloff, H. S. et al. *Regions, Resources and Economic Growth*. Johns Hopkins U.P.

Siebert, H. *Regional Economic Growth: Theory and Policy*. International Textbook Co.

Smith, R. H. T., Taaffe, E. & King, L. *Readings in Economic Geography*. Rand McNally.

Thompson, W. *A Preface to Urban Economics*. John Hopkins U.P.

GEOSCIENCE

25.111 Geoscience I*Physical Geology*

The structure and main surface features of the earth; Geological cycle—processes of erosion, transportation, sedimentation and lithification. Surface and sub-surface water. Weathering, lakes, rivers, glacial phenomena. Vulcanism, earthquakes, orogenesis and epeirogenesis. Introductory physiography.

Crystallography and Mineralogy

Introduction to crystal symmetry, systems, forms, habit twinning. Occurrence, form and physical properties of minerals. Descriptive mineralogy; mineral classification. Principal rock forming minerals. Basic structures of silicate minerals.

Petrology

Igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks—their field occurrence, lithological characteristics and structural relationships. Introduction to coal, oil and ore deposits.

Stratigraphy and Palaeontology

The basic principles of stratigraphy; introductory palaeontology. The geological time scale. An outline of the geological history of the Australian continent with more specific reference to New South Wales.

Practical Work

The preparation and interpretation of geological maps and sections. Map reading and use of simple geological instruments. The study of simple crystal forms and symmetry. Applied stereoscopic projection. Identification and description of common minerals and rocks in hand specimen. The recognition and description of examples of important fossil groups.

The course is supplemented by three field tutorials, attendance at which is compulsory.

TEXTBOOKS

Bickford, M. E. et al. *Geology Today*. CRM Books, California, 1973.

Black, R. W. *Elements of Palaeontology*. C.U.P., 1970.

Rutley, F. *Rutley's Elements of Mineralogy*. Rev. Read, H. H. Murby, London.

Tyrrell, G. W. *The Principles of Petrology*. Methuen.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bryan, J. H., McElroy, C. T. & Rose, G. *Explanatory Notes to Accompany the Sydney 4-Mile Geological Map* (with map). 3rd ed. Bureau of Mineral Resources, Canberra, 1966.

Holmes, A. *Principles of Physical Geology*. N.A.P.

or

Longwell, C. R. & Flint, R. F. *Introduction to Physical Geology*. Wiley.

Kostov, I. *Mineralogy*. Oliver & Boyd, 1968.

Packham, G. H. ed. *The Geology of New South Wales. Vol. 16, Part 1, J. Geol. Soc. Aust.* Mercury Press, 1969.

25.112 Geoscience II

Mineralogy

Principles of optical crystallography; the construction and use of a polarizing microscope. Polymorphism; the crystal chemistry, crystallography and geological occurrence of the main groups of rock-forming minerals. Description and recognition of common ore and rock forming minerals in both hand specimen and thin section.

TEXTBOOKS

Bloss, F. D. *An Introduction to the Methods of Optical Crystallography*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1961.

Heinrich, E. W. *Microscopic Identification of Minerals*. McGraw-Hill, 1965.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Fyfe, W. S. *Geochemistry of Solids*. McGraw-Hill, 1964.

Hurlbut, C. S. ed. *Dana's Manual of Mineralogy*. Wiley.

Kostov, I. *Mineralogy*. Oliver & Boyd, 1968.

Wahlstrom, E. E. *Optical Crystallography*. 4th ed. Wiley, 1969.

Petrology (Igneous, Metamorphic and Sedimentary)

Igneous Petrology

Occurrence, genesis and classification of the commoner igneous rocks. Crystallization of magma. Binary systems. The reaction series. Introduction to micropetrography.

Metamorphic Petrology

Principles, concepts and theories relating to the occurrence, origin and classification of metamorphic rocks. ACF and AKF diagrams. Metamorphic facies. *Practical*: megascopic and microscopic examination of selected metamorphic rocks. *Field Work*: at least one field trip to illustrate the above course.

Sedimentary Petrology

The influence of transportation, deposition and diagenesis on the composition, texture and structure of the sedimentary rocks. The classification of detrital sediments. The non-elastic sediments.

TEXTBOOKS

Williams, H., Turner, F. J., & Gilbert, C. M. *Petrography*. Freeman, 1954.

Winkler, H. G. F. *Petrogenesis of Metamorphic Rocks*. 2nd ed. Springer, 1967.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bayly, B. *Introduction to Petrology*. Prentice-Hall, 1968.

Turner, F. J. *Metamorphic Petrology*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.

Palaeontology

Morphology and systematics of major fossil invertebrate phyla (Part I) and their stratigraphic distribution. *Practical*: examination of representative fossils from each phylum.

TEXTBOOK

Moore, R. C., Lalicker, C. G. & Fischer, A. G. *Invertebrate Fossils*. McGraw-Hill, 1952.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Beerbower, J. R. *Search for the Past*. Prentice-Hall, 1969.
Easton, W. H. *Invertebrate Palaeontology*. Harper, 1960.
Shrock, R. R. & Twenhofel, W. H. *Principles of Invertebrate Palaeontology*. McGraw-Hill.

Stratigraphy

Classification of sedimentary rocks. Sedimentary processes. Environments of deposition. The facies concept. Stratigraphic principles. Geosynclines and their evolution. Development of a geosyncline and an intracratonic basin. Stratigraphy of selected provinces of Eastern Australia.

TEXTBOOKS

- Blatt, H., Middleton, G. & Murray, R. *Origin of Sedimentary Rocks*. Prentice-Hall.
Brown, D. A., Campbell, K. S. W. & Crook, K. A. W. *Geological Evolution of Australia and New Zealand*. Pergamon, 1968.
Dunbar, C. O. & Rodgers, J. *Principles of Stratigraphy*. Wiley, 1957.

REFERENCE BOOK

- Pettijohn, S. J. *Sedimentary Rocks*. 2nd ed. Harper.

Structural Geology

Description of structures, mesoscopic-macroscopic, fractures, joints, faults, folds and their structural elements; foliation, lineation. Introduction to tectonics and plate tectonics. Practical stereographic projection; analysis of fractures, faults, folds and their structural elements; foliation, lineation, strain analysis and rotation problems. *Field Work*: at least one compulsory field trip to illustrate the above course.

TEXTBOOKS

- Spencer, E. W. *Introduction to the Structure of the Earth*. McGraw-Hill, 1969.
Ragan, D. M. *Structural Geology: An Introduction to Geometrical Techniques*. Wiley, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Billings, M. *Structural Geology*. Prentice-Hall, 1954.
Hills, E. S. *Elements of Structural Geology*. Wiley, 1963.
Whitten, E. H. T. *Structural Geology of Folded Rocks*. Wiley, 1966.

GERMAN

The School of German offers two distinct first year courses, German I (for students who have already studied the language to Second Level, Higher School Certificate examination), and German IZ (for students with no previous knowledge of German). The normal progression for a German IZ student is IZ, IIZ, IIIA; such students may also take an extra unit in third year (IIIB) or even proceed to an honours degree in the normal four years.

In German I and IIZ the course contains equal proportions of language and literature work; in German II, IIIA, IIIB and IV, however, the School offers a wide variety of options which give the student the opportunity to specialize in either field, if he so wishes.

64.001 German IZ

This course is intended to provide students who have no previous knowledge of the language with a sound basis of spoken and written German and to introduce them to German literature and culture. Students wishing to proceed to 64.002 German IIZ must successfully complete a study programme during the long vacation prior to enrolment.

TEXTBOOKS

- Pasley, J. M. S. ed. *Germany. A Companion to German Studies*. Methuen.
 Rado, M. *Begegnungen von A bis Z*. Heinemann (latest edition).
 Russon, L. J. *Complete German Course for First Examinations*. Longman.
 Schulz-Griesbach. *Deutsche Sprachlehre für Ausländer. Grundstufe in einem Band*. Hueber.
 Schulz-Griesbach. *Glossar Deutsch-Englisch*. Hueber.
 Schulz-Griesbach. *Contrastive Grammar German-English*. Hueber.

64.111 German I

For students who have gained at least a Second Level pass in German at the Higher School Certificate Examination or its equivalent.

The course consists of three hours per week language work and three hours per week literature (a survey of German literature and detailed study of a number of prose texts, mainly from the twentieth century).

TEXTBOOKS

- Brecht, B. *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder*. Suhrkamp.
 Brecht, B. *Der gute Mensch von Sezuan*. Suhrkamp.
 Brecht, B. *Das Verhör des Lukullus*. Suhrkamp.
 Brecht, B. *Der kaukasische Kreidekreis*. Suhrkamp.
 Brentano, C. *Geschichte vom braven Kasperl und dem schönen Annerl*. Reclam.
 Chamisso, A. v. *Peter Schlemihls wundersame Geschichte*. Reclam.
 Duval, F. A. & L. M. *Wiederholung und Fortsetzung*. Harper & Row.
 Duval, F. A. & L. M. *Arbeitsheft for Wiederholung und Fortsetzung*. Harper & Row.
 Eichendorff, J. v. *Aus dem Leben eines Taugenichtes*. Reclam.
 Kleist, H. v. *Erzählungen*. DTV.
 Mann, T. *Der Tod in Venedig und andere Erzählungen*. Fischer.
 The Penguin Book of German Verse.
 Tieck, L. *Der blonde Eckbert*. Reclam.

REFERENCE BOOKS

The following books will be useful to students at all stages of the course and it is strongly recommended that they should purchase them for their own use:

Cassell's German/English, English/German Dictionary.

Duden. Stilwörterbuch. Bibliographisches Institut.

Farrell, R. B. *A Dictionary of German Synonyms.* C.U.P.

Frenzel, H. A. & E. *Daten deutscher Dichtung.* Vols. 1 & 2. dtv.

Pasley, J. M. S. *Germany. A Companion to German Studies.* Methuen.

Pfeffer, J. A. *Basic (Spoken) German Dictionary for Everyday Usage.* Prentice-Hall.

Russon, L. J. *Complete German Course for First Examinations.* Longman.

64.002 German IIZ

For students who have passed 64.001 German IZ and who have completed the vacation study programme. Literary work will be as for 64.111 German I; language work is similar to that for German I, but an additional voluntary tutorial is held throughout the year. Students wishing to proceed to 64.113 German IIIA must complete a vacation study programme.

TEXTBOOKS

As for German I.

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for German I.

64.022 German IIZ (Honours)

Subjects covered in the Pass course (64.002 German IIZ) and in addition, one hour per week advanced language work.

TEXTBOOKS

As for German I

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for German I.

64.112 German II

For students who have passed 64.111 German I.

The course consists of a core language course of two hours per week plus four additional hours to be chosen from the list of options in language, literature, and culture offered each year by the School.

OPTIONS FOR 1974

- A1, A2. *Translation from English into German and Theory of Translation*
(Second and Third year groups.)
(Horst Diefenbach)

A1 TEXTBOOK

Finlay, I. F. *Translating.* Teach Yourself Books. English U.P.

- B. *Translation from German into English and Vocabulary Building* (Horst Diefenbach)
TEXTBOOK
Page, J. F. ed. *Penguin German Reader*.
- C. *History of the German Language* (Olaf Reinhardt)
TEXTBOOK
Chambers, W. & Wilkie, J. R. *A Short History of the German Language*. Methuen.
Eggers, H. *Deutsche Sprachgeschichte*. 3 vols. Rowohlt.
- D. *Late Middle and Early New High German* (Harry Simmons)
TEXTBOOKS
Asher, J. A. *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German*. O.U.P.
Brook, K. *An Introduction to Early New High German*. O.U.P.
- E. *German Lexicology* (Harry Simmons)
TEXTBOOK
Schwarz, E. *Kurze deutsche Wortgeschichte*. Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft.
- F. *Text Analysis* (Margaret Rose)
- G. *History of German Literature* (Gero von Wilpert)
SESSION 1
Goethezeit
TEXTBOOKS
Fiedler, L. *The Oxford Book of German Verse*. O.U.P.
Goethe, J. W. *Dichtung und Wahrheit*. DTV.
Schiller, F. *Don Carlos*. Reclam.
Schiller, F. *Maria Stuart*. Reclam.

SESSION 2
Vom Naturalismus bis zum Expressionismus
TEXTBOOKS
Holz, A. & Schlaf, J. *Die Familie Selicke*. Reclam.
Holz, A. & Schlaf, J. *Papa Hamlet*. Reclam.
Hauptmann, G. *Bahnwärter Thiel*. Reclam.
Schnitzler, A. *Casanovas Heimfahrt*. Fischer.
Hofmannsthal, H. v. *Reitergeschichte/Das Erlebnis des Marschalls von Bassompierre*. Fischer.
- H. *Staff-Student Seminar*
SESSION 1
Hoffmann
TEXTBOOK
Hoffmann, E. T. A. *Werke in vier Bänden*. Insel.

SESSION 2

Kafka

TEXTBOOK

Kafka, F. *Sämtliche Erzählungen*. Fischer.

I. Literature Seminars

Two hours per week, with an additional hour for honours students.

1st seven weeks

1. *Goethes Dramen* (Gero von Wilpert)

TEXTBOOKS

Goethe, J. W. *Werke*. Vols. 8 & 10. DTV.Goethe, J. W. *Faust*. ed. Trunz. Beck.2. *Sturm und Drang* (Olaf Reinhardt)

TEXTBOOKS

Goethe, J. W. *Werke*. Vols. 1 & 13. DTV.Klinger, J. M. *Die Zwillinge*. Reclam.Klinger, J. M. *Sturm und Drang*. Reclam.Lenz, J. N. R. *Der Hofmeister*. Reclam.Lenz, J. N. R. *Die Soldaten*. Reclam.

For honours students only:

Herder, J. G. *Abhandlung über den Ursprung der Sprache*. Reclam.3. *Eichendorff* (Margaret Rose)

TEXTBOOK

Eichendorff, J. v. *Werke in einem Band*. Hanser.

2nd seven weeks

4. *Hölderlin* (Olaf Reinhardt)

TEXTBOOK

Hölderlin, F. *Werke in drei Bänden*. Insel.5. *Early Romanticism* (Margaret Rose)

TEXTBOOKS

Goethe, J. W. *Das Märchen*. Reclam.Novalis. *Ausgewählte Werke*. Rowohlt.

For honours students only:

Athenäum. 2 vols. Rowohlt.Schlegel, F. *Lucinde*. Reclam.6. *Deutsche Romane seit 1945* (Gero von Wilpert)

TEXTBOOKS

Böll, H. *Billard um halb zehn*. Knauer.Böll, H. *Das Brot der frühen Jahre*. Ullstein.Gaiser, G. *Schlussball*. Fischer.Walser, M. *Ehen in Philippsburg*. Rowohlt.

For honours students only:

Johnson, U. *Das dritte Buch über Achim*. Fischer.Koeppen, W. *Das Treibhaus*. Suhrkamp.

3rd seven weeks

- 7.
- Thomas Mann*
- (Margaret Rose)

TEXTBOOKS

Mann, T. *Buddenbrooks*. Fischer.Mann, T. *Bekenntnisse des Hochstaplers Felix Krull*. Fischer.

For honours students only:

Mann, T. *Das Gesetz*. Ullstein.

- 8.
- Das deutsche Drama der Jahrhundertwende*
- (Gero von Wilpert)

TEXTBOOKS

Hauptmann, G. *Die grossen Dramen*. Propyläen.

For honours students only:

Schnitzler, A. *Liebelei/Der Reigen*. Fischer.Schnitzler, A. *Das weite Land/Professor Bernhardt*. Fischer.

- 9.
- Fontane*
- (John Milfull)

TEXTBOOKS

Fontane, T. *Schach von Wuthenow*. Ullstein.Fontane, T. *Unwiederbringlich*. Nymphenburger.Fontane, T. *Effi Briest*. Nymphenburger.

For honours students only:

Fontane, T. *Der Stechlin*. Nymphenburger.Fontane, T. *Autobiographisches/Gedichte*. Nymphenburger.

4th seven weeks

- 10.
- Büchner*
- (John Milfull)

TEXTBOOK

Büchner, G. *Sämtliche Werke und Briefe*. DTV.

- 11.
- Drama des Expressionismus*
- (Olaf Reinhardt)

TEXTBOOKS

Denkler, H. ed. *Einakter und kleine Dramen des Expressionismus*. Reclam.Kaiser, G. *Von morgens bis mitternachts*. Reclam.Sternheim, C. *Aus dem bürgerlichen Heldenleben*. Reclam.Toller, E. *Hinkemann*. Reclam.Wedekind, F. *Erdgeist. Die Büchse der Pandora*. Goldmann.

For honours students only:

Kaiser, G. *Die Bürger von Calais*. Reclam.

- 12.
- Expressionist Poetry*
- (Margaret Rose)

TEXTBOOKS

Heym, G. *Gedichte*. Fischer.Pinthus, K. ed. *Menschheitsdämmerung*. Rowohlt.Trakl, G. *Dichtungen und Briefe*. Müller.

For honours students only:

Benn, G. *Trunkene Flut*. Limes.Edschmid, K. *Lebendiger Expressionismus*. Ullstein.

NOTES

1. Students choosing Option I will normally select one seminar topic in each period of seven weeks, although other arrangements are possible.
2. Native speakers of German will be exempted from the core language course, but must select *six* hours from the option list, *excluding* Options A and B.
3. Students who wish to take Option F, G or H in one session only may take one of the other two in the alternate session.
4. Students who are not attempting Option G, H or I must complete a reading programme of modern German fiction in addition to their six hours:

TEXTBOOKS for 1974

SESSION 1

Böll, H. *Das Brot der frühen Jahre*. Ullstein.
 Fallada, H. *Kleiner Mann—was nun?* Rowohlt.
 Johnson, U. *Zwei Ansichten*. Rowohlt.

SESSION 2

Dürrenmatt, F. *Der Verdacht*. Ullstein.
 Krüger, H. *Das zerbrochene Haus*. DTV.
 Tucholsky, K. *Schloss Gripsholm*. Rowohlt.

64.122 German II (Honours)

Students wishing to specialize in language must select a further option in linguistics or Medieval German from those offered under German II: students wishing to specialize in literature must attend an additional honours hour in each of their literature seminars.

64.113 German IIIA

A core language course of two hours per week plus four additional hours to be chosen from the list of options in language, literature and culture offered under German II.

TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS

See list of options under German II.

64.123 German IIIB (Honours)

Students wishing to specialize in language must select a further option in linguistics or Medieval German from those offered under German IIIB; students wishing to specialize in literature must attend an additional honours hour in each of their literature seminars.

64.133 German IIIB

A Literature Course, available only to students who are also taking, or have already passed, 64.113 German IIIA. They must choose four additional literature seminar topics and an additional language option.

TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS

See list of options under German II.

64.143 German IIIB (Honours)

Additional work on the four seminars selected for the Pass Course (64.133).

64.114 German IV (Honours)*Language*

Four 28-hour courses on Linguistics and Medieval German, plus a short thesis and two hours per week practical language work.

Literature

Three 21-hour courses on specific literary topics, plus a staff-student seminar on critical method, a short thesis and two hours per week practical language work.

Combinations of language and literature units may be permitted in individual cases.

HISTORY

A pass student may take no more than four courses in the School of History, and may not take more than one first year course. A student may therefore take two second year and one third year course, or one second year and two third year courses. Permission to take more than three courses must be given by the Head of the School.

A second year honours student must take either of the two honours courses, but not both, and his honours course must be related to his second year pass course.

A third year honours student must take two of the three third year honours courses, in addition to the two pass courses.

A fourth year honours student must take History IVA and either History IVB or History IVC.

51.111 History IA—Tradition and Society in Asia

An introduction to the structure and values of selected pre-modern Asian societies together with certain historiographical theories concerning the nature of traditional societies. Examples will be drawn from the history of China, India, the Middle East and Southeast Asia in the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries.

Topics will include classical philosophy, popular religion, social organization, the state and political philosophy, aesthetics and cultural encounter.

Consists of two equal parts: (a) The Hindu and Islamic traditions, and (b) The Confucian and Buddhist traditions.

TEXTBOOKS

SESSION 1

*Basham, A. L. *The Wonder that was India*. Fontana, 1959.

*de Bary, W. T. et al. *Sources of Indian Tradition*. Vol. 1. Columbia U.P., 1960.

*Gibb, H. A. R. *Mohammedanism*. 2nd ed. O.U.P., 1956.

*Levy, R. *The Social Structure of Islam*. 2nd ed. C.U.P., 1962.

*Shanin, T. ed. *Peasants and Peasant Societies*. Penguin, 1971.

SESSION 2

*Bodde, D. *China's Cultural Tradition: What and Whither?* Holt, Rinehart, 1959.

*Conze, E. *Buddhism: Its Essence and Development*. Harper, 1959.

*de Bary, W. T. et al. eds. *Sources of Chinese Tradition*. Vol. 1. Columbia U.P., 1960.

*de Bary, W. T. ed. *The Buddhist Tradition in India, China and Japan*. Vintage, 1972.

*Meskill, J. T. ed. *An Introduction to Chinese Civilization*. Heath, 1973.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Ahmad, A. *Studies in Islamic Culture*. Clarendon, 1964.

*Arberry, A. J. *Aspects of Islamic Civilization: The Moslem World Depicted through its Literature*. Univ. of Michigan, 1967.

*Creel, H. G. *Chinese Thought*. Methuen, 1962.

Creel, H. G. *Confucius: The Man and the Myth*. Routledge, 1951.

*Day, C. B. *The Philosophers of China: Classical and Contemporary*. Citadel, 1962.

* Paperback.

- *Dumont, L. *Homo Hierarchicus: The Caste System and Its Implications*. Sainsbury, M. trans. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1970.
- *Koran, Arberry, A. J. interp. & trans. Macmillan, Toronto, 1969.
- Lannoy, R. *The Speaking Tree: A Study of Indian Culture and Society*. O.U.P., 1971.
- Lewis, B. *The Emergence of Modern Turkey*. O.U.P., 1961.
- *Liu, Wu-Chi. *A Short History of Confucian Philosophy*. Delta, 1955.
- Mayer, A. C. *Caste and Kinship in Central India*. California U.P., Berkeley, 1966.
- Nash, M. et al. *Anthropological Studies in Theravada Buddhism*. Yale U.P., 1966.
- *Reischauer, E. O. & Fairbank, J. K. *East Asia: The Great Tradition*. Allen & Unwin, 1961.
- Rosenthal, E. I. J. *Islam in the Modern National State*. C.U.P., 1965.
- Sarkisyanz, F. *Buddhist Background of the Burmese Revolution*. Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague, 1965.
- Smith, D. E. ed. *Religion and Politics in Burma*. Princeton U.P., New Jersey, 1965.
- Spiro, M. E. *Buddhism and Society: A Great Tradition and Its Burmese Vicissitudes*. Allen & Unwin, 1971.
- Srinivas, M. N. *Caste in Modern India and Other Essays*. Asia, London, 1962.
- Tambiah, S. J. *Buddhism and the Spirit Cults in North-East Thailand*. C.U.P., 1970.
- Watt, W. M. *What is Islam?* Longman, 1968.
- *Weber, M. *The Religion of India: The Sociology of Hinduism and Buddhism*. Gerth, H. H. & Martindale, D. trans. Collier-Macmillan, 1958.
- Wittfogel, K. A. *Oriental Despotism: A Comparative Study of Total Power*. Yale U.P., 1957.
- Wright, A. F. *Buddhism in Chinese History*. Stanford U.P., 1959.
- *Welch, H. *The Parting of the Way: Lao Tzu and the Taoist Movement*. Methuen, 1957.

51.121 History IB—Europe Since 1500

An introduction to the main formative influences that have shaped the culture, society and international interests of modern Europe, surveying developments from the Reformation to the Second World War.

Part 1: The Moulding of Europe. A study of major influences in the shaping of European states and society, within the following framework: (a) the medieval heritage; (b) the Reformation; (c) the context of the French Revolution; (d) modern ideologies.

Part 2: Europe and Twentieth Century International Issues. A study of selected twentieth century issues of importance to Europe, within the following framework: (a) foreign interests and policies of European states; (b) Europe and the Near and Middle East; (c) the Russian and Chinese Revolutions; (d) war and society in the twentieth century.

TEXTBOOKS

- *Adams, W. E. et al. eds. *The Western World*. 2 vols. Dodd, Mead & Co., 1968.
- *Beloff, M. *The Age of Absolutism, 1660-1815*. Hutchinson, 1966.
- *Carr, E. H. *What is History?* Pelican, 1964.
- *Chadwick, O. *The Reformation*. Pelican History of the Church. Vol. 3. London, 1968.
- Clark, G. N. *Early Modern Europe, 1450-1730*. O.U.P., 1966.

- *Craig, G. *Europe Since 1815*. 2 vols. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1966.
- *Koenigsberger, H. G. & Mosse, G. L. *Europe in the Sixteenth Century*. Longman, 1968.
- *Rudé, G. *Revolutionary Europe 1783-1815*. Fontana, 1964.
- *Thomson, D. *Europe Since Napoleon*. Pelican, 1966.
- *Williams, E. N. *The Ancien Régime in Europe*. Pelican, 1972.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- *Anderson, M. S. *The Eastern Question*. Macmillan, London, 1966.
- *Bainton, R. H. *Here I Stand: A Life of Martin Luther*. New American Library, 1959.
- *Bainton, R. H. *The Reformation of the Sixteenth Century*. Hodder & Stoughton, 1969.
- Bianco, L. *Origins of the Chinese Revolution 1915-1949*. O.U.P., 1971.
- Black, C. E. & Helmreich, E. C. *Twentieth Century Europe*. 3rd ed. Knopf, 1966.
- *Bracher, K. D. *The German Dictatorship: The Origins, Structures and Consequences of National Socialism*. Penguin, 1973.
- *Bruun, G. *Europe and the French Imperium 1799-1814*. Harper, N.Y., 1965.
- *Bullock, A. *Hitler: A Study in Tyranny*. Pelican, 1962.
- *Carr, E. H. *The Bolshevik Revolution, 1917-1923*. 3 vols. Pelican, 1966.
- *Chamberlin, W. H. *The Russian Revolution*. 2 vols. Macmillan, 1935 or Grosset & Dunlop, N.Y., 1965.
- Coates, W. H., White, H. V. & Schapiro, J. S. *The Emergence of Liberal Humanism: An Intellectual History of Western Europe*. Vol. 1. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
- *Cobban, A. *A History of Modern France*. 3 vols. Penguin, 1957-1965.
- Daniel-Rops, H. *The Protestant Reformation*. Dent, 1961.
- Daniel-Rops, H. *The Catholic Reformation*. Dent, 1963.
- *Deutscher, I. *Stalin: A Political Biography*. Pelican, 1966.
- *Dickens, A. G. *Reformation and Society in Sixteenth-Century Europe*. Thames & Hudson, 1966.
- *Dickens, A. G. *The Counter-Reformation*. Thames & Hudson, 1968.
- *Dmytryshyn, B. *U.S.S.R. A Concise History*. 2nd ed. Charles Scribner's Sons, 1971.
- *Droz, J. *Europe Between Revolutions, 1815-1848*. Fontana, 1967.
- *Elton, G. R. *Reformation Europe, 1517-1559*. Fontana, 1963.
- *Fitzgerald, C. P. *The Birth of Communist China*. Pelican, 1964.
- Gathorne-Hardy, G. M. *A Short History of International Affairs*. 4th ed. R.I.I.A., 1950.
- *Goodwin, A. *The French Revolution*. 4th ed. Hutchinson, 1966.
- *Graves, R. & Hodge, A. *The Long Weekend. A Social History of Great Britain 1918-1939*. Norton and Penguin, 1963.
- Grimm, H. J. *The Reformation Era, 1500-1660*. 2nd ed. Macmillan, N.Y., 1973.
- *Hampson, N. *A Social History of the French Revolution*. Routledge, 1970.
- *Hampson, N. *The Enlightenment*. Vol. 4. Pelican History of Modern Thought, 1968.
- *Hazard, P. *European Thought in the Eighteenth Century*. Pelican, 1965.
- *Hunt, R. N. C. *The Theory and Practice of Communism*. Pelican, 1963.
- *Jackson, G. *The Spanish Civil War, Domestic Crisis or International Conspiracy?* Heath, 1967.
- *Kirk, G. E. *A Short History of the Middle East*. 6th ed. Methuen, 1961.
- *Koch, H. W. ed. *The Origins of the First World War*. Macmillan, London, 1972.
- *Lafore, L. *The Long Fuse, An Interpretation of the Origins of World War I*. 2nd ed. Lippincott, 1971.

- *Lichtheim, G. *The Origins of Socialism to 1848*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1968.
- *McNeill, J. T. *The History and Character of Calvinism*. O.U.P., 1954.
- *Marwick, A. *The Deluge, British Society and the First World War*. Norton and Penguin, 1970.
- *Marwick, A. *Britain in the Century of Total War*. Pelican, 1970.
- Medlicott, W. N. *Contemporary England 1914-1964*. Longman, 1967.
- *Medlicott, W. N. ed. *From Metetrnich to Hitler. Aspects of British and Foreign History, 1814-1939*. Historical Assn. pamphlets. Routledge, 1963.
- New Cambridge Modern History*. Vols. I-XII. C.U.P. 1951-1968.
- *Nolte, E. *Three Faces of Fascism: Action Francaise, Italian Fascism and National Socialism*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1966.
- *Ogg, D. *Europe of the Ancien Regime, 1715-1783*. Fontana, 1965.
- *Palmer, R. R. *The World of the French Revolution*. Allen & Unwin, 1971.
- *Passant, E. J. *A Short History of Germany, 1815-1945*. C.U.P., 1960.
- *Plamenatz, J. *German Marxism and Russian Communism*. Longman, 1954.
- *Remak, J. *The Origins of World War I*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1967.
- *Robertson, E. M. ed. *The Origins of the Second World War*. Macmillan, London, 1971.
- *Schapiro, L. *Totalitarianism*. Macmillan, London, 1972.
- *Shub, D. *Lenin*. Pelican, 1966.
- *Talmon, J. L. *Romanticism and Revolt: Europe 1815-1848*. Thames & Hudson, 1967.
- *Thorne, C. *The Approach of War 1938-1939*. Macmillan, London, 1967.
- *Turner, L. C. F. *Origins of the First World War*. Arnold, 1970.
- Walters, F. P. *A History of the League of Nations*. 2 vols. R.I.A., London, 1952.
- *Weber, E. *Varieties of Fascism*. Anvil, 1964.
- *Wiskemann, E. *Europe of the Dictators 1919-1945*. Fontana, 1966.
- *Wiskemann, E. *Fascism in Italy: Its Development and Influence*. 2nd ed. Macmillan, London, 1970.
- *Wolf, J. B. *The Emergence of the Great Powers, 1685-1715*. Harper, N.Y., 1951.
- *Wright, G. *The Ordeal of Total War 1939-1945*. Harper, N.Y., 1968.

51.131 History IC—Britain Since 1760

SESSION 1: Early Industrial Society, 1760-1850

Pre-industrial Britain. Social aspects of industrialization and demographic expansion, including relationships between industrialization and the family, the problem of social control, the emergence of class consciousness, and the 'Standard of Living' debate. Foreign and domestic politics: Britain and the American and French revolutions, radicalism and reaction 1792-1821, the 1832 Reform Bill, local and municipal politics, Chartism and the Anti-Corn Law League. Religion and society in England from the breakdown of the parochial system and the rise of Methodism to the revival and reform of Anglicanism after 1830.

SESSION 2: Modern Industrial Society, 1850 to the Present

Domestic politics: parliamentary reform, the rise and fall of the Liberal Party, trade unionism and feminism as political pressure groups, the growth of the Labour Party and the persistence of Toryism. Ireland in British history. Religion and irreligion, including revivalism and church growth, temperance, doubt and disbelief, ecumenicalism, sectarianism and secularization. The emergence of the Welfare State. Britain and the wider world from

* Paperback.

the mid-Victorian ascendancy of Britain to the decline of Britain's international status since 1945.

TEXTBOOKS

- *Bagehot, W. *The English Constitution*. Fontana, 1963.
- *Clark, G. K. *The Making of Victorian England*. Methuen, 1965.
- Perkin, H. *The Origins of Modern English Society, 1780-1880*. Routledge, 1969.
- *Plumb, J. H. *England in the Eighteenth Century*. Pelican, 1950.
- *Thompson, D. *England in the Twentieth Century*. Pelican, 1965.
- *Thompson, E. P. *The Making of the English Working Class*. 2nd ed. Penguin, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Best, G. F. A. *Mid-Victorian Britain, 1851-1875*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1971.
- Best, G. F. A. *Temporal Pillars*. C.U.P., 1964.
- Briggs, A., *The Age of Improvement*. Longman, 1959.
- Briggs, A. & Saville, J. *Essays in Labour History*. Macmillan, 1967.
- Briggs, A. *Chartist Studies*. Macmillan, 1959.
- Brose, O. J. *Church and Parliament: The Reshaping of the Church of England, 1825-1860*. Stanford U.P., 1959.
- Bruce, M. *The Coming of the Welfare State*. Batsford, 1961.
- Burn, W. L. *The Age of Equipoise*. Allen & Unwin, 1964.
- Butler, J. R. M. *The Passing of the Great Reform Bill*. Cass, 1964.
- *Cahill, G. A. *The Great Reform Bill of 1832. Liberal or Conservative?* Heath, 1969.
- Carpenter, S. C. *Eighteenth Century Church and People*. Murray, 1959.
- Chadwick, O. *The Victorian Church*. 2 vols. Black, 1966, 1970.
- Chambers, J. D. & Mingay, G. E. *The Agricultural Revolution, 1750-1800*. Batsford, 1966.
- Checkland, S. G. *The Rise of Industrial Society in England 1815-1885*. Longman, 1964.
- Clapham, J. H. *An Economic History of Modern Britain*. 3 vols. C.U.P., 1930-38.
- Clark, G. K. *An Expanding Society: Britain 1830-1900*. M.U.P., 1967.
- Cobbett, W. *Rural Rides*. 3 vols. Davies, 1940.
- *Cole, G. D. H. & Postgate, R. *The British Common People, 1746-1946*. Allen & Unwin, 1948.
- Currie, R. *Methodism Divided*. Faber, 1968.
- *Dangerfield, G. *The Strange Death of Liberal England*. Capricorn, 1961.
- *Deane, P. *The First Industrial Revolution*. C.U.P., 1965.
- Edwards, M. *After Wesley*. Epworth, 1935.
- Edwards, M. *John Wesley and the Eighteenth Century*. Epworth, 1955.
- Ensor, R. C. *England 1870-1914*. Clarendon, 1952.
- *Finlayson, G. B. A. M. *England in the Eighteen Thirties*. Arnold, 1969.
- Flindall, R. P. *The Church of England, 1815-1948*. SPCK, 1972.
- Fulford, R. *Votes for Women*. Faber, 1957.
- *Gay, J. D. *A Geography of Religion in England*. Duckworth, 1970.
- Gash, N. *Politics in the Age of Peel*. Longman, 1953.
- Gash, N. *Reaction and Reconstruction in English Politics, 1832-1852*. Clarendon, 1965.
- *Halevy, E. *A History of the English People in the Nineteenth Century*. 6 vols. Benn, 1961.
- Halevy, E. *The Birth of Methodism in England*. Semmel, B. trans. Chicago U.P., 1971.
- Harrison, B. *Drink and the Victorians*. Faber, 1971.

- Hartwell, R. M. *British Economy and Society, 1870-1970*. O.U.P., 1972.
- Hartwell, R. M. *The Causes of the Industrial Revolution in Britain*. Methuen, 1967.
- Hill, C. *Reformation to Industrial Revolution*. Penguin, 1969.
- Hobsbawm, E. J. *Labouring Men*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1964.
- Hobsbawm, E. J. *Labour's Turning Point, 1880-1900*. Lawrence & Wishart, 1968.
- Houghton, W. E. *The Victorian Frame of Mind*. Yale U.P., 1957.
- Inglis, K. S. *Churches and the Working Classes in Victorian England*. Routledge, 1963.
- *Lyons, F. S. L. *Ireland Since the Famine*. Rev. ed. Fontana, 1973.
- Maccoby, S. *English Radicalism, 1786-1832*. Allen & Unwin, 1955.
- Marshall, D. *Eighteenth Century England*. Longman, 1962.
- Mingay, G. E. *English Landed Society in the Eighteenth Century*. Routledge, 1967.
- Mitchell, B. R. & Deane, P. *Abstract of British Historical Statistics*. C.U.P., 1962.
- Moorman, J. R. H. *A History of the Church in England*. 2nd ed. Black, 1967.
- Morgan, K. O. *Wales in British Politics 1868-1922*. Rev. ed. Wales U.P., 1970.
- O'Farrell, P. *Ireland's English Question: Anglo-Irish Relations, 1534-1970*. Batsford, 1971.
- Pelling, H. M. *Modern Britain, 1885-1955*. Nelson, 1960.
- Pelling, H. M. *A History of British Trade Unionism*. Macmillan, 1963.
- Pelling, H. M. *Popular Politics and Society in Late Victorian Britain*. Macmillan, 1968.
- *Plumb, J. H. *The First Four Georges*. Fontana, 1966.
- Rover, C. *Women's Suffrage and Party Politics in Great Britain, 1866-1914*. Routledge, 1967.
- *Schultz, H. J. *English Liberalism and the State*. Heath, 1972.
- Smelser, N. J. *Social Change in the Industrial Revolution*. Routledge, 1959.
- *Smout, T. C. *A History of the Scottish People 1560-1830*. Fontana, 1972.
- Sykes, N. *Church and State in England in the Eighteenth Century*. Archon, 1962.
- Taylor, A. J. P. *British History, 1914-1945*. Clarendon, 1965.
- Taylor, E. R. *Methodism and Politics*. C.U.P., 1935.
- *Thompson, D. *England in the Nineteenth Century*. Pelican, 1950.
- *Thompson, D. M. *Nonconformity in the Nineteenth Century*. Routledge, 1972.
- Thompson, F. M. L. *English Landed Society in the Nineteenth Century*. Routledge, 1963.
- *Thompson, J. A. *The Collapse of the British Liberal Party*. Heath, 1969.
- Vincent, J. *The Formation of the Liberal Party, 1857-1868*. Constable, 1966.
- Watkins, E. I. *Roman Catholicism in England from the Reformation to 1950*. O.U.P., 1957.
- Watson, J. S. *The Reign of George III. 1760-1815*. Clarendon, 1960.
- Wesley, J. *Works*. 14 vols. Various eds.
- Wesley, J. *Journal*. 8 vols. Epworth, 1938.
- *Willcox, W. B. *The Age of Aristocracy: 1688-1830*. Heath, 1971.
- *Wilson, T. *The Downfall of the Liberal Party, 1914-1935*. Fontana, 1968.
- *Ward, W. R. *Religion and Society in England 1790-1850*. Batsford, 1972.
- Woodward, E. L. *The Age of Reform, 1815-1870*. 2nd ed. Clarendon, 1962.
- Woodroffe, K. *From Charity to Social Work in England and the U.S.A.* Routledge, 1962.
- Young, G. M. *Victorian England: Portrait of an Age*. 2nd ed. O.U.P., 1960.

51.112 History IIA—Modern India 1757-1947

An introduction to social and political developments in the subcontinent of India during the two centuries which preceded the birth of the new States of India and Pakistan.

The organization of society on the eve of the British conquest of India. The policies and institutions introduced by the British Government, and the objectives with which these policies and institutions were introduced in the subcontinent. The Indian response to the British Raj: in the realm of ideas, in social values and political institutions and in the economic organization of society.

The modernization of India during the period under review. The decay of traditional society; the rise of nationalism; the growth of modern political institutions; the changes in the intellectual horizons of the peoples of India under the British Raj.

TEXTBOOKS

Cohn, B. *India: The Social Anthropology of a Civilization*. Prentice-Hall, 1971.

*De Bary, W. M. T. ed. *Sources of Indian Tradition*. Vol. II. Columbia U.P., 1964.

Gibb, H. A. R. *Mohammedanism*. O.U.P., 1969.

Metcalf, T. R. *Modern India: An Interpretive Anthology*. Macmillan, 1971.

Morris-Jones, W. H. *The Government and Politics of India*. Hutchinson Univ. Library, 1967.

Sayeed, K. B. *Pakistan: the Formative Phase 1857-1948*. O.U.P., 1968.

Spear, P. *A History of India*. Vol. II. Penguin, 1966.

Zachner, R. C. *Hinduism*. O.U.P., 1966.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Ahmad, A. *Islamic Modernisation in India and Pakistan*. O.U.P., 1967.

Basham, A. L. *The Wonder that was India*. Fontana, 1959.

Brecher, M. *Nehru: a Political Biography*. O.U.P., 1959.

Ballhatchet, K. *Social Policy and Social Change in Western India 1817-1830*. O.U.P., 1962.

Beaglehole, T. H. *Thomas Munro and the Development of Administrative Policy in Madras 1792-1818*. C.U.P., 1966.

Brown, J. *Gandhi's Rise to Power*. C.U.P., 1971.

The Cambridge History of India. Vols. V and VI.

Catanach, I. *Rural Credit in Western India*. California U.P., 1969.

Chand, Tara. *History of the Freedom Movement in India*. 3 vols. Publications Division, Delhi, Govt. of India, 1961.

Chandra, Bipin. *The Rise and Growth of Economic Nationalism in India*. People's Publishing House, New Delhi, 1966.

Chaudhuri, Nirad C. *Autobiography of an Unknown Indian*. Macmillan, 1951.

Chaudhuri, N. C. *The Continent of Circe*. O.U.P., 1966.

Dutt, Romesh C. *The Economic History of India in the Victorian Age*. Routledge, 1956.

Embree, A. F. *1857 in India: Mutiny or War of Independence*. Heath, 1963.

Fox, R. *Kin, Clan, Raja and Rule*. California U.P., 1971.

Furber, H. *John Company at Work*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1948.

Frykenberg, R. E. *Guntur District*. O.U.P., 1965.

Frykenberg, R. E. *Land Control and Social Structure in Indian History*. Wisconsin U.P., 1969.

Gadgil, Dhananjaya R. *The Industrial Evolution of India in Recent Times*. O.U.P., 1944.

* Paperback.

- Gopal, Sarvepalli. *British Policy in India*. C.U.P., 1965.
- Gupta, Brijen K. *Sirajuddaulah and the East India Company 1756-1757*. E. J. Brill, Leiden, 1962.
- Gillion, K. L. *Ahmedabad: a Study in Indian Urban History*. A.N.U., 1969.
- Heimsatt, C. H. *Indian Nationalism and Hindu Social Reform*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1964.
- Kumar, D. *Land and Caste in South India*. C.U.P., 1965.
- Kumar, R. *Essays on Gandian Politics: The Rowlatt Satyagraha of 1919*. Clarendon, 1971.
- Kumar, R. *Western India in the Nineteenth Century*. A.N.U., 1968.
- Lannoy, R. *The Speaking Tree*. O.U.P., 1971.
- Leach, E. R. & Mukherjee, S. N. *Elites in South Asia*. C.U.P., 1970.
- Lewis, M. D. ed. *The British in India: Imperialism or Trusteeship?* D. C. Heath, 1962.
- Low, D. A. ed. *Soundings in Modern South Asian History*. A.N.U., 1968.
- Majumdar, K. K. ed. *Indian Speeches and Documents on British Rule 1821-1918*. Longmans Green, Calcutta, 1937.
- Malik, H. ed. *Iqbal: Poet, Philosopher of Pakistan*. Columbia U.P., 1971.
- Marx, K. *The First Indian War of Independence 1857-1859*. Foreign Languages Publishing House, Moscow, 1960.
- Mazumdar, R. C. et al. *The History and Culture of the Indian People*. Vols. 8, 9 & 10. Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Bombay.
- Metcalf, T. R. *The Aftermath of Revolt: India 1857-1870*. Princeton U.P., 1964.
- Misra, Bankey Bihari. *The Indian Middle Classes: their growth in modern times*. O.U.P., 1961.
- Moore, B. *The Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy*. Penguin, 1969.
- Moore, R. *Liberalism and Indian Politics, 1872-1922*. Arnold, 1966.
- Morris, M. D. *The Emergence of an Industrial Labour Force in India*. California U.P., 1965.
- Mujeeb, M. *The Indian Muslims*. Allen & Unwin, 1966.
- Nanda, Bal Ram. *Mahatma Gandhi: a Biography*. Beacon, 1959.
- Nehru, Jawaharlal. *Toward Freedom: the Autobiography of Jawaharlal Nehru*. Bodley Head, 1955.
- Philips, C. M. ed. *The Evolution of India and Pakistan, 1858-1947*. O.U.P., 1964.
- Philips, C. M. *Historians of India, Pakistan and Ceylon*. O.U.P., 1962.
- Philips, C. M. & Wainwright, M. D. eds. *The Partition of India: Policies and Perspectives, 1935-1947*. M.I.T. Press, 1970.
- Rudolph, L. J. & S. H. *The Modernity of Tradition*. Chicago U.P., 1967.
- Seal, A. *The Emergence of Indian Nationalism*. C.U.P., 1968.
- Sen, Surendra. *Eighteen Fifty-Seven*. Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Govt. of India, Delhi, 1957.
- Shils, E. *The Intellectual between Tradition and Modernity: the Indian Situation*. Mouton, The Hague, 1960.
- Sinha, Narendra K. *The Economic History of Bengal from Plassey to the Permanent Settlement*. 2 Vols. K. L. Mukhopadhyay, Calcutta, 1961-62.
- Smith, W. C. *Modern Islam in India*. Gollancz, 1946.
- Smith, W. R. *Nationalism and Reform in India*. Yale U.P., 1938.
- Spear, P. *The Nabobs*. O.U.P., 1963.
- Spear, P. *Twilight of the Mughals*. C.U.P., 1961.
- Srinivas, M. N. *Caste in Modern India and other essays*. Asia Publishing House, 1962.
- Stokes, E. *The English Utilitarians and India*. O.U.P., 1959.
- Tripathi, Amal. *Trade and Finance in the Bengal Presidency 1793-1833*. Orient Longmans, Bombay, 1956.
- Wolpert, S. A. *Tilak and Gokhale*. California U.P., 1962.

51.132 History IIB—Australia 1788-1972

Part 1: Australia: The Colonial Period. The transformation of the penal colony into a self-conscious nation. Emphasis on the origin and growth of ideas regarding distinctive Australian characteristics and the relation of these ideas to the development of social and political institutions.

Part 2: Australia and the Pacific, 1901-1972. Australia's national evolution since federation in 1901, its internal political and economic development and especially its emergence first as an autonomous member of the British Commonwealth and then as an independent entity in world politics.

TEXTBOOKS

Part 1

Crowley, F. K. ed. *A New History of Australia*. Heinemann, Melbourne, 1973.

*Blainey, G. *The Tyranny of Distance*. Sun Books, 1966.

*Clark, C. M. H. *A Short History of Australia*. Mentor, N.Y., 1963.

*Glynn, S. *Urbanisation in Australian History, 1788-1900*. Nelson, Melbourne, 1970.

*Serle, G. *From Deserts the Prophets Come*. Heinemann, Melbourne, 1973.

Part 2

*Alexander, F. *Australia Since Federation*. Nelson, Melbourne, 1967.

*Hudson, W. J. ed. *Australia and Papua New Guinea*. Sydney U.P., 1971.

*Hudson, W. J. *Australian Diplomacy*. Macmillan, 1970.

DOCUMENTS

Part 1

Austin, A. G. ed. *Select Documents in Australian Education, 1788-1900*. Pitman, Melbourne, 1963.

Birch, A. & Macmillan, D. eds. *The Sydney Scene, 1788-1960*. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1962.

Clark, C. M. H. ed. *Select Documents in Australian History 1788-1850*. A. & R., Sydney, 1950.

Clark, C. M. H. ed. *Select Documents in Australian History 1851-1900*. A. & R., Sydney, 1950.

Clark, C. M. H., ed. *Sources of Australian History*. O.U.P., London, 1957.

Crowley, F. K. *Modern Australia in Documents: 1901-1970*. 2 vols. Wren, Melbourne, 1973.

*Ebbels, R. N. ed. *The Australian Labor Movement, 1850-1907*. Cheshire-Lansdowne, Melbourne, 1965.

*Turner, I. ed. *The Australian Dream*. Sun Books, 1969.

Ward, R. & Robertson, J. eds. *Such Was Life: Select Documents in Australian Social History, 1788-1850*. Ure Smith, Sydney, 1969.

*Yarwood, A. T. ed. *Attitudes to Non-European Immigration*. Cassell, Melbourne, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Part 1

Austin, A. G. *Australian Education 1788-1900: Church, State and Public Education in Colonial Australia*. Pitman, Melbourne, 1961.

Barrett, B. *The Inner Suburbs: The Evolution of an Industrial Area*. M.U.P., 1971.

*Blainey, G. *The Rush That Never Ended*. 2nd ed. M.U.P., 1969.

*Bolton, G. C. *A Thousand Miles Away: a History of North Queensland to 1920*. Jacaranda, 1963.

* Paperback.

- Burroughs, P. *Britain and Australia 1831-1855*. Clarendon, Oxford, 1967.
- Butlin, N. G. *Investment in Australian Economic Development 1861-1900*. C.U.P., 1964.
- Cannon, M. *Who's Master? Who's Man*. Nelson, 1971.
- Clark, C. M. H. *A History of Australia*. Vols. I & II. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1962 & 1968.
- *Coghlan, T. A. *A History of Labour and Industry in Australia*. Macmillan, Melbourne, 1969. Paperback.
- *Fitzpatrick, B. *The British Empire in Australia: an Economic History, 1834-1939*. New ed. Macmillan, Melbourne, 1968.
- *Gollan, R. *Radical and Working Class Politics: A Study of Eastern Australia*. M.U.P., 1960.
- Hancock, W. K. *Discovering Monaro. A Study of Man's Impact on his Environment*. C.U.P., 1972.
- Loveday, P. & Martin, A. W. *Parliament, Factions and Parties: the First Thirty Years of Responsible Government in New South Wales, 1856-1887*. M.U.P., 1966.
- *O'Farrell, P. J. *The Catholic Church in Australia: A Short History 1788-1967*. Nelson, Melbourne, 1968.
- Pike, D. *Paradise of Dissent: South Australia 1829-1857*. 2nd ed. M.U.P., 1967.
- *Roberts, S. H. *History of Australian Land Settlement, 1788-1920*. New ed. Macmillan, Melbourne, 1968.
- Roe, M. *Quest for Authority in Eastern Australia, 1835-1851*. M.U.P., 1965.
- Rowley, C. D. *The Destruction of Aboriginal Society, Aboriginal Policy and Practice*. Vol. 1. A.N.U.P., 1970.
- *Serle, G. *The Golden Age: a History of the Colony of Victoria, 1851-1861*. M.U.P., 1963.
- Serle, G. *The Rush to be Rich: A History of the Colony of Victoria, 1883-1889*. M.U.P., 1971.
- *Ward, R. *The Australian Legend*. O.U.P., Melbourne, 1966.
- Waterson, D. B. *Squatter, Selector, and Storekeeper. A History of the Darling Downs, 1859-93*. Sydney U.P., 1968.

Part 2: Australia and the Pacific 1901-70

- Albinski, H. S. *Australian Policies and Attitudes Toward China*. Princeton U.P. 1965.
- Andrews, E. M. *Isolationism and Appeasement in Australia*. A.N.U.P., 1970.
- *Ball, W. M. ed. *Australia and Japan*. Nelson, Melbourne, 1970.
- *Boxer, A. H. ed. *Aspects of the Australian Economy*. M.U.P. 1969.
- Davies, A. F. & Encel, S. *Australian Society*. Cheshire, 1970.
- *Encel, S. *Equality and Authority*. Cheshire, 1970.
- Fitzpatrick, B. *The Australian Commonwealth*. Cheshire, 1956.
- Grattan, C. H. *The United States and the Southwest Pacific*. O.U.P., 1961.
- Grattan, C. H. *The Southwest Pacific Since 1900*. Michigan U.P. 1963.
- Greenwood, G. & Harper, N. eds. *Australia in World Affairs, 1950-55, 1956-60, 1961-65, 1966-70*. Cheshire, 1957, 1963, 1968, 1973.
- Hudson, W. J. ed. *Towards a Foreign Policy, 1914-1941*. Cassell, Melbourne, 1967.
- Hudson, W. J. *Australia and the Colonial Question at the United Nations*. Sydney U.P. 1970.
- Jinks, B., Biskup, P. & Nelson, H. eds. *Readings in New Guinea History*. A. & R., 1973.
- *Mayer, H. & Nelson, H. eds. *Australian Politics*. Cheshire, 1973.
- Millar, T. B. *Australia's Foreign Policy*. A. & R., 1968.

- *Moore, J. H. *The American Alliance*. Cassell, Melbourne, 1970.
 *Murray, R. *The Split*. Cheshire, 1970.
 Preston, R. ed. *Contemporary Australia*. Duke U.P., Durham, 1969.
 Reese, T. R. *Australia, New Zealand and the United States*. O.U.P. 1969.
 Rosecrance, R. N. *Australian Diplomacy and Japan 1945-1951*. M.U.P. 1962.
 Spender, Sir Percy. *Exercises in Diplomacy*. Sydney U.P. 1969.
 Starke, J. G. *The ANZUS Treaty Alliance*. M.U.P. 1965.
 University of Papua and New Guinea-Australian National University. *The History of Melanesia*. A.N.U., Canberra, 1968.
 *Watt, A. *The Evolution of Australian Foreign Policy, 1938-1965*. C.U.P. 1966.
 *West, F. Hubert Murray. O.U.P. 1968.

51.122 History II (Honours)—Indian History

Alternative to 51.142 History II (Honours)—Australian History, and required in addition to either 51.112 History IIA or 51.132 History IIB.

A series of seminars which examine the roots of social and political conflict in South Asia over the period 1935-1972, and the manner in which this conflict was reflected in politics in the region.

51.142 History II (Honours)—Australian History

Alternative to 51.122 History II (Honours)—Indian History, and required in addition to either 51.112 History IIA or 51.132 History IIB.

A series of additional special seminars for Honours students running concurrently with the pass course, where the emphasis will be on the sources used by Australian historians and on problems of historiography. Students must submit a major essay (the subject of which is chosen in consultation with the lecturer in charge of the course) and sit for an additional examination.

51.113 History IIIA—Southeast Asian History

SESSION 1: Southeast Asian Societies, and the European Impact

The major features of the societies of Southeast Asia up to the early 19th century. Their historical development, religions, and political and economic structures, and the changes occurring with the advent of the Europeans.

SESSION 2: Southeast Asian Societies, and European Colonial Rule

The social changes, and the development and nature of nationalist movements in Southeast Asian societies under British, Dutch and French colonial rule in the 19th and 20th centuries. Includes Burma, Indonesia, Malaya and Vietnam.

TEXTBOOKS

- Cady, J. F. *Southeast Asia: Its Historical Development*. McGraw-Hill, 1964.
 or
 Hall, D. G. E. *A History of Southeast Asia*. Macmillan, 1961.
 Chesneaux, J. *The Vietnamese Nation*. Current Book Distributors, 1966.
 Legge, J. D. *Indonesia*. Prentice-Hall, 1964.
 Steinberg, D. J. ed. *In Search of Southeast Asia: A Modern History*. Praeger, 1970.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Benda, H. J. & Larkin, J. A. *The World of Southeast Asia*. Harper & Row, 1965.
- Benda, H. J. *The Crescent and the Rising Sun*. Van Hoeve, 1958.
- Cady, J. F. *History of Modern Burma*. Cornell U.P., 1958.
- Coedes, G. *The Indianized States of Southeast Asia*. A.N.U., 1968.
- Coedes, G. *The Making of Southeast Asia*. Routledge.
- Cowan, C. D. *The Economic Development of Southeast Asia*. Allen & Unwin, 1964.
- Cowan, C. D. *19th century Malaya: The Origins of British Political Control*. O.U.P., 1961.
- Dahm, B. *History of Indonesia in the 20th Century*. Praeger, 1970.
- Donnison, F. S. V. *Burma*. Benn, 1970.
- Dubois, C. *Social Forces in Southeast Asia*. Harvard U.P.
- Emerson, R. *Malaysia: A Study in Direct and Indirect Rule*. Malaya U.P., 1965.
- Fitzgerald, C. P. *Southern Expansion of the Chinese People*. A.N.U.P., 1972.
- Furnivall, J. S. *Colonial Policy and Practice*. C.U.P.
- Geertz, C. *Agricultural Involution*. Univ. of California, 1963.
- Geertz, C. *The Religion of Java*. Free Press, 1960.
- Gullick, J. M. *Indigenous Political Systems of Western Malaya*. London U.P., 1958.
- Heine-Geldern, R. *Conceptions of Kingship in Southeast Asia*. Cornell U.P., 1956.
- Kahin, G. McT. *Nationalism and Revolution in Indonesia*. Cornell U.P., 1962.
- Kennedy, J. *A History of Malaya*. Macmillan, 1962.
- McVey, R. T. *Indonesia*. Yale U.P., 1963.
- McVey, R. T. *The Rise of Indonesian Communism*. Cornell U.P., 1965.
- Marr, D. G. *Vietnamese Anti-Colonialism*. California U.P., Berkeley, 1971.
- Osborne, M. E. *The French Presence in Cochin China and Cambodia: Rule and Response, 1859-1905*. Cornell U.P.
- Purcell, V. *The Chinese in Southeast Asia*. O.U.P.
- Ryan, N. J. *The Making of Modern Malaya*. O.U.P., 1963.
- Schrieke, B. J. O. *Indonesian Sociological Studies*. 2 vols. Van Hoeve, The Hague, 1955, 1957.
- Spiro, M. E. *Buddhism and Society*. London, 1971.
- Sudjatmoko, ed. *An Introduction to Indonesian Historiography*. Cornell U.P.
- Tate, D. J. M. *The Making of Modern Southeast Asia*. Vol. I. O.U.P., 1971.
- Thompson, V. *French Indo-China*. Octagon, 1968.
- Truong Buu Lam. *Patterns of Vietnamese Response to Foreign Intervention, 1858-1900*. Yale U.P., 1967.
- Van Leur, J. C. *Indonesian Trade and Society*. Van Hoeve, The Hague, 1955.
- Van Niel, R. *The Emergence of the Modern Indonesian Elite*. Van Hoeve, The Hague, 1960.
- Vlekke, B. Nusantara. *A History of Indonesia*. Van Hoeve, The Hague, 1959.
- Wertheim, W. F. *Indonesian Society in Transition. A Study of Social Change*. Van Hoeve, The Hague, 1959.
- Woodside, A. B. *Vietnam and the Chinese Model*. Harvard U.P., 1971.
- Zainu'ddin, A. G. *A Short History of Indonesia*. Cassell, Australia, 1968.

51.133 History IIB—A History of the United States

The modern historical development of the United States. The history of the country from the colonial period, with emphasis upon political, social and economic developments since 1776, and analysis of how, why, when and with what results thirteen English Colonies were consolidated into the single, powerful, industrial nation of today.

Consists of two parts: *Part I*: 1760-1865; *Part II*: 1865-1970.

TEXTBOOKS

Commager, H. S. ed. *Documents of American History*. 8th ed. Appleton, N.Y., 1968.

Morris, R. B., Greenleaf, W. & Ferrell, R. H. *America: A History of the People*. Rand McNally, 1971.

Van Deusen, G. G. & Bass, H. J. eds. *Readings in American History*. 2 vols. Macmillan, N.Y., 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bailey, T. A. *Diplomatic History of the American People*. 8th ed. Appleton, N.Y., 1969.

Beard, C. A. *An Economic Interpretation of the Constitution of the United States*. Free Press, N.Y., 1965.

Bernstein, B. J. ed. *Towards a New Past*. Vintage, N.Y., 1969.

Bernstein, B. J. & Matusow, A. J. *Twentieth Century America. Recent Interpretations*. Harcourt, Brace & World, 1969.

Boorstin, D. J. *The Americans: The Colonial Experience*. Random House, N.Y., 1958.

Boorstin, D. J. *The Americans: The National Experience*. Harcourt, Brace N.Y., 1965.

Brock, W. R. ed. *The Civil War*. Harper and Row, N.Y., 1969.

Colbourn, T. & Patterson, J. T. eds. *The American Past in Perspective*. 2 vols. Allyn & Bacon, 1970.

Craven, A. *Reconstruction. The Ending of the Civil War*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.

Crow, H. L. & Turnbull, W. L. eds. *American History: A Problems Approach*. 2 vols. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1971.

Drimmer, M. ed. *Black History. A Reappraisal*. Doubleday Anchor, N.Y., 1969.

Ferrell, H. *American Diplomatic History*. Norton, 1969.

Fine, S. & Brown, G. S. eds. *The American Past. Conflicting Interpretations of the Great Issues*. 2 vols. 3rd ed. Macmillan, N.Y., 1970.

Fishel, H. & Quarles, B. eds. *The Negro American. A Documentary History*. Scott Foresman, 1967.

Frazier, T. R. ed. *Afro American History Primary Sources*. Harcourt, Brace & World, 1970.

Frazier, T. R. comp. *The Underside of American History. Other Readings*. 2 vols. Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, 1971.

Genovese, E. D. *The Political Economy of Slavery*. Pantheon, N.Y., 1965.

Greene, J. P. ed. *The Reinterpretation of the American Revolution 1763-1789*. Harper & Row, N.Y., 1968.

Grob, G. N. & Billias, G. A. eds. *Interpretations of American History*. 2 vols. Free Press, N.Y., 1967.

Handlin, O. *The History of the United States*. 2 vols. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, N.Y., 1967.

Harris, N. et al. eds. *American History. 1600 to the Present. Source Readings*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.

Higham, J. ed. *The Reconstruction of American History*. Hutchinson, London, 1962.

- Hofstadter, R. *Age of Reform from Bryan to F. D. Roosevelt*. Knopf, N.Y., 1955.
- Hofstadter, R. *The Progressive Historians*. Turner, Beard, Parrington. Jonathan Cape, 1969.
- Hopkins, J. G. E. ed. *Concise Dictionary of American Biography*. Charles Scribner's Sons, N.Y., 1964.
- Katz, S. N. & Kutler, S. I. *New Perspectives on the American Past*. 2 vols. Little, Brown, Boston, 1969.
- Kolko, G. *The Triumph of Conservatism*. Free Press, 1963.
- Lerner, M. *America as a Civilization*. 2 vols. Simon & Shuster, N.Y., 1963.
- Link, A. S. *American Epoch: A History of the U.S. Since the 1890's*. 3 vols. 3rd ed. Borzoi Books, Knopf, N.Y., 1967.
- Maier, P. *From Resistance to Revolution. Colonial Radicals and the Development of American Opposition to Britain, 1765-1776*. Routledge, 1973.
- Manning, T. G. & Potter, D. M. *Nationalism and Sectionalism in America 1775-1877, and Government and the American Economy 1870-Present: Select Problems in Historical Interpretation*. Henry Holt, N.Y., 1949.
- Meyers, M. et al. eds. *Sources of the American Republic: A Documentary History of Politics, Society and Thought*. 2 vols. Scott, Foresman, 1967.
- Mitchell, F. D. & Davies, R. O. eds. *America's Recent Past*. Wiley, N.Y., 1969.
- Morgan, E. S. *The American Revolution: Two Centuries of Interpretation*. Spectrum Books, Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1965.
- Mowry, G. E. *The Urban Nation 1920-1960*. Macmillan, London, 1966.
- Nichols, R. F. *The Stakes of Power 1847-1877*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1965.
- North, D. C. *Growth and Welfare in the American Past. A New Economic History*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.
- Rayback, J. C. *A History of American Labor*. Free Press, Collier Macmillan, N.Y., 1966.
- Rosenman, S. I. ed. *The Public Papers and Addresses of Franklin D. Roosevelt*. 4 vols. Macmillan, London, 1941.
- Schlesinger, A. M. *A Thousand Days: John F. Kennedy in the White House*. Deutsch, London, 1965.
- Shannon, D. A. *Twentieth Century America*. 3 vols. 2nd ed. Rand McNally, 1969.
- Truman, H. S. *Memoirs*. 2 vols. Doubleday, N.Y., 1955-1956.
- Turner, F. J. *The Frontier in American History*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, N.Y., 1962.
- United States Bureau of the Census. *Historical Statistics of the United States: Colonial times to 1957*. A Statistical Abstract Supplement prepared with the co-operation of the Social Science Research Council Washington, 1960.
- University of Chicago. *The People Shall Judge: Readings in the Formation of American Policy*. 2 vols. Selected and edited by the Staff, Social Sciences I, the College of the University of Chicago. Chicago U.P., Chicago, 1953-54.
- Ver Steeg, C. L. *The Formative Years 1607-1763*. Macmillan, London, 1965.
- Weinstein, A. et al. eds. *The Random House Readers in American History*. 2 vols. Random House, 1970.
- Wiebe, R. *The Search for Order 1877-1920*. Macmillan, London, 1968.
- Williams, W. A. *The Tragedy of American Diplomacy*. Dell, N.Y., 1962.
- Wiltse, C. M. *The New Nation 1800-1845*. Macmillan, London, 1965.
- Wood, G. S. *The Creation of the American Republic 1776-1787*. North Carolina U.P., 1969.

Woodman, H. D. ed. *Slavery and the Southern Economy. Sources and Readings*. Harcourt, Brace & World, N.Y., 1966.

Wright, E. *Fabric of Freedom 1763-1800*. Macmillan, London, 1965.

NOTE: Students are required to take *two* of the following honours courses, in addition to 51.113 History IIIA and 51.133 History IIIB.

51.143 History IIIB (Honours)—The American Revolution and the Federal Constitution: 1764-1788

A special study of the American Revolution and its aftermath.

51.163 History IIID (Honours)—Contemporary International History

A study of the principal trends in world history since 1945, with emphasis on nationalism in the light of decolonization, European integration, the communist inter-state system and the United Nations.

51.173 History IIIE (Honours)—Peking-Moscow Relations in the 20th Century

An examination of Sino-Russian/Soviet relations to determine origins of conflict—geographical, political and ideological—and the effect of this conflict on world power realignments.

51.114 History IV (Honours)

(a) Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words, which must be submitted before the Final Examinations in November.

(b) Students are required to take Historiography (History IVA) and either Anglo-Irish Relations (History IVB) or Revolution in Twentieth Century Peasant Societies (History IVC).

History IVA Historiography: A series of seminars on Historiographic Themes

Students should consult list posted on the School notice board.

History IVB Anglo-Irish Relations since 1916

History IVC Revolution in Twentieth Century Peasant Societies: Russia, China and India

HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

The division in educational curricula between science and the humanities obscures the fact that throughout history the natural sciences have been an integral component of general intellectual and cultural development. Until the nineteenth century, for example, the term "philosophy" included science. It is no accident that science has flourished in times and places of dynamic cultural life—classical Greece, Renaissance Italy, eighteenth-century France, nineteenth-century Germany. One of the aims of H.P.S. courses in the Faculty of Arts is to acquaint students generally with this relationship between science and cultural development.

Two alternative first-year double units are offered, each in a different way serving as a general introduction to the subject. Both are wide-ranging courses, paying special attention to various aspects of the seventeenth century, "the century of genius", which laid the foundations of modern science and philosophy and at the same time profoundly changed the world-view of European civilization. The second-year course treats the Darwinian Revolution and the growth of historical consciousness in the nineteenth century, while the third-year course deals with the social history of science.

Besides the pass courses the School offers a sequence leading to the Special Honours degree in the subject and participates in the provision of courses leading to Combined Honours degrees. Because of its many-sided character, H.P.S. can be combined with most subjects in the Faculty of Arts in programmes for the Combined Honours degree.

Students contemplating the Special Honours degree in the subject are advised that, unless the Head of the School determines otherwise by virtue of special circumstances, they will be required to include a course in one of the sciences among their subsidiary courses, and that their honours work in third year will, as a rule, include further work in the same science.

Employment opportunities for graduates in H.P.S. are to be found in teaching, science reporting, curatorial work in museums, and in positions in industry and the public service concerned with science policy and the administration of science.

62.111 History and Philosophy of Science IA

SESSIONS 1 and 2

The History of Western Cosmology

A study of the formative influences that have shaped the mid-twentieth century revolution in our knowledge and understanding of the universe at large.

A general survey of contemporary theories of the structure and history of the observable universe, and an evaluation of the challenging problems confronting cosmology, problems which have their parallels in the mythology of the Babylonians, the astronomy of the Greeks, and the beginnings of modern cosmology following upon the Copernican revolution.

Historical case studies are used to provide an introduction to some issues in the philosophy of science such as the nature of scientific theories and explanations, the dynamics and rationality of scientific development and change.

SESSION 1

Modern Cosmology

General consideration of the problem of cosmology and cosmogony. The conceptual and factual background to the present situation including the work, whether speculative, theoretical or observational, of investigators such as Wright, Kant and Herschel on the structure of the Milky Way, which followed from the work of Newton on motion and gravitation and the development of the mechanistic philosophy of nature. The assimilation of Copernican astronomy. The "new astronomy" of Kepler, the "new physics" of Galileo and the confrontation of theology and cosmology.

SESSION 2

Ancient Cosmology

Prerequisite: Modern Cosmology.

The heavens in early cosmologies. The astrology and mythology of the Babylonians and the achievements of the pre-Socratic philosophers in their attempt to understand nature. The dawn of mathematical and physical science, the Pythagorean school. Plato and the "problem of the planets". The metaphysics and cosmology of Aristotle. Ptolemaic astronomy. Oriental and medieval cosmology and the synthesis of Aristotelian cosmology with Christian doctrine. The Copernican revolution and its influence on the development of Western thought.

PRELIMINARY READING

Koestler, A. *The Sleepwalkers*. Penguin.

TEXTBOOKS

Kuhn, T. S. *The Copernican Revolution*. Random House.

Munitz, M. K. ed. *Theories of the Universe*. Free Press.

Toulmin, S. & Goodfield, J. *The Fabric of the Heavens*. Penguin.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Boas, M. *The Scientific Renaissance*. Collins.

Butterfield, H. *The Origins of Modern Science*. Bell.

Cajori, F. *Sir Isaac Newton's Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy and His System of the World*. California U.P.

Casper, M. Kepler. Hellman, C. D. trans. Abelard-Schuman.

Clagett, M. *Greek Science in Antiquity*. Abelard-Schuman.

Cohen, I. B. *The Birth of a New Physics*. Heinemann.

Crombie, A. C. *Augustine to Galileo*. Mercury.

Dijksterhuis, E. J. *The Mechanisation of the World Picture*. O.U.P.

Drake, S. *Galileo Studies*. Michigan U.P.

Dreyer, J. L. E. *History of Astronomy*. Dover.

Galilei, G. *Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems*. Drake, S. trans. & ed. California U.P.

Galilei, G. *Discoveries and Opinions of Galileo*. Drake, S. trans. & ed. Doubleday.

Geymonat, L. *Galileo Galilei*. McGraw-Hill.

Grant, E. *Physical Science in the Middle Ages*. Wiley.

Hubble, E. P. *The Realm of the Nebulae*. New Haven.

Kant, I. *Universal Natural History and Theory of the Heavens*. Michigan U.P.

Koyré, A. *From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe*. Johns Hopkins P.

Medawar, P. B. *Induction and Intuition in Scientific Thought*. Methuen.

Michel, P. H. *The Cosmology of Giordano Bruno*. Methuen.

Moulton, F. R. & Schifferes, J. J. eds. *The Autobiography of Science*. Murray.

- Neugebauer, O. *The Exact Sciences in Antiquity*. Harper.
 Pannekoek, A. *A History of Astronomy*. Allen & Unwin.
 Rosen, E. ed. *Three Copernican Treatises*. Dover.
 Sarton, G. *A History of Science*. Wiley.
 Sciama, D. W. *Modern Cosmology*. C.U.P.
 Scientific American. *Frontiers in Astronomy*. Freeman.
 Shapley, H. & Howarth, H. E. *Source Book in Astronomy*. McGraw-Hill.
 Weisheipl, J. A. *The Development of Physical Theory in the Middle Ages*.
 Michigan U.P.
 Westfall, R. S. *The Construction of Modern Science*. Wiley.

62.121 History and Philosophy of Science IB

SESSIONS 1 and 2

The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution

The intellectual revolution, centred upon science, which took place in the seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries and led on to the Enlightenment. The major achievements of science in this period, such as Harvey's physiology, Galileo's and Newton's dynamics, the development of theories of light and of concepts such as air pressure and the vacuum. The intellectual background to these achievements and the consequent changes in Western thought.

SESSION 1

The Foundations of the 'New Philosophy'

The Medieval and Renaissance Background. Bacon and Baconianism: Empiricism; Experimentation and the Virtuosi; the Idea of Progress. The Mechanization of the World Picture: Descartes and Cartesianism; Rationalism; the Revival of Atomism; Materialism.

SESSION 2

The Impact of the Copernican and Scientific Revolutions

Prerequisite: The Foundations of the 'New Philosophy'.

Newton and Newtonianism: the 'New Philosophy'; the Implications of the New Dynamics and Astronomy; the Mathematization of Science. Science and Religion: the Decline of Superstition and the Growth of Scepticism; the Physico-Theologists; Deism and the Argument from Design. General Topics: Philosophy and Methodology of Science; the Problem of Certainty; Literature, Language and Science; the Battle of the Ancients and Moderns; the Advent of the Age of Reason.

PRELIMINARY READING

Butterfield, H. *The Origins of Modern Science*. Bell.

TEXTBOOKS

- Hall, A. R. *From Galileo to Newton, 1630-1720*. Collins.
 Hall, M. B. ed. *Nature and Nature's Laws—Documents of the Scientific Revolution*. Harper.
 Smith, P. *Origins of Modern Culture, 1543-1687*. Collier.
 Smith, P. *The Enlightenment, 1687-1776*. Collier.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bacon, F. *The New Organon and Related Writings*. Anderson, F. H. ed. Bobbs-Merrill.
 Bacon, F. *Essays, Advancement of Learning, New Atlantis and Other Pieces*. Jones, R. F. ed. Odyssey.

- Bell, A. E. *Newtonian Science*. Arnold.
 Boas, M. *The Scientific Renaissance, 1450-1630*. Collins.
 Descartes, R. *Philosophical Writings*. Nelson.
 Dijksterhuis, E. J. *The Mechanization of the World Picture*. O.U.P.
 Galilei, G. *Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems*. U. of Calif.
 Galilei, G. *Discoveries and Opinions of Galileo*. Drake, S. trans & ed. Doubleday.
 Hall, A. R. *The Scientific Revolution, 1500-1800*. Collins.
 Hall, M. B. *Robert Boyle on Natural Philosophy. An Essay with Selections from his Writings*. Indiana U.P.
 Harvey, W. *On the Motion of the Heart and Blood*. Everyman.
 Hobbes, T. *Leviathan*. Pelican.
 Kargon, R. H. *Atomism in England from Hariot to Newton*. O.U.P.
 Keeling, S. V. *Descartes*. O.U.P.
 Koyré, A. *From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe*. Johns Hopkins U.P.
 Locke, J. *Essay Concerning Human Understanding*. Everyman.
 Ornstein, M. *The Role of Scientific Societies in the Seventeenth Century*. Chicago U.P.
 Stromberg, R. N. *An Intellectual History of Modern Europe*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.
 Thayer, H. *Newton's Philosophy of Nature*. Hafner.
 West, J. F. *The Great Intellectual Revolution*. Citadel.
 Westfall, R. S. *Science and Religion in Seventeenth Century England*. Newhaven.
 Westfall, R. S. *The Construction of Modern Science*. Wiley.
 Willey, B. *The Seventeenth Century Background*. Pelican.
 Wolf, A. *History of Science, Technology and Philosophy in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries*. Harper.

62.112 History and Philosophy of Science II

SESSION I

The Discovery of Time

The course traces the evolution of ideas concerning the age and history of the earth, treating the period from the seventeenth century to the present. In addition, consideration is given to such questions as: changing attitudes towards the authority of the scriptures, the Romantic movement and the concept of Nature, social theories, and the growth of historical consciousness in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, thereby providing an appreciation of the intellectual setting within which the development of geological theory occurred.

PRELIMINARY READING

Collingwood, R. G. *The Idea of History*. O.U.P.

TEXTBOOKS

- Gillispie, C. C. *Genesis and Geology*. Harper.
 Haber, F. C. *The Age of the World: Moses to Darwin*. Johns Hopkins U.P.
 Toulmin, S. E. & Goodfield, J. *The Discovery of Time*. Pelican.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Albritton, C. C. ed. *The Fabric of Geology*. Freeman.
 Becker, C. L. *The Heavenly City of the Eighteenth-Century Philosophers*. Yale U.P.
 Berry, W. B. N. *Growth of a Prehistoric Time Scale Based on Organic Evolution*. Freeman.

- Bury, J. B. *The Idea of Progress*. Dover.
 Butterfield, H. *Man on his Past*. Beacon Press.
 Coleman, W. *Georges Cuvier, Zoologist*. Harvard U.P.
 Collingwood, R. G. *The Idea of Nature*. O.U.P.
 Davies, G. L. *The Earth in Decay—A History of British Geomorphology, 1578-1848*. Oldbourne.
 Geikie, A. *The Founders of Geology*. Dover.
 Greene, J. C. *The Death of Adam*. Mentor.
 Hegel, G. W. F. *The Philosophy of History*. Dover.
 Herder, J. G. von. *Reflections on the Philosophy of the History of Mankind*. Chicago U.P.
 Hooykaas, R. *Catastrophism in Geology*. North Holland Publ. Co.
 Hooykaas, R. *The Principle of Uniformity in Geology, Biology and Theology*. Brill.
 Lovejoy, A. O. *The Great Chain of Being*. Harper.
 Lyell, C. *The Principles of Geology*. Murray.
 Playfair, J. *Illustrations of the Huttonian Theory of the Earth*. Dover.
 Rudwick, M. J. S. *The Meaning of Fossils. Episodes in the History of Palaeontology*. Macdonald & Elsevier.
 Stumpf, S. E. *Socrates to Sartre: A History of Philosophy*. McGraw-Hill.
 Vico, G. *The New Science of Giambattista Vico*. Cornell U.P.
 Walsh, W. H. *An Introduction to Philosophy of History*. Hutchinson.
 Wilson, L. G. *Charles Lyell. Vol. I. The Years to 1841: the Revolution in Geology*. Yale U.P.

NOTE

Additional references and duplicated source material is issued in class.

SESSION 2

The Darwinian Revolution

A study of the scientific and philosophical antecedents and consequences of Darwin's theory of evolution. The prevailing ideas in biology before Darwin are studied in the context of the general climate of ideas to show why the revolution that the theory effected in biology resulted in changes in such diverse fields of thought as religion, literature, political theory, ethics and the social and behavioural sciences.

TEXTBOOKS

- Appleman, P. ed. *Darwin—a Norton Critical Edition*. Norton.
 Darwin, C. *The Origin of Species*. 1st ed. Pelican.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Allen, D. C. *The Legend of Noah*. Illinois U.P.
 Aristotle. *Generation of Animals*. Heinemann.
 Bell, P. R. *Darwin's Biological Work*. Wiley.
 Bodenheimer, F. S. *The History of Biology, an Introduction*. Dawson.
 Chambers, R. *The Vestiges of the Natural History of Creation*. Leicester U.P.
 Coleman, W. *Georges Cuvier, Zoologist*. Harvard U.P.
 Darwin, C. *Charles Darwin's Autobiography*. Darwin, F. ed. Collier.
 Darwin, C. *The Voyage of the Beagle*. Everyman.
 de Beer, G. *Charles Darwin, Evolution by Natural Selection*. Nelson.
 Eiseley, L. *Darwin's Century*. Gollancz.
 Ellegard, A. *Darwin and the General Reader*. Adler. Also Humanities Press.
 Glass, B. et al. eds. *Forerunners of Darwin, 1745-1859*. Johns Hopkins U.P.
 Greene, J. C. *Darwin and the Modern World View*. Mentor.
 Greene, J. C. *The Death of Adam*. Mentor.
 Haber, F. C. *The Age of the World, Moses to Darwin*. Baltimore.

- Hall, T. S. *A Source Book in Animal Biology*. Hafner.
 Himmelfarb, G. *Darwin and the Darwinian Revolution*. Norton.
 Hoftstadter, R. *Social Darwinism in American Thought*. Knopf.
 Lamarck, J. B. P. A. de M. de. *Zoological Philosophy*. Hafner.
 Lovejoy, A. O. *The Great Chain of Being*. Harper.
 Milhauser, M. *Just before Darwin, Robert Chambers and the Vestiges*. Wesleyan U.P.
 Nordenskiöld, E. *The History of Biology: A Survey*. Tudor.
 Singer, C. *A History of Biology*. Abelard-Schuman.
 Toulmin, S. E. & Goodfield, J. *The Discovery of Time*. Pelican.
 Vorzimmer, P. *Charles Darwin, the Years of Controversy, the Origin of Species and its Critics, 1859-1882*. Temple U.P.
 Wiener, P. P. *Evolution and the Founders of Pragmatism*. Harper.

62.122 History and Philosophy of Science II (Honours)

As for the Pass course (62.112) with an additional course dealing with the history of science from antiquity to the late middle ages. The origins and nature of the scientific enterprise, its emergence in classical Greece, and its fortunes during the Hellenistic and medieval periods.

TEXTBOOKS

- Crombie, A. C. *Augustine to Galileo*. 2 vols. Mercury.
 Dijksterhuis, E. J. *The Mechanization of the World Picture*. O.U.P.
 Santillana, G. *The Origins of Scientific Thought*. Mentor.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Clagett, M. *Greek Science in Antiquity*. Collier.
 Cornford, F. M. *Before and After Socrates*. C.U.P.
 Derry, T. K. & Williams, T. I. *A Short History of Technology*. O.U.P.
 Farrington, B. *Greek Science*. Penguin.
 Forbes, R. J. *Man the Maker*. Constable.
 Forbes, R. J. & Dijksterhuis, E. J. *A History of Science and Technology*. Vol. I. Penguin.
 Frankfurt, H. *Before Philosophy*. Penguin.
 Guthrie, W. K. C. *The Greek Philosophers*. Methuen.
 Hall, A. R. & M. B. *A Short History of Science*. Signet.
 Haskins, C. H. *The Renaissance of the Twelfth Century*. Meridian.
 Hull, L. W. H. *History and Philosophy of Science*. Longman.
 Kitto, H. D. F. *The Greeks*. Penguin.
 Kline, M. *Mathematics in Western Culture*. Allen & Unwin.
 Livingstone, R. W. *The Legacy of Greece*. O.U.P.
 Mason, S. F. *A History of the Sciences*. Routledge.
 Mumford, L. *Technics and Civilization*. Routledge.
 O'Leary, D. L. *Arabic Thought and its Place in History*. Routledge.
 Sambursky, S. *The Physical World of the Greeks*. Routledge.
 Sarton, G. *A History of Science*. O.U.P.
 Singer, C. *A Short History of Scientific Ideas*. O.U.P.
 Toulmin, S. & Goodfield, J. *The Architecture of Matter*. Hutchinson.
 Weisheipl, J. A. *The Development of Physical Theory in the Middle Ages*. Sheed & Ward.
 Winter, H. J. J. *Eastern Science*. Murray.

62.113 History and Philosophy of Science IIIA

The Social History of Science

An account of the growth of the scientific movement, from the early 17th to the 20th century, in relation to: (a) its social and cultural

environment and the effects of social structures and social changes upon it; (b) its internal organization; (c) its effects, intellectual and (via technology) material, upon society. The course deals with such topics as: the different national contexts of the scientific movement; its social composition at various times; its relations with the state in different countries at different times, with the universities and other teaching institutions, and with the professions of medicine and engineering; the communications system in science; the nature and functions of scientific societies and academies; the effects of science on technology and of technology on science; the institutionalization and professionalization of science. The intellectual influence of science on society, already treated in H.P.S. I and II in connection with the Copernican and Darwinian Revolutions, is further discussed in other connections. In the early part of the course there is a discussion of the influence of the ideas of Bacon and Descartes in the formation of the scientific tradition.

TEXTBOOKS

No suitable textbooks are available. Selections from primary sources, reading lists, and other material will be issued by the School.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Argles, M. *South Kensington to Robbins: An Account of English Technical and Scientific Education Since 1851*. Longman.
- Armstrong, W. H. G. *A Social History of Engineering*. Faber.
- Ashby, E. *Technology and the Academics*. Macmillan.
- Bacon, F. *The New Organon and Related Writings*. Anderson, F. H. ed. Bobbs-Merrill.
- Barber, B. *Science and the Social Order*. Collier.
- Beer, J. J. *The Emergence of the German Dye Industry*. Illinois U.P.
- Bernal, J. D. *Science in History*. 3rd ed. Watts.
- Bernal, J. D. *Science and Industry in the Nineteenth Century*. Routledge.
- Brown, H. *Scientific Organizations in Seventeenth Century France*. William & Wilkins.
- Buchanan, R. A. *Technology and Social Progress*. Pergamon.
- Buchdahl, G. *The Image of Newton and Locke in the Age of Reason*. Sheed & Ward.
- Clapp, M. *The Modern University*. Cornell U.P.
- Diderot, D. *Pictorial Encyclopedia of Trades and Industry*. Gillespie, C. C. ed. 2 vols. Dover.
- Farrington, B. *Francis Bacon, Philosopher of Industrial Science*. Collier.
- Haines, G. *German Influence Upon English Education and Science, 1800-1866*. Connecticut College.
- Hall, A. R. *From Galileo to Newton*. Collins.
- Hazard, P. *The European Mind, 1680-1715*. Penguin.
- Hazard, P. *European Thought in the Eighteenth Century*. Penguin.
- Jones, R. F. *Ancients and Moderns: A Study of the Rise of the Scientific Movement in Seventeenth Century England*. California U.P.
- Kranzberg, M. & Pursell, C. W. *Technology in Western Civilization*. 2 vols. O.U.P.
- Lilley, S. *Essays on the Social History of Science*. Centaurus.
- Marsak, L. M. *The Rise of Science in Relation to Society*. Macmillan.
- Mason, S. F. *A History of the Sciences*. Routledge.
- Merz, J. T. *A History of European Thought in the Nineteenth Century*. Vol. 1. Dover.
- Ornstein, M. *The Role of Scientific Societies in the Seventeenth Century*. Chicago U.P.
- Purver, M. *The Royal Society: Concept and Realization*. Routledge.
- Roderick, G. W. *The Emergence of a Scientific Society in England, 1800-1965*. Macmillan.

Sharlin, H. I. *The Making of the Electrical Age*. Abelard-Schuman.

Smith, P. *A History of Modern Culture*. 2 vols. Collier.

Sprat, T. *History of the Royal Society*. Cope, J. I. & Jones, H. W. eds. Routledge.

Van Tassel, D. D. & Hall, M. G. *Science and Society in the United States*. Dorsey.

**62.123 History and Philosophy of Science IIIA (Honours) }
62.133 History and Philosophy of Science IIIB (Honours) }**

The components of these two courses are to be selected, as described below, from the following *options* (each of two hours per week):

1. *A general course in the Philosophy of Science*. The course includes some treatment of elementary mathematical logic. Special stress is laid on the formal structure of theories; the status of scientific laws; the function of models; the relationships between theory and observation; the nature and logic of scientific explanation; the metaphysical foundations of theories and methodological principles. Reference is made throughout the course to suitable examples taken from the history of science, with a special emphasis on seventeenth century science.
2. *Bibliography and research methods*. An introduction to the literature and bibliography of (a) science before 1900 and (b) history of science. Besides lectures and seminars the course includes a number of exercises designed to develop a knowledge of these two bodies of literature together with practical experience in the use of bibliographies, reference books, and research methods.
3. *The history of the philosophy and methodology of science from the seventeenth century to the early twentieth century*.
4. *Selected topics in the history of the physical sciences from the seventeenth century to the mid-nineteenth century*.
5. *Selected topics in the history of experimental biology from the seventeenth century to the mid-nineteenth century*.

Candidates for a degree in Special Studies must take, for the IIIA (Honours) course, the pass course (62.113) and Option 1. For the IIIB (Honours) course they must take Option 2 and, with the concurrence of the Head of the School, *either* two other options, *or* one other option and further work in the science subject already taken.

Candidates for a degree in Combined Special Studies must take, for the IIIA (Honours) course, *either* the pass course (62.113) and one of the options, *or* three of the options.

Text and reference books will be notified in class.

62.114 History and Philosophy of Science IV (Honours)

In addition to lectures and seminars an original investigation is to be undertaken and the results presented in the form of a dissertation. Students intending to take the fourth-year course should have the topic of their investigation approved by the Head of the School before the end of the third year.

For the formal class-work there is a range of options available (each of one hour per week or the equivalent) including options in advanced philosophy of science and in historiography of science.

Candidates for the honours degree in Special Studies must take the options in advanced philosophy of science and in historiography of science and *either* two other options *or* one of the third-year options which they have not previously taken. In the latter case the approval of the Head of the School must be obtained; additional reading will be required in the third-year course and a high standard of performance expected.

Candidates for the honours degree in Combined Special Studies must take two of the options. If they have not taken either option 1 or option 3 in third year they must take, as one of their fourth-year options, a special course in philosophy of science.

Text and reference books will be notified in class.

INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

15.502 Industrial Relations I

SESSION 1

An examination of industrial relations in Australia; the nature, causes and implications of industrial conflict; the structure, development and future of trade unions, employers associations and industrial tribunals within the context of change (economic, political, technological, social, organizational).

PRELIMINARY READING

Child, J. *Unionism and the Labour Movement*. Macmillan, 1971.

Fraser, R. ed. *Work: Twenty Personal Accounts*. Vols. I or II. Pelican, 1968 or 1969.

Portus, J. H. *Australian Compulsory Arbitration 1900-1970*. Hicks Smith, 1971.

TEXTBOOKS

Hyman, P. *Strikes*. Fontana, 1972.

Isaac, J. E. & Ford, G. W. eds. *Australian Labour Relations: Readings*. 2nd ed. Sun Books, 1971.

McCarthy, W. E. J. *Trade Unions Selected Readings*. Penguin, 1972.

SESSION 2

An examination of trends in overseas industrial relations systems and their applicability and relevance to the Australian scene.

TEXTBOOKS

Lane, T. & Roberts, K. *Strike at Pilkingtons*. Fontana, 1971.

Hawkins, K. *Conflict and Change: Aspects of Industrial Relations*. Holt, 1972.

Walker, K. F. *Australian Industrial Relations Systems*. O.U.P., 1970.

15.512 Industrial Relations I (Honours)

The content of 15.502 Industrial Relations I as well as more advanced work on some aspects of 15.502 Industrial Relations I.

TEXTBOOKS

SESSION 1

Gouldner, A. W. *Wildcat Strike: A Study in Worker-Management Relationship*. Harper Torchbook.

Mesthene, E. G. *Technological Change: Its Impact on Man and Society*. Mentor, 1970.

SESSION 2

Walker, K. F. *Australian Industrial Relation Systems*. O.U.P., 1970.

15.503 Industrial Relations II

SESSION 1

The course comprises two seminars each week. The first seminar deals with the sociology of work in industry, commerce and government, and the second with collective bargaining as a comparative study of industrial relations.

TEXTBOOK

Flanders, A. ed. *Collective Bargaining*. Penguin, 1969.

SESSION 2

The course comprises two seminars each week. Emphasis is on understanding two increasingly important developments in enterprise level industrial relations. The first seminar deals with productivity bargaining in Britain and Australia and the second with industrial democracy in Europe and Australia.

TEXTBOOK

Howard, W. A. & Riach, P. *Productivity Agreements and Australian Wage Determination*. Wiley, 1973.

15.513 Industrial Relations IIA (Honours)

The content of 15.503 Industrial Relations II as well as more advanced work on some aspects of 15.503 Industrial Relations II.

15.523 Industrial Relations IIB (Honours)

Consists of a compulsory unit on *Labour Economics* (as in 15.082) plus a choice of *three* units*, in each case with additional honours work, from 15.023 Economics IIIB, 15.043 Comparative Economic Systems, 15.053 Economic Development, 14.601 Law in Society, 12.651 Psychology (Industrial Relations), Industrial Sociology, Sociology of Organizations.

15.524 Industrial Relations III (Honours)**14.601 Law in Society**

The nature of law, the legal system, legal reasoning and the administration of justice, including the sociological and political implications of the legal environment.

TEXTBOOK

Derham, D., Maher, F. K. H. and Waller, L. *An Introduction to Law*. 2nd ed. Law Book Co., 1971.

Friedman, W. *Law in a changing Society*. Pelican, 1964.

Sawer, G. *The Australian and the Law*. Pelican, 1969.

12.651 Psychology (Industrial Relations)

Industrial relations and industrial conflict and their psychological elements. Psychological factors involved in industrial organization. Relationships between executives and operatives, the group dynamics of the factory, and the general cultural climate of Australian industry. Some attention is given to the more common personnel techniques.

TEXTBOOKS

Baritz, L. *Servants of Power*. Science Editions, 1960. Paperback.

Brown, W. B. *Exploration in Management*. Heinemann, 1960.

Goldthorpe, J. H. et al. *The Affluent Worker*. C.U.P., 1968. Paperback.

* Not all units listed will necessarily be offered every year.

MATHEMATICS

10.001 Mathematics I

A first year course in mathematics. Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, an introduction to computer programming.

PRELIMINARY READING LIST

- Allendoerfer, C. B. & Oakley, C. O. *Principles of Mathematics*. McGraw-Hill.
 Bell, E. T. *Men of Mathematics*. 2 vols. Pelican.
 Courant, R. & Robbins, H. *What is Mathematics*. O.U.P.
 Polya, G. *How to Solve It*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Sawyer, W. W. *A Concrete Approach to Abstract Algebra*. Freeman.
 Sawyer, W. W. *Prelude to Mathematics*. Pelican.

TEXTBOOKS

- Blatt, J. M. *Introduction to Fortran IV Programming*. Prentice-Hall.
 Shields, P. C. *Elementary Linear Algebra*. Worth.
 Thomas, G. B. *Calculus and Analytic Geometry*. 4th ed. Addison-Wesley.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Blatt, J. M. *Basic Fortran IV Programming (IBM/360 Version)*. Computer Systems (Aust.).
 Campbell, H. F. *Matrices with Applications*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.
 Kaplan, W. & Lewis, D. J. *Calculus and Linear Algebra*. Vols 1 & 2. Wiley.
 Kelly, G. M. *Introduction to Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry*. Reed Education.
 Lange, I. H. *Elementary Linear Algebra*. Wiley.
 Pedoe, D. *A Geometric Introduction to Linear Algebra*. Wiley.
 Purcell, E. J. *Calculus With Analytic Geometry*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.
 Smith, W. K. *Limits and Continuity*. Collier-Macmillan.
 Spivak, M. *Calculus*. Benjamin.
 Tetra, B. C. *Basic Linear Algebra*. Harper & Row.
 Zelinsky, D. *A First Course in Linear Algebra*. Academic.

10.011 Higher Mathematics I

Calculus, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

PRELIMINARY READING LIST

As for 10.001 plus:

- Arnold, B. H. *Intuitive Concepts in Elementary Topology*. Prentice-Hall.
 David, F. N. *Games, Gods and Gambling*. Griffin.
 Felix, L. *The Modern Aspect of Mathematics*. Science.
 Huff, D. *How to Lie with Statistics*. Gollancz.
 Reid, C. *From Zero to Infinity*. Routledge.

TEXTBOOKS

- Blatt, J. M. *Introduction to Fortran IV Programming*. Prentice-Hall.
 Fagg, S. V. *Differential Equations*. English Universities Press.
 Shields, P. C. *Elementary Linear Algebra*. Worth.
 Spivak, M. *Calculus*. Benjamin.

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 10.001 plus:

- Abraham, R. *Linear and Multilinear Algebra*. Benjamin.

- Brauer, F. & Nohel, J. *Ordinary Differential Equations*. Benjamin.
 Burkhill, J. C. *A First Course in Mathematical Analysis*. C.U.P.
 Crowell, R. H. & Williamson, R. E. *Calculus of Vector Functions*. Prentice-Hall.
 Hochstadt, H. *Differential Equations*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Lang, S. *Linear Algebra*. Addison-Wesley.
 Murdoch, D. C. *Linear Algebra for Undergraduates*. Wiley.
 Spivak, M. *Calculus on Manifolds*. Benjamin.

10.021 Mathematics II

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, algebra, probability theory, elementary computing.

TEXTBOOKS

- Blatt, J. M. *Introduction to Fortran IV Programming*. Prentice-Hall.
 Greening, M. G. *First Year General Mathematics*. N.S.W.U.P.
 Youse, B. K. & Stalnaker, A. W. *Calculus for the Social and Natural Sciences*. International Textbook Co.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Allendoerfer, C. B. & Oakley, C. O. *Fundamentals of College Algebra*. McGraw-Hill.
 Bates, G. E. *Probability*. Addison-Wesley.
 Burford, R. L. *Introduction to Finite Probability*. Merrill.
 Christian, R. C. *Logic and Sets*. Blaisdell.
 Fine, N. J. *Introduction to Modern Mathematics*. Rand McNally & Co.
 Hoyt, J. P. *A Brief Introduction to Probability Theory*. International Text Book Co.
 Johnson, W. G. & Zaccaro, L. N. *Modern Introductory Mathematics*. McGraw-Hill.

Mathematics II

Consists of the units 10.111A and 10.111B Pure Mathematics, and 10.211A Applied Mathematics. Students may take an additional Mathematics II course consisting of 10.111C Pure Mathematics and 10.211B and 10.211C Applied Mathematics.

Suitably qualified students may attempt corresponding higher level units in place of the ordinary level units.

10.111A Pure Mathematics II—Linear Algebra

Vector Spaces: inner products, linear operators, spectral theory, quadratic forms. Linear Programming: convex sets and polyhedra, feasible solutions, optimality, duality.

TEXTBOOKS

SESSION 1

Tropper, A. M. *Linear Algebra*. Nelson. Paperback.

SESSION 2

Gass, H. *Linear Programming*. I.S.E. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Hoffman, K. & Kunze, R. *Linear Algebra*. Prentice-Hall.
 Lang, S. *Linear Algebra*. Addison-Wesley.

10.111B Pure Mathematics II—Analysis

Complex variables: analytic functions, elementary functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals, Cauchy's theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals, maximum modulus principles. Linear differential equations of the second order: equations with constant coefficients, power series solutions, Laplace transforms, Bessel functions.

TEXTBOOKS**SESSION 1**

Kolman, B. & Trench, W. F. *Elementary Multivariable Calculus*. Academic.

SESSION 2

Churchill, R. V. *Complex Variables and Applications*. I.S.E. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Hilton, P. J. *Partial Derivatives*. Routledge.

Thomas, G. B. *Calculus and Analytic Geometry*. 4th ed. Addison-Wesley.

10.111C Pure Mathematics II—Algebra and Geometry

Abstract Algebra: Euclidean algorithm, unique factorization theorem. mathematical systems, groups, determination of small groups, homomorphisms and normal subgroups. Geometry: elementary concepts of Euclidean, projective and affine geometries.

TEXTBOOKS**SESSION 1**

Dean, R. A. *Elements of Abstract Algebra*. Wiley.

SESSION 2

Gans, D. *Transformations and Geometries*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.

REFERENCE BOOK

Coxeter, H. S. M. *Introduction to Geometry*. Wiley.

10.121A Higher Pure Mathematics II—Algebra

Linear Algebra: vector spaces, commutative rings, polynomials, modules, linear transformations, eigen vectors, invariant subspaces, canonical forms, linear functions, bilinear and multi-linear algebra. Group Theory: subgroups, quotient groups, isomorphisms, Lagrange's theorem, Sylow's theorem.

TEXTBOOKS

Clark, A. *Elements of Abstract Algebra*. Wadsworth, 1971.

Hoffman, K. & Kunze, R. *Linear Algebra*. Prentice-Hall.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Hartley, B. & Hawkes, T. O. *Rings, Modules and Linear Algebra*. Chapman & Hall.

Herstein, I. M., *Topics in Algebra*. Blaisdell.

Green, J. A. *Sets and Groups*. Routledge.

Hall, M. *The Theory of Groups*, Macmillan.

Lang, S. *Linear Algebra*. W. S. S. Addison-Wesley.

Ledermann, W. *The Theory of Finite Groups*. Oliver & Boyd.

10.121B Higher Pure Mathematics II—Real and Complex Analysis

Construction of reals; uniform convergence; implicit and inverse function theorems; analytic functions; Laurent and Taylor series; calculus of residues; conformal mapping.

TEXTBOOKS

SESSION 1

Williamson, R. E., Crowell, R. H. & Trotter, H. F. *Calculus of Vector Functions*. Prentice-Hall.

SESSION 2

Jamieson, G. J. D. *A First Course on Complex Functions*. Chapman-Hall.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Derrick, W. *Introductory Complex Analysis*. Academic Press.

Goldberg, R. R. *Methods of Real Analysis*. Blaisdell.

Knopp, K. *Elements of the Theory of Functions*. Dover.

Lang, S. *Calculus of Several Variables*. Addison-Wesley.

Spivak, M. *Calculus*. Benjamin.

10.121C Higher Pure Mathematics II—Number Theory and Geometry

Galois fields, quadratic reciprocity, quadratic forms, continued fractions, number theoretic functions, axioms for a geometry, affine geometry, Desargues' theorem, projective geometry.

TEXTBOOK

Niven, I. & Zuckermann, H. S. *Introduction to the Theory of Numbers*. Wiley.

REFERENCE BOOK

Hardy, G. H. & Wright, E. M. *The Theory of Numbers*. O.U.P.

10.211A Applied Mathematics II—Mathematical Methods

Review of functions of two and three variables, divergence, gradient, curl; line, surface, and volume integrals; Green's and Stokes' theorems. Special functions, including gamma and Bessel functions. Differential equations and boundary value problems, including vibrating string and vibrating circular membrane; Fourier series.

TEXTBOOKS

Blatt, J. M. *Introduction to Fortran IV Programming*. Prentice-Hall.

Sneddon, I. N. *Fourier Series*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Spiegel, M. R. *Theory and Problems of Vector Analysis*. Schaum.

Spiegel, M. R. *Advanced Mathematics for Scientists and Engineers*. Schaum.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Betz, H., Burcham, P. B. & Ewing, G. M. *Differential Equations with Applications*. I.S.R. Harper.

Blatt, J. M. *Basic Fortran IV Programming*. Computer Systems (Aust.)

Dettman, J. W. *Mathematical Methods in Physics and Engineering*. McGraw-Hill.

Smith, G. D. *Vector Analysis Including the Dynamics of a Rigid Body*. O.U.P.

10.211B Applied Mathematics II—Analytical Dynamics

Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies. Dynamics of particles, including simple harmonic motion and motion in a central force field. Dynamics of systems of particles, conservation principles, collisions, rocket motion. Dynamics of rigid bodies, including compound pendulum and Euler's equations. Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations.

TEXTBOOK

Smith, R. C. & Smith, P. *Mechanics*. Wiley.

REFERENCE BOOK

Lawden, D. F. *A Course in Applied Mathematics*. Vol. I. English U.P.

10.211C Applied Mathematics II—Hydrodynamics

Conservation laws and Bernoulli's equation for one-dimensional flow. Equations of continuity and Euler's equation. Kelvin's theorem. Incompressible, irrotational flow in two and three dimensions, including applications of complex variables, method of images, harmonic functions, and axially symmetric flow. Introduction to compressible and viscous fluids.

TEXTBOOK

Brenkert, K. J. *Elementary Theoretical Fluid Mechanics*. Wiley.

10.221A Higher Applied Mathematics II—Mathematical Methods

As for 10.211A, but in greater depth.

TEXTBOOKS

Queen, N. M. *Vector Analysis*. McGraw-Hill, 1967.

Williamson, R. E., Crowell, R. H. & Trotter, H. F. *Calculus of Vector Functions*. Prentice-Hall.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Blatt, J. M. *Basic Fortran IV Programming*. Computer Systems (Aust.).

Dettman, J. W. *Mathematical Methods in Physics and Engineering*. McGraw-Hill.

10.221B Higher Applied Mathematics II—Analytical Dynamics

As for 10.211B, but in greater depth.

TEXTBOOK

McCuskey, S. W. *Introduction to Advanced Dynamics*. Addison-Wesley.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Goldstein, H. *Classical Mechanics*. Addison-Wesley.

Lawden, D. F. *A Course in Applied Mathematics*. English U.P.

10.221C Higher Applied Mathematics II—Hydrodynamics

As for 10.211C, but in greater depth.

TEXTBOOK

Curle, N. & Davies, H. J. *Modern Fluid Dynamics*. Vol. 1. Van Nostrand.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Chorlton, F. *Textbook of Fluid Dynamics*. Van Nostrand.

Milne-Thomson, L. M. *Theoretical Hydrodynamics*. Macmillan.

Mathematics III

Consists of four of the Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Theory of Statistics level III units set out below, chosen in consultation with the School of Mathematics. An additional Mathematics III course consists of a further four of these units (the level II unit 10.111C may be deemed a level III unit for this purpose). Suitably qualified students may attempt corresponding higher level units in place of the ordinary level units, and should consult with the School of Mathematics.

10.112A Pure Mathematics III—Number Theory and Algebra

Euclidean algorithm, congruences, sums of squares, diophantine equations, rings, polynomials, fields.

TEXTBOOKS

SESSION 1

Griffin, H. *Elementary Theory of Numbers*. McGraw-Hill.

Mack, J. M. *Number Theory Notes*. Dept. Pure Maths. Univ. of Sydney.

SESSION 2

Dean, R. A. *Elements of Abstract Algebra*. Wiley.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Birkhoff, G. & MacLane, S. *A Survey of Modern Algebra*. Macmillan.

Hardy, G. H. & Wright, E. M. *Introduction to the Theory of Numbers*. O.U.P.

10.112B Pure Mathematics III—Real Analysis

Convergence of sequences; Cauchy sequences; \limsup and \liminf ; convergence tests for series; sequences and series of functions; uniform convergence; Taylor and Fourier series; evaluation of integrals and solutions of differential equations via series; Metric spaces; contraction mapping principle and its applications.

TEXTBOOK

Youse, B. K. *Introduction to Real Analysis*. Allyn & Bacon.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Goffman, C. *Introduction to Real Analysis*. Harper.

Spivak, M. *Calculus*. Benjamin.

10.112C Pure Mathematics III—Differential Geometry

Curves and surfaces in space. Differential forms. Curvature.

TEXTBOOK

O'Neill, B. *Elementary Differential Geometry*. Academic.

REFERENCE BOOK

Willmore, T. *Differential Geometry*. O.U.P.

10.112D Pure Mathematics III—Topology and Set Theory

Cardinal and ordinal numbers. Elementary topology of surfaces.

TEXTBOOKS**SESSION 1**

Gray, J. D. *Lecture Notes on Set Theory and Transfinite Arithmetic*. Author, 1973

SESSION 2

Frechet, M. & Fan, K. *Initiation to Combinatorial Topology*. Prindle, Weber & Schmidt.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Blackett, D. W. *Elementary Topology: A Combinatorial and Algebraic Approach*. Academic.

Kamke, E. *Theory of Sets*. Dover.

Wilder, R. L. *Introduction to the Foundations of Mathematics*. Wiley.

10.112E Pure Mathematics III—Complex Analysis and Differential Equations

Complex analysis and ordinary differential equations.

TEXTBOOKS**SESSION 1**

Churchill, R. V. *Complex Variables and Applications*. I.S.E. McGraw-Hill.

SESSION 2

Plaat, O. *Ordinary Differential Equations*. Holden-Day.

10.122A Higher Pure Mathematics III—Algebra

Field theory and theory of rings and modules.

TEXTBOOK

Lang, S. *Algebra*. Addison-Wesley.

10.122B Higher Pure Mathematics III—Integration and Functional Analysis

Lebesgue Integration; Fourier series; normed vector spaces; Hilbert spaces; measure theory.

TEXTBOOK

Epstein, B. *Linear Functional Analysis*. Saunders.

10.122C Higher Pure Mathematics III—Topology and Differential Geometry

The axiom of choice, metric and topological spaces, compactness. Compact surfaces, triangulations, geodesics, Gauss-Bonnet theorem.

TEXTBOOK

Dugundji, J. *Topology*. Allyn & Bacon.

10.122E Higher Pure Mathematics III—Complex Analysis and Differential Equations

Analytic continuation; entire and meromorphic functions; elliptic functions; normal families and further advanced topics in complex analysis. Existence and uniqueness theorems for ordinary differential equations; linear systems; qualitative theory of autonomous systems; equations on manifolds.

TEXTBOOKS

Cartan, H. *Elementary Theory of Analytic functions of one or several complex variables*. Addison-Wesley.

Roxin, E. O. *Ordinary Differential Equations*. Wadsworth.

10.212A Applied Mathematics III—Numerical Analysis

Polynomial approximation, interpolation and extrapolation, numerical quadrature, solution of ordinary differential equations, sets of linear equations, matrix eigenvalues and eigenvectors, boundary value problems, partial differential equations. A knowledge of FORTRAN programming is essential.

TEXTBOOK

Conte, S. D. *Elementary Numerical Analysis*. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Fike, C. T. *Computer Evaluation of Mathematical Functions*. Prentice-Hall.

Fox, L. & Mayers, D. F. *Computing Methods for Scientists & Engineers*. O.U.P.

Ralston, A. *A First Course in Numerical Analysis*. McGraw-Hill.

10.212B Applied Mathematics III—Continuum Mechanics

Cartesian tensors, stress and strain in continuous media. Equations of equilibrium and motion. Equations of elasticity. Bending and torsion of beams. Plane elasticity (if time available). Viscous flow of liquids (if time available).

TEXTBOOK

Mase, G. E. *Continuum Mechanics*. Schaum.

REFERENCE BOOK

Long, R. L. *Mechanics of Solids and Fluids*. Prentice-Hall.

10.212D Applied Mathematics III—Mathematical Methods

Sturm-Liouville equation, eigenvalues, expansion in orthonormal functions. Fourier, Fourier-Bessel and Legendre series as special cases. Fourier and Laplace transforms, with application to ordinary and partial differential equations. Diffusion equation and transmission-line equation. Wave equation.

TEXTBOOKS

Rabenstein, A. L. *Introduction to Ordinary Differential Equations*. Academic Press.

Stephenson, G. *An Introduction to Partial Differential Equations for Science Students*. 2nd ed. Longman. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Birkhoff, G. & Rota, G. *Ordinary Differential Equations*. Ginn & Co.
 Carslaw, H. S. & Jaeger, J. C. *Operational Methods in Applied Mathematics*. Dover.
 Raven, F. H. *Mathematics of Engineering Systems*. McGraw-Hill.
 Schelkunoff, S. A. *Applied Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists*. Van Nostrand.

10.212L Applied Mathematics III—Optimization Techniques

Origins of optimization problems. The Simplex Algorithm. Duality. Transportation problems. Numerical methods. Nonlinear programming. The Kuhn-Tucker theorem. Computational algorithms. Introduction to dynamic programming. Network problems.

TEXTBOOK

- Box, M. J. et al. *Nonlinear Optimization Techniques*. Oliver & Boyd, 1969.

10.222B Higher Applied Mathematics III—Continuum Mechanics

As for 10.212B, but in greater depth.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Fung, Y. C. *A First Course in Continuum Mechanics*. Prentice-Hall.
 Landau, L. D. & Lifshitz, E. M. *Theory of Elasticity*. Pergamon.

10.222C Higher Applied Mathematics III—Maxwell's Equations and Special Relativity

Electrostatic and quasi-static magnetic fields: mathematical formulation of basic laws, field equations; methods of solution, general theorems, polarization, energy and mechanical forces. Electromagnetic fields: Maxwell's equations, Poynting theorem, Maxwell stress tensor, electromagnetic momentum and radiation pressure, electromagnetic potentials, radiation, vector wave equation, solutions, cavity resonators, waveguides. Relativity: relativistic kinematics, dynamics and electrodynamics, radiation from moving charges, radiation damping.

TEXTBOOKS

- Jackson, J. D. *Classical Electrodynamics*. Wiley.
 Lawden, D. F. *Tensor Calculus and Relativity*. Methuen.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Argence, E. & Kahan, T. *Theory of Waveguides & Resonators*. Blackie.
 Becker, R. *Electromagnetic Fields and Interactions*. Vol. 1. Blackie.
 Einstein, A. et al. *The Principle of Relativity*. Dover.
 Moller, C. *The Theory of Relativity*. O.U.P.
 Panofsky, W. K. H. & Phillips, M. *Classical Electricity and Magnetism*. Addison-Wesley.
 Pauli, W. *Theory of Relativity*. Pergamon.

10.222D Higher Applied Mathematics III—Mathematical Methods

Functions of a complex variable, contour integration. Fourier, Laplace and Mellin transforms, solutions of ordinary and partial differential equations. Asymptotic expansions.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Carrier, G. F., Crook, M. & Pearson, C. E. *Functions of a Complex Variable: Theory and Technique*. McGraw-Hill.
- Courant, R. & Hilbert, D. *Methods of Mathematical Physics*. Vol. 1. Interscience.
- Lighthill, M. J. *Fourier Analysis and Generalised Functions*. C.U.P. Paperback.
- Watson, G. N. & Whittaker, E. T. *A Course in Modern Analysis*. C.U.P.

10.222F Higher Applied Mathematics III—Quantum Mechanics

Review of physical basis for quantum mechanics, simple harmonic oscillator, hydrogen atom. General formalism, angular momentum, perturbation theory and other approximation methods. Scattering problems.

TEXTBOOK

- Schiff, L. I. *Quantum Mechanics*. 3rd ed. International Students' Ed. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Landau, L. D. & Lifshitz, E. M. *Quantum Mechanics*. Pergamon.
- Messiah, A. *Quantum Mechanics*. Vols. 1 & 2. North-Holland.

10.123 Pure Mathematics IV (Honours)

Specialized study in selected topics for students planning to graduate with honours.

For textbooks, see lecturers concerned.

STATISTICS

Students majoring in Theory of Statistics select Mathematics and Statistics courses in accordance with the table set out earlier.

10.311 Theory of Statistics II

An introduction to an axiomatic treatment of probability. Variates (univariates, multivariates, expectations, moment generating and characteristic functions). Standard distributions. Sampling distributions. Point estimation (moments, maximum likelihood, minimum χ^2 , etc.). Confidence interval estimation, exact and approximate. Elementary Neyman-Pearson theory of tests of significance, standard significance tests. Regression (including curvilinear) on a single fixed variable.

INTRODUCTORY READING

Moroney, M. J. *Facts from Figures*. Pelican.

Tanur, J. M. ed. *Statistics: A Guide to the Unknown*. Holden-Day.

TEXTBOOKS

Graybill, F. A. & Mood, A. M. *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*. McGraw-Hill.

Hogg, R. V. & Craig, A. T. *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics*. 3rd ed. Collier-Macmillan.
Statistical Tables.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Anderson, R. L. & Bancroft, T. A. *Statistical Theory in Research*. McGraw-Hill.

Hartley, H. O. & Pearson, E. S. *Biometrika Tables for Statisticians*. Vol. 1. C.U.P.

Larson, H. J. *Introduction to Probability and Statistical Inference*. Wiley.

Parzen, E. *Modern Probability Theory and its Applications*. Wiley.

10.321 Higher Theory of Statistics II

10.311 at greater depth and covering a slightly wider field.

TEXTBOOKS

As for 10.311 Theory of Statistics II plus:

Kendall, M. G. & Stuart, A. *The Advanced Theory of Statistics*. Vols. 1 & 2. 2nd ed. Griffin.

REFERENCE BOOK

Feller, W. *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications*. Vol. 1. 3rd ed. Wiley.

10.312 Theory of Statistics III

Consists of 10.312A, 10.312B, 10.312C and 10.312D.

10.312A Theory of Statistics III—Stochastic Processes and Applications

Conditional expectations, generating functions, branching processes, finite Markov chains, introduction to finite-state space Markov processes in continuous time, applications of stochastic processes in genetics.

TEXTBOOK

Bailey, N. T. J. *Elements of Stochastic Processes with Application to the Natural Sciences*. Wiley.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Feller, W. *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications*. Vol I. Wiley.

Karlin, S. *A First Course in Stochastic Processes*. Academic Press.

Ross, S. M. *Introduction to Probability Models*. Academic.

10.312B Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling

Principles of good experimental design, analyses of fully randomised and randomised block designs, factorial treatment structure, components of variance, multiple comparisons; finite populations, simple random sampling, stratified random sampling, optimum allocation, estimation of sample size.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Brownlee, K. A. *Statistical Theory & Methodology in Science & Engineering*. 2nd ed. Wiley.

Cochran, W. G. *Sampling Techniques*. Wiley.

Cochran, W. G. & Cox, G. M. *Experimental Designs*. I.S.E. Wiley.

Cox, D. R. *Planning of Experiments*. Wiley.

10.312C Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Theory) and Project

Multivariate normal distribution, quadratic forms, multiple regression, theory of the general linear hypothesis and its application to experimental designs.

TEXTBOOK

Graybill, F. A. *An Introduction to Linear Statistical Models*. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOK

Anderson, T. W. *An Introduction to Multivariate Statistical Analysis*. Wiley.

10.312D Theory of Statistics III—Probability Theory and Contingency Tables

Characteristic functions, convergence of probability distributions, the central limit theorem, expansions related to the normal distributions, extreme value distributions; general theory of the 2×2 contingency table, χ^2 test and exact test, $m \times n$ contingency table subdivision of χ^2 .

TEXTBOOK

Heathcote, C. R. *Probability: Elements of the Mathematical Theory*. Allen & Unwin.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Kendall, M. G. & Stuart, A. *The Advanced Theory of Statistics*. Vol. 2. 2nd ed. Griffin.

Lamperti, J. *Probability*. Benjamin.

Lancaster, H. O. *The Chi-squared Distribution*. Wiley.

10.322 Higher Theory of Statistics III

Consists of 10.322A, 10.322B, 10.322C, and 10.322D.

10.322A Higher Theory of Statistics III—Stochastic Processes and Applications

As for 10.312A, but in greater depth.

TEXTBOOK

Cox, D. R. & Miller, H. D. *The Theory of Stochastic Processes*. Methuen.

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 10.312A, plus

Bailey, N. J. T. *Elements of Stochastic Processes with Applications to the Natural Sciences*. Wiley.

10.322B Higher Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling

As for 10.312B, but in greater depth.

TEXTBOOKS

Cochran, W. G. & Cox, G. M. *Experimental Designs*. I.S.E. Wiley.
Statistical Tables.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Brownlee, K. A. *Statistical Theory and Methodology in Science & Engineering*. 2nd ed. Wiley.

Cochran, W. G. *Sampling Techniques*. Wiley.

Cox, D. R. *Planning of Experiments*. Wiley.

10.322C Higher Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Theory) and Project

As for 10.312C, but in greater depth.

TEXTBOOK

As for 10.312C.

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 10.312C plus:

Rao, C. R. *Linear Statistical Inference and its Applications*. Wiley.

10.322D Higher Theory of Statistics III—Probability Theory and Contingency Tables

As for 10.312D, but in greater depth.

TEXTBOOK

Heathcote, C. R. *Probability: Elements of the Mathematical Theory*. Allen & Unwin.

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 10.312D, plus:

Chung, K. L. *A Course in Probability Theory*. Harcourt, Brace & World.

10.323 Theory of Statistics IV (Honours)

Specialized study, from the topics set out, for students attempting honours in the Science or Arts courses with a major in Statistics. Mathematical basis. Experimental design; response surfaces. Stochastic processes. Theories of inference. Sequential analysis. Non-parametric methods. Multivariate analysis. Mathematical programming. Information theory. Discrete distributions. Project.

TEXTBOOKS

- Anderson, T. W. *Multivariate Statistical Analysis*. Wiley.
 Box, G. E. P. & Jenkins, G. *Time Series Analysis, Forecasting and Control*. Holden-Day.
 Cox, D. R. & Smith, W. *Queues*. Methuen.
 Cramer, H. & Leadbetter, M. R. *Stationary and Related Stochastic Processes*. Wiley.
 Feller, W. *An Introduction to Probability Theory and Its Applications*. Vol. 2. 3rd ed. International Students' Ed. Wiley.
 Fisher, R. A. *Statistical Methods and Scientific Inference*. Oliver & Boyd.
 Graybill, F. A. *An Introduction to Linear Statistical Models*. McGraw-Hill.
 Hartley, H. O. & Pearson, E. S. *Biometrika Tables for Statisticians*. Vol. 1. C.U.P.
 Jenkins, G. M. & Watts, D. G. *Spectral Analysis and its Applications*. Holden-Day.
 John, P. W. M. *Statistical Design and Analysis of Experiments*. Macmillan.
 Kempthorne, O. *The Design and Analysis of Experiments*. Wiley.
 Searle, S. R. *Linear Models*. Wiley.
 Wald, A. *Sequential Analysis*. Wiley.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bradley, J. V. *Distribution-free Statistical Tests*. Prentice-Hall.
 Cochran, M. G. *Sampling Techniques*. Wiley.
 Cochran, W. G. & Cox, G. M. *Experimental Designs*. Wiley.
 Ferguson, T. S. *Mathematical Statistics, A Decision Theoretic Approach*. Academic.
 Fraser, D. A. S. *The Structure of Inference*. Wiley.
 Ghosh, B. K. *Sequential Tests of Statistical Hypotheses*. Addison-Wesley.
 Godambe, V. P. & Sprott, D. A. *Foundations of Statistical Inference*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Kendall, M. G. & Stuart, A. *The Advanced Theory of Statistics*. Vol. II: 2nd ed. Griffin.
 Lehmann, E. L. *Tests of Hypotheses*. Wiley.
 Moran, P. A. P. *An Introduction to Probability Theory*. O.U.P.
 Noether, G. E. *Elements of Non-parametric Statistics*. Wiley.
 Raiffa, H. & Schlaifer, R. *Applied Statistical Decision Theory*. M.I.T.
 Rao, C. R. *Advanced Statistical Methods in Biometric Research*. Wiley.
 Sarhan, A. E. & Greenberg, B. G. *Contributions to Order Statistics*. Wiley.
 Scheffe, H. *The Analysis of Variance*. Wiley.
 Seal, H. *Multivariate Statistical Analysis for Biologists*. Methuen.
 Wald, A. *Statistical Decision Functions*. Wiley.
 Wetherill, G. B. *Sequential Methods in Statistics*. Methuen.
 Yaglom, A. M. *An Introduction to the Theory of Stationary Random Functions*. Prentice-Hall.

PHILOSOPHY

The study of philosophy is partly the study of perennial problems of common interest to everyone; for example, the foundations of morality, the grounds of religious belief, the source and reliability of knowledge, and the relation between body and mind. Philosophy also leans out to and illuminates other fields of study. Consequently courses in philosophy are designed to make it possible for students to pursue a philosophical interest related to their other interests.

The first year course in philosophy is a wide-ranging course which is intended to give a broad introduction to the subject and assumes no previous acquaintance with it. It is broken into two sessions, with an examination at the end of each session, but Arts students take it as a whole and other students are advised to do so. There is no distinction between Pass and Honours.

From the second year onwards, Pass courses are presented and examined in session-length units. This arrangement makes it possible to offer a wide range of units from which students may select freely, subject only to certain stipulations regarding prerequisites. There is no sharp distinction into second and third years.

In a normal course, students take two course units in each session. A full Pass course in Philosophy consists of Introductory Philosophy A and B, followed by eight further course-units spread over four sessions.

SELECTION OF UNITS

The pattern of courses after the first year is intended to give students a wide range. Constraints are imposed by, firstly, the prerequisites of the various subjects; secondly, the distribution of courses as between Sessions 1 and 2; and to some extent, timetabling. The following details will assist students with their initial choice.

The course-units available in Session 1 having no prerequisite apart from Introductory Philosophy A and B are:

- Predicate Logic;
- Descartes;
- British Empiricism;
- Greek Philosophy;
- Scientific Method;
- Philosophy of Biology;
- Existentialism.

Of these, Predicate Logic is prerequisite to a range of advanced logic courses, and Descartes and British Empiricism are also prerequisites, alone or as alternatives, to certain other subjects. Students who plan to take a full Pass course in Philosophy are especially advised to take at least one of these three. Honours students should expect to include Predicate Logic in their course at some stage.

Provision is made for a full sequence of courses in logic, namely, Predicate Logic, Set Theory, Model Theory and Foundations of Mathematics. The course-unit Argument caters for those with a less mathematically-orientated interest in the subject.

Historical studies are catered for by the course-units Greek Philosophy, Plato, Descartes, British Empiricism, Spinoza and Leibniz, History of Modern Logic, History of Traditional Logic, Logical Atomism, and Wittgenstein, which can be arranged into sequences in various ways.

The course-units not so far mentioned deal with particular issues or philosophical views. They are: Philosophy of Psychology, Aesthetics, Philosophy of Perception, and Privacy and Other Minds. In certain cases Pass students with a Credit record may be admitted to seminar courses conducted for Honours students and may substitute them for Pass-level course-units.

HONOURS COURSES

There is no division of students into Pass and Honours during the first year. From the second year special additional course-units are provided for Honours students.

The Special Studies course is for those who intend to devote themselves wholly to the subject, and permits the student to take a wide range of all the courses offering. Students are advised to decide, if possible, at the beginning of their second year whether they intend to take the Special Studies course, and to consult the School about their choice of units in this connection. Honours students are strongly recommended to include Predicate Logic among their second and third year course-units; and, as a prerequisite to the study of Kant in fourth year, the course-units British Empiricism, Descartes, and Spinoza and Leibniz.

52.111 Philosophy I

The course-units Introductory Philosophy A and Introductory Philosophy B as detailed below. There will be examinations at the end of each session but the course will be treated as an integrated whole-year one.

52.112 Philosophy II

Four course-units, normally two in each session.

52.122 Philosophy II (Honours)

Three course-units in Session 1 and two in Session 2, plus Honours Seminar A.

52.113 Philosophy IIIA

Four course-units, normally two in each session.

52.123 Philosophy IIIA (Honours)

As for Pass course, plus Honours Seminar B.

52.133 Philosophy IIIB (Honours)

This subject represents the additional work taken by Special Studies students in their third year, and consists of four additional course-units.

52.114 Philosophy IV

A research thesis on a subject to be approved by the School, and two seminar courses.

In 1974, the courses offered will be: (1) Philosophy of Language: in the works of Russell, Strawson, Austin, Quine, Chomsky and others. (2) Kant: a study, in particular, of his metaphysics and epistemology. (Prerequisites: *British Empiricism; Spinoza and Leibniz.*)

COURSE UNITS

Introductory Philosophy A (Session 1)

A first course for students new to the subject. The course divides into two strands: 1. *Plato*: A study of some dialogues of Plato, paying special attention to Socratic Definition and to Plato's Theory of Forms. 2. *Informal Logic*: An approach to logic by way of language, treating such topics as the uses of utterances, the truth and significance, conditions of statements, the non-formal analysis of arguments, and the logical relations of propositions.

Students who would like to read some philosophy before starting the course might look at *Problems of Philosophy* by Bertrand Russell, or *Philosophy Made Simple* by R. H. Popkin and A. Stroll.

TEXTBOOKS

1. *Plato*

Passmore, J. *Philosophical Reasoning*. Duckworth.

Plato. *The Last Days of Socrates*. Tredennick, H. trans. Penguin Classics.

Vlastos, G. ed. *The Philosophy of Socrates*. Macmillan.

REFERENCE BOOKS

1. *Plato*

Allen, R. E. *Plato's Euthyphro and the Earlier Theory of Forms*. Routledge.

Bluck, R. S. *Plato's Phaedo*. Routledge.

Burnet, J. *Greek Philosophy*. Macmillan.

Cornford, F. M. *The Republic of Plato*. O.U.P.

Cross, R. C. & Woosley, A. D. *Plato's Republic*. Macmillan.

Guthrie, W. K. C. *Socrates*. C.U.P.

Hackforth, R. *Plato's Phaedo*. Bobbs-Merrill.

Plato. *Parmenides and Other Dialogues*. Warrington, J. trans. Everyman.

Plato. *Protagoras and Meno*. Guthrie, W. K. C. trans. Penguin Classics.

Plato. *The Symposium*. Hamilton, W. trans. Penguin Classics.

Robinson, R. *Plato's Earlier Dialectic*. O.U.P.

Taylor, A. E. *Plato*. Methuen.

Vlastos, G. ed. *Plato: I. Metaphysics and Epistemology*. Macmillan.

2. *Informal Logic*

Hamblin, C. L. *Elementary Formal Logic—A Programmed Course*. Hicks Smith and University Paperbacks.

Hospers, J. *Introduction to Philosophical Analysis*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall or Routledge, 1967.

Taylor, D. M. *Explanation and Meaning*. C.U.P.

Introductory Philosophy B (Session 2)

A continuation of Introductory Philosophy A. The course divides into two strands: 1. *Hume*: A study of some sections of Hume's *Enquiry*. Topics to be discussed may include: the miraculous and the existence of God, the mind-body problem and personal identity, the freedom of the will. 2. *Formal Logic*: An introduction to a system of Natural Deduction sufficient for the symbolization of such ordinary language arguments and the construction of such proofs as lie within the field of propositional logic and simple predicate logic.

TEXTBOOKS

1. *Hume*

Hume, D. *On Human Nature and the Understanding*. Flew, A. ed. Collier.

2. *Formal Logic*

Kalish, D. & Montague, R. *Logic: Techniques of Formal Reasoning*. Harcourt, Brace & World.

REFERENCE BOOKS

1. *Hume*

- Ayer, A. J. *The Concept of a Person*. Macmillan.
 Berofsky, B. *Free Will and Determinism*. Harper & Row.
 Flew, A. *Hume's Philosophy of Belief*. Routledge.
 Flew, A. *Body, Mind and Death*. Macmillan.
 Hick, J. *The Existence of God*. Macmillan.
 Sesonske, A. *Human Understanding*. Wadsworth.
 Smart, N. *Philosophers and Religious Truth*. S.C.M.
 Taylor, D. M. *Explanation and Meaning*. C.U.P.

Predicate Logic (Session 1)

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

A system of natural deduction is presented for the first order predicate calculus, including identity and definite descriptions. Emphasis is upon construction of formal derivations, methods of showing the invalidity of formal arguments, and the evaluation of informal arguments by symbolization.

TEXTBOOK

- Kalish, D. & Montague, R. *Logic: Techniques of Formal Reasoning*.
 Harcourt, Brace & World.

REFERENCE BOOK

- Church, A. *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*. Princeton.

Descartes (Session 1)

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

A study of the main issues raised in the philosophy of Descartes and their importance for the development of modern philosophy. Emphasis is on the *cogito ergo sum* argument, the Cartesian method and the search for rational certainty, his theory of ideas, the body-mind problem, and his account of freedom.

TEXTBOOK

- Anscombe, G. E. M. & Geach, P. T. eds. *Descartes's Philosophical Writings*.
 Nelson.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Beck, L. J. *The Metaphysics of Descartes*. Clarendon.
 Beck, L. J. *The Method of Descartes*. Clarendon.
 Buchdahl, G. *Metaphysics and the Philosophy of Science*. Blackwell.
 Copleston, F. *A History of Philosophy*. Vol. 4. Doubleday.
 Doney, W. ed. *Descartes: A Collection of Critical Essays*. Doubleday.
 Frankfurt, H. G. *Demons, Dreamers, and Madmen: The Defence of Reason in Descartes's Meditations*. Bobbs-Merrill.
 Haldane, E. & Ross, G. R. T. eds. *The Philosophical Works of Descartes*.
 Dover.
 Joachim, H. H. *Descartes's Rules for the Direction of the Mind*. Allen & Unwin.
 Keeling, S. V. *Descartes*. O.U.P.
 Kenny, A. *Descartes: A Study of His Philosophy*. Random House.
 Popkin, R. H. *Scepticism from Erasmus to Descartes*. Van Gorcum.
 Sesonske, A. & Fleming, N. *Meta-Meditations: Studies in Descartes*.
 Wadsworth.
 Smith, N. K. *Studies in the Cartesian Philosophy*. Russell & Russell.
 Smith, N. K. *New Studies in the Philosophy of Descartes*. Macmillan.

British Empiricism (Session 1)

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

A survey of the empiricist tradition with special concentration on Locke and Berkeley.

TEXTBOOKS

Armstrong, D. M. *Berkeley's Philosophical Writings*. Collier. Paperback.

Locke, J. *An Essay Concerning Human Understanding*. Fontana.

REFERENCE BOOKS

References will be given in lectures.

Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato (Session 1)

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

The leading ideas of the Greek philosophers from Thales to Plato, with special reference to the Pre-Socratics.

PRINCIPAL REFERENCE BOOK

Guthrie, W. K. C. *A History of Greek Philosophy*. Vols. I & II. C.U.P.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Aristotle. *The Works of Aristotle Translated into English*. Vol. VIII. *Metaphysics*. O.U.P.

Burnet, J. *Early Greek Philosophy*. Black.

Burnet, J. *Greek Philosophy*. Macmillan.

Cornford, F. M. *From Religion to Philosophy*. Harper.

Cornford, F. M. *Principium Sapientiae*. Harper.

Cornford, F. M. *Plato and Parmenides*. Routledge.

Farrington, B. *Greek Science*. Penguin.

Furley, D. J. & Allen, R. E. eds. *Studies in Presocratic Philosophy*. Vols. I and II. Routledge.

Freeman, K. *Ancilla to the Pre-Socratic Philosophers*. Blackwell.

Gershenon, D. E. & Greenberg, D. A. *Anaxagoras and the Birth of Physics*. Blaisdell.

Grunbaum, A. *Modern Science and Zeno's Paradoxes*. Allen & Unwin, 1968.

Jaeger, W. *The Theology of the Early Greek Philosophers*. O.U.P.

Kahn, C. H. *Anaximander and the Origins of Greek Cosmology*. Columbia U.P.

Kahn, C. H. *The Verb 'Be' in Ancient Greek*. Reidel.

Kirk, G. S. *Heraclitus. The Cosmic Fragments*. C.U.P.

Kirk, G. S. & Raven, G. E. *The Pre-Socratic Philosophers*. C.U.P.

Lee, H. D. P. *Zeno of Elea*. C.U.P.

O'Brien, D. *Empedocles' Cosmic Cycle: A Reconstruction from the Fragments and Secondary Sources*. C.U.P.

Philip, J. A. *Pythagoras and Early Pythagoreanism*. O.U.P.

Raven, J. E. *Pythagoreans and Eleatics*. C.U.P.

Robinson, R. *Essays in Greek Philosophy*. O.U.P.

Salmon, W. C. *Zeno's Paradoxes*. Bobbs-Merrill.

Sambursky, S. *The Physical World of the Greeks*. Routledge.

Seligman, P. *The Apeiron of Anaximander*. Univ. of London.

Thomson, G. *Studies in Ancient Greek Society*. Vol. 2. *The First Philosophers*. Lawrence & Wishart.

Scientific Method (Session 1)

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

A study of the nature of empirical knowledge as exemplified in the physical and social sciences and in history, with emphasis on the concept of explanation, the nature of induction and scientific laws, counterfactual statements, and the paradoxes of confirmation.

TEXTBOOKS

- Hempel, C. G. *Philosophy of Natural Science*. Prentice-Hall.
 Rudner, R. S. *Philosophy of Social Science*. Prentice-Hall.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Barker, I. F. *Induction and Hypothesis*. Cornwall U.P.
 Brown, R. *Explanation in Social Science*. Routledge.
 Danto, A. & Morgenbesser, S. eds. *Philosophy of Science—Readings*. Meridian.
 Dray, W. H. *Laws and Explanation in History*. O.U.P.
 Dray, W. H. ed. *Philosophical Analysis and History*. Harper & Row.
 Feigl, H. & Sellars, W. *Readings in Philosophical Analysis*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.
 Hempel, C. G. *Aspects of Scientific Explanation*. Free Press.
 Hintikka, J. & Suppes, P. *Aspects of Inductive Logic*. North Holland.
 Hume, D. *On Human Nature and the Understanding*. Flew, A. ed. Collier.
 Mill, J. S. *A System of Logic*. Longman.
 Nagel, E. *The Structure of Science*. Routledge.
 Pap, A. *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Science*. Free Press.
 Popper, K. R. *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*. Hutchinson.
 Popper, K. R. *The Poverty of Historicism*. Routledge.
 Popper, K. R. *Conjectures and Refutations*. Routledge.
 Scheffler, I. *The Anatomy of Inquiry*. Knopf.
 Strawson, P. F. *Introduction to Logical Theory*. Methuen.

Philosophy of Biology (Session 1)

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

An introduction to some of the problems associated with the philosophy of biology. Main consideration is the autonomy of biology; i.e., whether biology is in principle reducible to the physical sciences and, ultimately, to physics, or whether the biologist necessarily employs types of description and explanation that have no application in the explanation and description of merely physical phenomena. No prior knowledge of biology is assumed but candidates will be expected to familiarize themselves with the attitudes of various biologists to these issues.

TEXTBOOK

- Nagel, E. *The Structure of Science*. Routledge.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Beckner, M. *The Biological Way of Thought*. Columbia U.P.
 Agar, W. E. *A Contribution to the Theory of Living Organisms*. Melbourne U.P. and C.U.P.
 Bertalanffy, L. von. *Problems of Life*. Watts & Co.
 Bertalanffy, L. von. *Modern Theories of Development*. O.U.P.
 Braithwaite, R. B. *Scientific Explanation*. C.U.P.
 Haldane, J. S. *Mechanism, Life and Personality*. Murray.
 Haldane, J. S. *The Philosophical Basis of Biology*. Hodder & Stoughton.
 Lillie, R. S. *General Biology and Philosophy of Organism*. Chicago U.P.
 Schubert-Soldern, R. *Mechanism and Vitalism: Philosophical Aspects of Biology*. Notre Dame U.P.
 Russell, E. S. *The Directiveness of Organic Activities*. C.U.P.
 Sommerhoff, G. *Analytical Biology*. O.U.P.

Tinbergen, N. *The Study of Instinct*. O.U.P.

Woodger, J. H. *Biological Principles*. Routledge.

Woodger, J. H. *Biology and Language*. C.U.P.

Existentialism (Session 1)

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

Sartre's account of man-in-the-world. Sartre's ontology, his use of a phenomenological method and his ethics.

TEXTBOOKS

Sartre, J.-P. *Being and Nothingness*. Methuen.

Manser, A. *Sartre, A Philosophic Study*. Athlone Press.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Sartre, J.-P. *The Transcendence of the Ego*. Williams, F. & Kirkpatrick, R. trans. Noonday Press.

Sartre, J.-P. *Imagination: A Psychological Critique*. Williams, F. trans. Michigan U.P.

Sartre, J.-P. *Nausea*. Baldick, R. trans. Penguin.

Sartre, J.-P. *Sketch for a Theory of the Emotions*. Mairet, P. trans. Methuen.

Sartre, J.-P. *Intimacy*. Alexander, L. trans. Panther Books.

Sartre, J.-P. *The Psychology of the Imagination*. Frechtman, B. trans. Rider.

Sartre, J.-P. *Two Plays. (The Flies, In Camera)*. Gilbert, S. trans. Hamish Hamilton.

Sartre, J.-P. *Three Plays*. Hamish Hamilton.

Sartre, J.-P. *Literary and Philosophical Essays*. Michielson, A. trans. Rider.

Sartre, J.-P. *Portrait of an Anti-Semite*. de Mauny, E. trans. Secker & Warburg.

Molina, F. *Existentialism as Philosophy*. Prentice-Hall.

Cranston, M. *Freedom*. Longman.

Cumming, R. D. ed. *The Philosophy of Jean-Paul Sartre*. Methuen.

Murdock, I. *Sartre*. Bowes & Bowes.

Warnock, M. *The Philosophy of Sartre*. Hutchinson Uni. Library.

Foundations of Mathematics (Session 2)

Prerequisite: Predicate Logic.

An introduction to a selection of problems concerning the foundations of Mathematics including the following topics: Non-Euclidean Geometry and consistency proofs, Axiomatics, Antinomies of naive set theory, Logicism, Intuitionism, Formalism, Gödel's Incompleteness result.

TEXTBOOK

Wilder, R. S. *An Introduction to the Foundations of Mathematics*. Wiley.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Benacerraf, P. & Putnam, H. *Philosophy of Mathematics*. Prentice-Hall.

Blanche, R. *Axiomatics*. Routledge.

Fraenkel, A. A. & Bar-Hillel, Y. *Foundations of Set Theory*. North-Holland.

Kleene, S. C. *An Introduction to Meta-mathematics*. Princeton.

Korner, S. *The Philosophy of Mathematics*. Hutchinson.

Mendelson, E. *Mathematical Logic*. Van Nostrand.

Nagel, E. & Newman, J. R. *Gödel's Proof*. N.Y.U.P. or Routledge.

Argument (Session 2)

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

A theoretical study of practical argumentation in the courtroom, politics and everyday life as compared with argument in logic, mathematics and theoretical science. Confirmation and probability, authority, testimony, precedent; rules of debate; criteria of validity; problem of mechanization of practical arguments; logical rationalism and scepticism.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Ackermann, R. *Nondeductive Inference*. Routledge.

Hamblin, C. L. *Fallacies*. Methuen.

Hart, H. L. A. *The Concept of Law*. O.U.P.

Kneale, W. C. *Probability and Induction*. O.U.P.

Passmore, J. A. *Philosophical Reasoning*. Duckworth.

Toulmin, S. *The Uses of Argument*. C.U.P.

Logical Atomism (Session 2)

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

A survey of the logical atomism of Russell and Wittgenstein and of the logical positivist movement.

TEXTBOOKS

Pears, D. ed. *Russell's Logical Atomism*. Fontana.

Wittgenstein, L. *Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus*. Pears, D. F. & McGuinness, B. F. trans. Routledge.

REFERENCE BOOKS

References will be given in lectures.

Philosophy of Psychology (Session 2)

Not offered in 1974.

Prerequisite: Scientific Method.

A critical examination of some aspects of fundamental theory of psychology, with special emphasis on classical and contemporary behaviourism and behaviourist orientated psychology, and on the general conceptions of 'behaviour' and 'purpose'.

While Psychology I is not a prerequisite for this course, a preparatory survey of the introductory chapters of J. O. Whittaker's *Psychology* will be of value to students.

TEXTBOOK

Fodor, J. A. *Psychological Explanation*. Random House, 1968.

Aesthetics (Session 2)

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

An examination of the central concepts, types of judgment and theories occurring in the fields of aesthetics, art criticism and literary criticism.

TEXTBOOK

Coleman, F. J. ed. *Contemporary Studies in Aesthetics*. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Boyce Gibson, A. *Muse and Thinker*. Methuen.

Elton, W. ed. *Aesthetics and Language*. O.U.P.

Gombrich, E. H. *Art and Illusion*. Phaidon.

Goodman, N. *Languages of Art*. Bobbs-Merrill.

Langer, S. K. *Problems of Art*. Scribners, N.Y.

- Margolis, J. ed. *Philosophy Looks at the Arts*. Scribners.
 Margolis, J. *The Language of Art and Art Criticism*. Wayne State U.P.
 Vivas, E. & Murray, K. eds. *The Problems of Aesthetics*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Wollheim, R. *Art and Its Objects*. Harper & Row.
 Wittgenstein, L. *Lectures and Conversations on Aesthetics, Psychology, and Religion*. Barrett, C. ed. Blackwell.
 Ziff, P. *Philosophic Turnings: Essays in Conceptual Appreciation*. O.U.P.

*Oppression and Liberation (Session 2)

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

A discussion of oppression and liberation, both in general and with special reference to the oppression of women and its ideology.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Althusser, L. *For Marx*. Penguin, 1972.
 Bateson, G. *Steps to an Ecology of Mind*. Ballantine Books, N.Y., 1972.
 Cooper, D. ed. *The Dialectics of Liberation*. Penguin, 1969.
 de Beauvoir, S. *The Second Sex*. Penguin, 1972.
 Firestone, S. *The Dialectic of Sex*. Paladin, 1972.
 Freire, P. *Cultural Action for Freedom*. Penguin, 1969.
 Freire, P. *Pedagogy of the Oppressed*. Penguin, 1970.
 Freud, S. *Fragment of an Analysis of a case of hysteria*. Standard edition of complete psychological works, vol. 7. Hogarth, 1953-66.
 Freud, S. *On the Sexual Theories of Children*. Standard edition, vol. 9. Hogarth, 1953-66.
 Freud, S. *Some Psychical Consequences of the Anatomical Distinction between Sexes*. Standard edition, vol. 19. Hogarth, 1953-66.
 Freud, S. *The Ego and the Id*. Standard edition, vol. 19. Hogarth, 1953-66.
 Freud, S. *Repression*. Standard edition, vol. 14. Hogarth, 1953-66.
 Freud, S. *The Unconscious*. Standard edition, vol. 14. Hogarth, 1953-66.
 Freud, S. *Three Essays on the Theory of Sexuality*. Standard edition, vol. 7. Hogarth, 1953-66.
 Friedan, B. *The Feminine Mystique*. Penguin, 1972.
 Hegel, G. W. F. *The Phenomenology of Mind*. Allen & Unwin, 1967.
 Jenness, L. ed. *Feminism and Socialism*. Pathfinder Press, 1972.
 Jordan, Z. A. *Karl Marx: Selections*. Nelson, 1972.
 Kollontai, A. *Communism and the Family*. Pluto Press, London, 1971.
 Laing, R. D. *The Politics of the Family*. Tavistock, 1971.
 Laing, R. D. & Cooper, D. *Reason and Violence*. Tavistock, 1964. Paperback.
 Lefebvre, H. *The Sociology of Marx*. Penguin, 1972.
 Marcuse, H. *Five Lectures*. Beacon Press, 1970.
 Marx, K. *Capital*. Vol. 1. Moscow, 1958.
 Marx, K. & Engels, F. *The German Ideology*. Progress Publishers, Moscow, 1964.
 Marx, K. & Engels, F. *Selected Works*. Lawrence & Wishart, 1970.
 Millett, K. *Sexual Politics*. Doubleday, 1970.
 Mitchell, J. *Woman's Estate*. Penguin, 1971.
 Rieff, P. *Freud*. Gollancz. London, 1959.
 Rowbotham, S. *Women, Resistance and Revolution*. Allen Lane, 1972.
 Sartre, J.-P. *The Problem of Method*. Methuen.
 Sartre, J.-P. *Saint Genet. Actor and Martyr*. Braziller, U.S.A., 1971.
 Schneir, M. ed. *Feminism: The Essential Historical Writings*. Vintage Books, 1972.
 Szasz, T. *The Myth of Mental Illness*. Paladin, 1972.
 Tanner, L. B. ed. *Voices from Women's Liberation*. Signet, 1971.
 Wandor, M. ed. *The Body Politic*. Stage 1, London, 1972.

* Subject to approval.

Plato (Session 2)

Prerequisite: Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato.

A course centred around some of the later dialogues of Plato (*Parmenides*, *Theaetetus*, *Sophist*).

TEXTBOOK

Plato. *Parmenides and Other Dialogues*. Everyman.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Allen, R. E. *Studies in Plato's Metaphysics*. Routledge.

Bamborough, R. ed. *New Essays on Plato and Aristotle*. Routledge.

Burnet, J. *Greek Philosophy*. Macmillan.

Cornford, F. M. *Plato and Parmenides*. Routledge.

Cornford, F. M. *Plato's Theory of Knowledge*. Routledge.

Crombie, I. M. *An Examination of Plato's Doctrines*. Vol. II. *Plato on Knowledge and Reality*. Routledge.

Robinson, R. *Plato's Earlier Dialectic*. O.U.P.

Robinson, R. *Essays in Greek Philosophy*. O.U.P.

Ross, W. D. *Plato's Theory of Ideas*. O.U.P.

Vlastos, G. ed. *Plato. Vol. I. Metaphysics and Epistemology*. Macmillan.

Spinoza and Leibniz (Session 2)

Prerequisite: Descartes.

A study of the main issues raised in the philosophy of the two great seventeenth century rationalists, with emphasis upon the development of their metaphysical systems in response to unresolved problems in the philosophy of Descartes and to contemporary scientific thinking. Their ethical views.

TEXTBOOKS

Leibniz, G. W. *Selections*. Wiener, P. P. ed. Scribner.

Spinoza, B. *Ethics and On the Improvement of the Understanding*. Both available in *Works of Spinoza*. Elwes, R. H. M. trans. Dover.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Alexander, H. G. ed. *The Leibniz-Clarke Correspondence*. Manchester U.P.

Buchdahl, G. *Metaphysics and the Philosophy of Science*. Blackwell.

Copleston, F. *A History of Philosophy*. Vol. 4. Doubleday.

Curley, E. M. *Spinoza's Metaphysics: An Essay in Interpretation*. Harvard U.P.

Hallett, H. F. *Spinoza: The Elements of His Philosophy*. Athlone.

Joseph, H. W. B. *Lectures on the Philosophy of Leibniz*. Clarendon.

Leibniz, G. W. *Monadology and Other Writings*. Latta, R. H. ed. O.U.P.

Leibniz, G. W. *Discourse on Metaphysics*. Lucas, P. G. & Grint, L. eds. Manchester U.P.

Parkinson, G. H. R. *Logic and Reality in Leibniz's Metaphysics*. Clarendon.

Parkinson, G. H. R. *Spinoza's Theory of Knowledge*. Clarendon.

Rescher, N. *The Philosophy of Leibniz*. Prentice-Hall.

Russell, B. *The Philosophy of Leibniz*. Allen & Unwin.

Saw, R. L. *Leibniz*. Pelican.

Saw, R. L. *The Vindication of Metaphysics*. Macmillan.

Spinoza, B. *Earlier Philosophical Writings*. Hayes, F. A. trans. Library of Liberal Arts.

Set Theory (Session 1)

Prerequisite: Predicate Logic.

An axiomatic development of Zermelo-Fraenkel set theory, including a

construction of the natural numbers, equinumerosity, ordinal and cardinal numbers, the axiom of choice and some of its consequences.

TEXTBOOK

Suppes, P. *Axiomatic Set Theory*. Van Nostrand.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bernays, P. & Fraenkel, A. A. *Axiomatic Set Theory*. North Holland.

Fraenkel, A. A. *Abstract Set Theory*. North Holland.

Fraenkel, A. A. & Bar-Hillel, Y. *Foundations of Set Theory*. North Holland.

Halmos, P. *Naive Set Theory*. Van Nostrand.

Kalish, D. & Montague, R. *Logic: Techniques of Formal Reasoning*. Harcourt, Brace & World.

Quine, W. V. *Set Theory and Its Logic*. Harvard U.P.

Russell, B. *Introduction to Mathematical Philosophy*. Allen & Unwin.

Sierpinski, W. *Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers*. Polish Scientific Publishers.

Philosophy of Perception (Session 1)

Not offered in 1974.

Prerequisite: Descartes or British Empiricism.

What it is that we are directly aware of when we perceive something. Emphasis on twentieth-century sense-data theories and their critics.

TEXTBOOK

There is no set text, but each student should, in consultation with the lecturer, select at least one of the reference books for especially close reading.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Armstrong, D. M. *Perception and the Physical World*. Routledge.

Austin, J. L. *Sense and Sensibilia*. O.U.P.

Ayer, A. J. *The Foundations of Empirical Knowledge*. Macmillan.

Hirst, R. J. *The Problems of Perception*. Allen & Unwin.

Mill, J. S. *An Examination of Sir William Hamilton's Philosophy*. Longman.

Moore, G. E. *Some Main Problems of Philosophy*. Allen & Unwin.

Price, H. H. *Perception*. Methuen.

Schilpp, P. A. *The Philosophy of G. E. Moore*. Northwestern U.P.

Warnock, G. J. *The Philosophy of Perception*. O.U.P.

Privacy and Other Minds (Session 1)

Prerequisite: Descartes or British Empiricism or Philosophy of Psychology.

An introduction to the questions of (a) whether there is anything that a person can know which it is logically impossible for anybody else to know, (b) whether it is logically possible that anybody should speak a language that cannot be understood by anybody else, and (c) how we come to understand another person's mind.

TEXTBOOKS

Ayer, A. J. *The Foundations of Empirical Knowledge*. Any edition.

Ayer, A. J. *The Problem of Knowledge*. Any edition.

Strawson, P. F. *Individuals: An Essay in Descriptive Metaphysics*. Methuen. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Armstrong, D. M. *The Materialist Theory of Mind*. Routledge.
 Ayer, A. *The Concept of a Person*. Macmillan.
 Castaneda, H. N. ed. *Intentionality, Minds and Perception*. Wayne State U.P., 1967.
 Chisholm, R. M. *Realism and the Background of Phenomenology*. Free Press.
 Dennett, D. C. *Content and Consciousness*. Routledge.
 Malcolm, N. *Knowledge and Certainty: Essays and Lectures*. Prentice-Hall.
 Pitcher, G. ed. *Wittgenstein: The Philosophical Investigations*. Doubleday.
 Presley, C. F. *The Identity Theory of Mind*. Queensland U.P.
 Royal Institute of Philosophy Lectures. Vol. 1. 1966-67. *The Human Agent*. Macmillan.
 Shoemaker, S. *Self-knowledge and Self-Identity*. Ithaca.
 Strawson, P. F. *Individuals: An Essay in Descriptive Metaphysics*. Methuen.
 Taylor, C. *The Explanation of Behaviour*. Routledge.
 White, A. R. *Philosophy of Action*. O.U.P.
 Wisdom, J. *Other Minds*. Blackwell.
 Wittgenstein, L. *Philosophical Investigations*. Blackwell.
 Wittgenstein, L. *The Blue and Brown Books*. Blackwell.

History of Modern Logic (Session 1)

Prerequisite: Predicate Logic.

A historical treatment of selected topics in logic since Boole, with particular reference to Frege, Russell and Wittgenstein.

TEXTBOOK

Kneale, W. & M. *The Development of Logic*. O.U.P.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Boole, G. *The Mathematical Analysis of Logic*. O.U.P.
 Boole, G. *The Laws of Thought*. Dover.
 Carnap, R. *The Logical Structure of the World*. George, R. A. trans. Routledge.
 Carnap, R. *Meaning and Necessity*. Univ. of Chicago.
 Copi, I. M. & Gould, J. A. eds. *Readings in Logic*. Collier.
 Frege, G. *The Foundations of Arithmetic*. Austin, J. L. trans. Blackwell.
 Frege, G. *The Basic Laws of Arithmetic: Exposition of the System*. Furth, M. ed. California U.P.
 Ramsey, F. P. *The Foundations of Mathematics, and Other Logical Essays*. Routledge.
 Russell, B. *Logic and Knowledge: Essays 1901-1950*. Marsh, R. C. ed. Allen & Unwin.
 Whitehead, A. N. and Russell, B. *Principia Mathematica* to *56. C.U.P.
 Wittgenstein, L. *Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus*. Ogden, C. K. trans. Kegan Paul, Trench & Trubner.
 Geach, P. & Black, M. *Translations from the Philosophical Writings of Gottlob Frege*. Blackwell.

Wittgenstein (Session 1)

Prerequisite: Logical Atomism.

A study of some themes in the later philosophy of Wittgenstein.

TEXTBOOKS

- Coope, C. et al. *A Wittgenstein Workbook*. Blackwell, 1970.
 Wittgenstein, L. *Philosophical Investigations*. Blackwell.

REFERENCE BOOKS

References will be given in lectures.

History of Traditional Logic (Session 2)

Prerequisite: History of Modern Logic.

A historical treatment of selected topics in logic before 1850, including: the traditional theory of deduction; the rhetorical tradition; topics and fallacies; the medieval theory of terms; traditional treatments of modality; logic in India and China.

TEXTBOOK

Kneale, W. & M. *The Development of Logic*. O.U.P.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Aristotle. *Works of Aristotle Translated into English*. Ross, Sir David ed. O.U.P.

Arnould, A. *The Art of Thinking*. Dickoff, J. & James. P. trans. Bobbs-Merrill.

Bacon, F. *The New Organon*. Library of Liberal Arts.

Bochenski, V. M. *A History of Formal Logic*. Thomas, I. trans. Notre Dame U.P.

Copi, I. M. & Gould, J. A. eds. *Readings in Logic*. Collier.

Gautama. *Nyayasutras*. Jha, G. ed. Poona Oriental Book Agency.

Geach, P. *Reference and Generality*. Cornell.

Hamblin, C. L. *Fallacies*. Methuen.

Howell, W. S. *Logic and Rhetoric in England, 1500-1700*. Princeton.

Joseph, H. W. B. *An Introduction to Logic*. O.U.P.

Kretzmann, N. trans. *William of Sherwood's "Introduction to Logic."* Minnesota U.P.

Kretzmann, N. trans. *William of Sherwood's "Syncategorematic Words."* Minnesota U.P.

Leibniz, G. W. *Logical Papers*. Parkinson, G. H. R. trans. & ed. O.U.P.

Lukasiewicz, J. *Aristotle's Syllogistic*. 2nd ed. O.U.P.

Mates, B. *Stoic Logic*. California U.P.

Ong, W. J. *Ramus, Method and the Decay of Dialogue*. Harvard.

Rescher, N. *The Development of Arabic Logic*. Pittsburg U.P.

Sextus Empiricus. *Works*. 4 vols. Loeb Classical Library. Heinemann.

Stcherbatsky, T. *Buddhist Logic*. 2 vols. Dover.

Whately, R. *Elements of Logic*. Various editions.

Model Theory (Session 2)

Prerequisite: Set Theory.

An introduction to the metamathematics of the predicate calculus from the point of view of model theory. Topics include the deduction theorem, consistency, completeness, theories with equality, prenex normal forms, categoricity and second order theories.

TEXTBOOK

Mendelson, E. *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*. Van Nostrand.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Church, A. *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*. Princeton.

Kleene, S. C. *Introduction to Metamathematics*. Princeton.

Quine, W. V. *Mathematical Logic*. Harvard.

Suppes, P. *Axiomatic Set Theory*. Van Nostrand.

Tarski, A. *Logic, Semantics, Metamathematics*. O.U.P.

Honours Seminar A (Session 2)

For Honours students in their second year. The course is based on articles from recent issues of philosophy journals. Students will be expected to read and prepare papers on an individual basis.

REFERENCE BOOKS

To be advised in class.

Honours Seminar B (Sessions 1 and 2)

A course of seminars for Honours students in their Third Year. The content of the course varies from year to year and consists of a number of topics of contemporary interest treated mainly through the study of journal articles. Students are expected to contribute original papers.

PHYSICS

1.001 Physics I

Aims and nature of physics and the study of motion of particles under the influence of mechanical, electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Concepts of force, inertial mass, energy, momentum, charge, potential, fields. Application of the conservation principles to solution of problems involving charge, energy and momentum. Electrical circuit theory, application of Kirchhoff's Laws to AC and DC circuits. Uniform circular motion, Kepler's Laws and Rotational mechanics.

The application of wave and particle theories in physics. A review of the atomic theory of matter and the structure and properties of atomic nuclei. A molecular approach to energy transfer, kinetic theory, gas laws and calorimetry. The wave theories of physics, transfer of energy by waves, properties of waves. Application of wave theories to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference, diffraction and polarization. Interaction of radiation with matter, photoelectric effect, Compton effect, spectroscopy. Resolution of the wave—particle paradox by means of wave mechanics and the uncertainty principle.

TEXTBOOK

Bueche, F. *Introduction to Physics for Scientists and Engineers*. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Ference, M., Lemon, H. & Stephenson, R. J. *Analytical Experimental Physics*. Chicago U.P.
Halliday, D. & Resnick, R. *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*. Vols. I & II or combined volume. Wiley.
Wiedner, R. T. V. & Sells, R. L. *Elementary Classical Physics*. Vols. I & II. Allyn & Bacon.

1.011 Higher Physics I

Kinematics—Non-uniformly accelerated systems. Centripetal acceleration. Laws of motion. Momentum. Impulse. Potential and kinetic energy. Power. Conditions of equilibrium. Elasticity. Young's bulk and shear moduli. Poisson's ratio. Strain energy. Hydrodynamics. Bernoulli's equation. Motion in resistive medium. Moments of inertia. Rotational dynamics. Simple harmonic motion. Pendulums. Motion about free axis. Progressive and stationary waves. Energy current. Superposition of waves. Doppler effect. Resonance. Huygen's principle. Reflection, refraction, interference and diffraction of waves. Electromagnetic spectrum. Polarization.

Electrostatics—Gauss' theorem. Electric intensity. Capacitance. Electromagnetism. Biot-Savart and Ampere's circuital laws. Force on moving charge and on conductor. Torque on coil. D.C. instruments. Electromagnetic induction. Faraday's and Lenz's laws. Self and mutual inductance. D.C. circuits. Kirchhoff's rules and Thevenin's theorem. Growth and decay of current. A.C. circuits. Resonance. Diode. Triode. Amplifiers and oscillators. Electronic measuring instruments.

TEXTBOOKS

- Halliday, D. & Resnick, R. *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*. Vols. I & II or combined volume. Wiley.
Russell, G. J. & Mann, K. *Alternating Current Circuit Theory*. N.S.W.U.P.
Spiegel, M. R. *Theory and Problems of Theoretical Mechanics*. Schaum.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Brophy, J. J. *Basic Electronics for Scientists*. McGraw-Hill. Paperback.
Feynman, R. P., Leighton, R. B. & Sands, M. *The Feynman Lectures on Physics*. Vols. I & II. Addison-Wesley.
Tomboulis, D. H. *Electric and Magnetic Fields*. Harcourt, Brace & World, 1965.

Level II Physics Units

For these units a pass in 10.001 Mathematics I is a prerequisite and Unit 10.211A of Applied Mathematics II is a co-requisite.

Note: Units 1.112A, B and C together are equivalent to the old subject 1.112 Physics II.

1.112A Electromagnetism

Electrostatics in vacuum and in dielectrics. Magnetostatics in vacuum and in magnetic materials. Maxwell's equations and simple applications.

TEXTBOOK

- Reitz, J. R. & Milford, F. J. *Foundation of Electromagnetic Theory*. 2nd ed. Addison-Wesley.

1.112B Modern Physics

Special relativity. Quantum theory. Schrödinger wave equation and simple applications. Atomic and nuclear physics. Nuclear reactions.

TEXTBOOK

- Beiser, A. *Perspectives of Modern Physics*. Rev. ed. McGraw-Hill, 1969.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Mermin, N. D. *Space and Time in Special Relativity*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.
Weidner, R. T. V. & Sells, R. L. *Elementary Modern Physics*. Vol. III. Allyn & Bacon.

1.112C Waves in Continuous Media and Thermodynamics

Continuum Mechanics: Oscillations and forced vibrations, Fourier analysis, travelling waves and wave packets.

Thermodynamics: First and second laws of thermodynamics. Thermodynamic functions and simple applications. Statistical foundations of thermodynamics. Kinetic theory of gases.

TEXTBOOKS

- French, A. P. *Vibrations and Waves*. Nelson.
Mandl, F. *Statistical Physics*. Wiley, 1971.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Spiegel, M. R. *Theory & Problems of Theoretical Mechanics*. Schaum.
Zemansky, M. W. *Heat & Thermodynamics*. 5th ed. McGraw-Hill, 1968.

Higher Physics Level II Units

For these units a pass in 1.011 Higher Physics I is a prerequisite and Unit 10.211A of Applied Mathematics II is a co-requisite.

1.122A Electromagnetism

Further electrostatics. Poisson's and Laplace's equations. Ferromagnetism. Maxwell's equations and application to waves in isotropic dielectrics. Poynting vector.

TEXTBOOK

Corson, D. & Lorrain, P. *Introduction to Electromagnetic Fields and Waves*. Freeman, 1962.

1.122B Quantum Physics

As for 1.112B but treated at a higher level; including some solid state physics.

TEXTBOOK

Eisberg, R. M. *Fundamentals of Modern Physics*. Wiley, 1961.

1.122C Thermodynamics and Mechanics

Thermodynamics: As for 1.112C Thermodynamics but at higher level and with some additional topics.

Mechanics: Oscillations and forced vibrations, Lagrange's equation, variational principles, Hamilton's equations.

TEXTBOOKS

Reif, F. *Fundamentals of Statistical and Thermal Physics*. McGraw-Hill, 1965.

Symon, K. R. *Mechanics*. 2nd ed. Addison-Wesley, 1965.

POLITICAL SCIENCE

Courses in the School of Political Science are concerned with the study of political ideas, institutions and activity in such a way as to encourage a critical understanding of the problems and processes of government and politics in different societies and at different times, and of some of the main theories that have been developed to account for, and sometimes advocate, these governmental forms and actions.

54.111 Political Science I**SESSION 1**

The study of Australian Government and Politics.

SESSION 2

Students are to choose *one* of the following two courses:

(a) *Some Major Political Theories*, illustrated by some 'great debates' on important general political issues.

(b) *Comparative Politics*: an introductory study of various systems of government, with special reference to such issues as the selection of rulers and the sources of their power and authority, political influence and its distribution in various types of societies, forms of political participation, etc.

*Australian Government and Politics***TEXTBOOKS**

Crisp, L. F. *Australian National Government*. Longman, 1970.

Dahl, R. *Modern Political Analysis*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1969.

Mayer, H. & Nelson, H. eds. *Australian Politics—A Third Reader*. Cheshire, 1973.

Mayer, H. ed. *Labor to Power*. A. & R., 1973.

Miller, J. D. B. *The Nature of Politics*. Pelican, 1965.

Sawer, G. *Australian Government Today*. Latest ed. M.U.P.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Campbell, E. & Whitmore, H. *Freedom in Australia*. Sydney U.P., 1966.

Davies, A. F. *Australian Democracy*. Longman, 1964.

Davis, S. R. *The Government of the Australian States*. Longman, 1960.

Encel, S. *Equality and Authority*. Cheshire, 1970.

Hughes, C. A. ed. *Readings in Australian Government*. Queensland U.P., 1968.

Jupp, J. *Australian Party Politics*. M.U.P., 1968.

Mayer, H. ed. *Australian Politics—A Second Reader*. Cheshire, 1969.

Millar, T. B. *Australia's Defence*. M.U.P., 1969.

*Some Major Political Theories***TEXTBOOK**

Tinder, G. *Political Thinking: The Perennial Questions*. Little, Brown, 1970.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Baumrin, B. H. *Hobbes's Leviathan: Interpretation & Criticism*. Wadsworth, 1969. Paperback.

Carter, A. *The Political Theory of Anarchism*. Routledge, 1971.

Coltman, I. *Private Men and Public Causes*. Faber & Faber.

Crick, B. *In Defence of Politics*. Pelican, 1964.

- De Crespigny, A. & Wertheimer, A. eds. *Contemporary Political Theory*. Nelson, 1971. Paperback.
- Dodson, J. *Readings in Western Civilization*. Dryden Press, 1972.
- Friedrich, C. J. *An Introduction to Political Theory*. Harper & Row, 1967.
- Guthrie, W. K. C. *Socrates*. C.U.P., 1971. Paperback.
- Guthrie, W. K. C. *The Sophists*. C.U.P., 1971. Paperback.
- Kuhn, T. S. *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*. Chicago U.P., 1969.
- Lipson, L. *The Great Issues of Politics*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.
- McFarlane, L. J. *Modern Political Theory*. Nelson, 1970. Paperback.
- MacDonald, L. C. *Western Political Theory*. McGraw-Hill, 1964.
- Morrall, J. B. *Political Thought in Medieval Times*. Hutchinson.
- Peters, R. *Hobbes*. Peregrine, 1967. Paperback.
- Plato. *The Republic*. Cornford, F. M. trans. O.U.P.
- Plato. *Last Days of Socrates*. Penguin, 1969. Paperback.
- Sesonske, A. *Plato's Republic: Interpretation & Criticism*. Wadsworth, 1966. Paperback.
- Voegelin, E. *The New Science of Politics*. Chicago U.P., 1968.

Comparative Politics

TEXTBOOKS

- Almond, G. A. & Powell, G. B. Jr. *Comparative Politics: A Developmental Approach*. Latest ed. Little, Brown and Co.
- Curtis, M. *Comparative Government and Politics: An Introductory Essay in Political Science*. Harper & Row, 1968.
- (The textbooks by Dahl and Miller listed under *Australian Government and Politics* above are also very useful.)

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Birch, A. H. *Representation*. Macmillan, 1970.
- Calvert, C. *Revolution*. Macmillan, 1970.
- Castles, F. G. *Pressure Groups and Political Culture*. London, Routledge, 1967.
- Dahl, R. A. ed. *Political Oppositions in Western Democracies*. Yale U.P., 1968.
- Dahl, R. A. & Neubauer, D. E. eds. *Readings in Modern Political Analysis*. Prentice-Hall, 1968.
- Deutsch, K. W. *Politics and Government: How People Decide Their Fate*. Houghton Mifflin, 1970.
- Epstein, L. D. *Political Parties in Western Democracies*. Praeger, 1967.
- Fortes, M. & Evans-Pritchard, E. E. *African Political Systems*. O.U.P., 1964.
- Fried, R. C. *Comparative Political Institutions*. Macmillan, 1966.
- Gluckman, M. *Politics, Law and Ritual in Tribal Society*. Blackwell, Oxford, 1965.
- Gripp, R. C. *The Political System of Communism*. Dodd, Mead & Co., 1973.
- Groth, A. J. *Comparative Politics: A Distributive Approach*. Macmillan, 1971.
- Hitchner, D. G. & Levine, C. *Comparative Government and Politics*. Dodd, Mead & Co., 1967.
- Huntington, S. P. & Moore, C. A. eds. *Authoritarian Politics in Modern Society*. Basic Books, 1970.
- Ionescu, G. *The Politics of the European Communist States*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1969.
- Johnson, C. *Revolutionary Change*. London U.P., 1968.
- Jupp, J. *Political Parties*. Routledge, 1968.
- Kariel, H. S. ed. *Frontiers of Democratic Theory*. Random House, 1970.
- Lane, R. E. *Political Life*. Free Press, 1965.
- Lindblom, C. E. *The Policy-Making Process*. Prentice-Hall, 1968.

- Macridis, R. C. *Political Parties: Contemporary Trends and Ideas*. Harper & Row, 1967.
- Macridis, R. C. *The Study of Comparative Government*. Random House, 1966.
- Macridis, R. C. & Brown, B. E. *Comparative Politics*. Dorsey Press, 1968.
- Merkel, P. H. *Modern Comparative Politics*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1970.
- Moodie, G. C. & Studdert-Kennedy, G. *Opinions, Publics and Pressure Groups*. Allen & Unwin, 1970.
- Plamenatz, J. *Ideology*. Macmillan, 1971.
- Scarrow, H. A. *Comparative Political Analysis: An Introduction*. Harper & Row, 1969.
- Schapiro, L. *Totalitarianism*. Macmillan, 1972.
- Wootton, G. *Interest-Groups*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.

54.112 Political Science II

- (a) Modern Ideologies, and two of the following options:
 (b) American Government and Politics; (c) Government and Politics of Germany, Italy and France; (d) Russian Government and Politics.

TEXTBOOKS

- (a) *Modern Ideologies*

Plamenatz, J. *Ideology*. Praeger, 1970. Paperback.

Rubenstein, A. Z. & Thumman, G. W. *The Challenge of Politics*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.

- (b) *American Government and Politics*

Levine, E. L. & Cornwell, E. E. *An Introduction to American Government*. 2nd ed. Macmillan, 1972.

- (c) *Government and Politics of Germany, Italy and France*

Ehrmann, H. W. *Politics in France*. Little, Brown, 1971.

Germino, D. *The Government and Politics of Contemporary Italy*. Harper & Row, 1968.

Heidenheimer, A. J. *The Governments of Germany*. Crowell, 1971.

Sontheimer, K. *The Government and Politics of West Germany*. Hutchinson, 1972.

- (d) *Russian Government and Politics*

Cornell, R. ed. *The Soviet Political System: A Book of Readings*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.

Dallin, A. & Westin, A. F. eds. *Politics in the Soviet Union—7 Cases*.

Harcourt, Brace & World, 1966.

Schapiro, L. *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*. Methuen. Paperback.

Schapiro, L. *The Government & Politics of the Soviet Union*. 2nd ed. Hutchinson, 1967.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- (a) *Modern Ideologies*

Acton, H. B. *The Illusion of the Epoch*. Cohen & West, 1962.

Anderson, T. *Masters of Russian Marxism*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1963.

Bell, D. *The End of Ideology*. 2nd ed. Free Press, 1962.

Calvert, P. *Revolution*. Papermac, 1970.

Christenson, R. M. et. al. *Ideologies and Modern Politics*. Dodd, Mead & Co., 1971.

- Crick, B. *In Defence of Politics*. Penguin, 1964.
 Dunn, J. *Modern Revolutions*. C.U.P., 1972. Paperback.
 Feuer, L. ed. *Marx & Engels, Basic Writings on Politics and Philosophy*. Doubleday Anchor, 1959.
 Gellner, E. *Thought & Change*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1964.
 Hayes, C. J. *Nationalism, A Religion*. Macmillan, London, 1960.
 Kedourie, E. *Nationalism*. Hutchinson, 1961.
 Lenin, V. I. *What is to be Done?* (any edition).
 Lenin, V. I. *The State & Revolution* (any edition).
 Lipson, L. *The Great Issues of Politics*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.
 Marwick, A. *The Nature of History*. Macmillan Papermac, 1970.
 Marx, K. & Engels, F. *The Communist Manifesto* (any edition).
 Meyer, A. G. *Leninism*. Praeger, 1962.
 Minogue, K. *Nationalism*. Batsford, 1967.
 Nolte, E. *The Three Faces of Fascism*. Mentor, 1969.
 Oakeshott, M. J. *Rationalism in Politics*. Methuen, 1962.
 Oakeshott, M. J. *Social & Political Doctrines of Contemporary Europe*. C.U.P., 1942.
 Plamenatz, J. *German Marxism and Russian Communism*. Longman, 1961.
 Plumb, J. H. *The Death of the Past*. Macmillan, 1970.
 Raphael, D. D. *The Problems of Political Philosophy*. Macmillan Papermac, 1970.
 Roehofs, H. *The Language of Modern Politics*. Dorsey.
 Sargent, L. T. *Contemporary Political Ideologies*. Dorsey.
 Schapiro, L. *Nationalism & Rationalism in Russian C19 Political Thought*. Yale U.P., 1967.
 Strauss, L. *'What is Political Philosophy?' and other Essays*. Free Press.
 Watkins, F. *The Age of Ideology*. Prentice-Hall, 1964.

(b) *American Government and Politics*

- Burns, J. & Peltason, J. W. *The Government and the People*. 6th ed. Prentice-Hall.
 Carmichael, S. & Hamilton, C. *Black Power*. Penguin.
 De Tocqueville, A. *Democracy in America*. Various eds. Paperback.
 Irish, M. D. & Prothro, J. *Politics of American Democracy*. 5th ed. Prentice-Hall, 1971.
 Koenig, L. W. *The Chief Executive*. Harcourt, Brace & World, 1968.
 Ladd, E. C. *American Political Parties*. Norton, 1970.
 Lasch, C. *The Agony of the American Left*. Vintage, Knopf, 1968.
 Lipset, S. M. *Rebellion in the University*. Routledge, 1972.
 Lukacs, J. *A History of the Cold War*. Doubleday, 1962.
 Neustaat, R. E. *Presidential Power*. Signet, 1964. Paperback.
 Ogg, F. A. & Ray, P. O. *Introduction to American Government*. Young, W. H. ed. 13th ed. Appleton, 1966.
 Polamountoine, J. C. & Shapiro, M. M. *Issues & Perspectives in American Government*. Scott, Foresman, 1971.
 Skolnick, J. *The Politics of Protest*. Simon & Schuster, 1970.
 Walfinger, R. E. *Readings on Congress*. Prentice-Hall, 1971.

(c) *Government and Politics of Germany, Italy and France*

- Adams, J. C. & Barile, P. *The Government of Republican Italy*. Houghton Mifflin, Boston, 1961.
 Albrecht-Carrié, R. *Italy from Napoleon to Mussolini*. Columbia U.P., 1950.
 Almond, G. A. & Verba, S. *The Civic Culture*. Little, Brown, 1965.
 Aron, R. *France, Steadfast and Changing: The Fourth to the Fifth Republic*. Harvard U.P., 1960.
 Banfield, E. *The Moral Basis of a Backward Society*. Free Press, 1958.
 Bullock, A. *Hitler: A Study in Tyranny*. Harper, 1953.

- Chalmers, D. A. *The Social Democratic Party of Germany*. Yale U.P., 1964.
- Dahrendorf, R. *Society & Democracy in Germany*. Doubleday, N.Y., 1967.
- Edinger, L. J. *Politics in Germany*. Little, Brown, 1968.
- Finer, H. *Mussolini's Italy*. Hold, 1935.
- Galli, F. & Prandi, A. *Patterns of Political Participation in Italy*. Yale U.P., 1970.
- Gimbel, J. A. *A German Community under American Occupation*. Stanford U.P., 1961.
- Heidenheimer, A. J. *Adenauer and the C.D.U.* Nijhoff, The Hague, 1960.
- Hiscocks, R. *Germany Revived. An Appraisal of the Adenauer Era*. Gollancz, 1966.
- Hoffman, S. et al. *In Search of France*. Harvard U.P., 1963.
- Kogan, N. *The Government of Italy*. Crowell, 1962.
- La Palombara, J. *Interest Groups in Italian Politics*. Princeton U.P., 1964.
- Lowenberg, G. *Parliament in the German Political System*. Cornell U.P., N.Y., 1967.
- Macridis, R. C. & Brown, B. *The De Gaulle Republic and Supplement to The De Gaulle Republic*. Dorsey, 1960/63.
- Mammarella, G. *Italy after Fascism*. Notre Dame U.P., 1966.
- Smith, D. M. *Italy: A Modern History*. Michigan U.P., 1969.
- Stahl, W. ed. *The Politics of Post-War Germany*. Praeger, N.Y., 1963.
- Tarrow, S. G. *Peasant Communism in Southern Italy*. Yale U.P., 1967.
- Thomson, D. *Democracy in France since 1870*. O.U.P., 1964. Paperback.
- Webster, R. A. *Christian Democracy in Italy, 1860-1960*. O.U.P., 1962.
- Werth, A. *De Gaulle: A Political Biography*. Penguin, Baltimore, 1965.
- Williams, P. M. *Crisis and Compromise: Politics in the Fourth Republic*. Doubleday, 1966.
- Williams, P. M. & Harrison, M. *Politics and Society in De Gaulle's Republic*. Longmans, 1971.

(d) *Russian Government & Politics*

- Allworth, E. ed. *Soviet Nationality Problems*. Columbia U.P., 1971.
- Barghoorn, F. C. *Politics in the U.S.S.R.* Little, Brown, 1971.
- Brzezinski, Z. K. *Ideology and Power in Soviet Politics*. University Series. Praeger, 1962.
- Brzezinski, Z. K. & Huntington, S. P. *Political Power: U.S.A./U.S.S.R.* Viking, 1968.
- Carr, E. H. *A History of Soviet Russia*. 8 vols. Macmillan. (7 vols. now available in Pelican Books.)
- Churchward, L. G. *Contemporary Soviet Government*. Routledge, 1968.
- Conquest, R. *The National Killers: The Soviet Deportation of Nationalities*. Macmillan, 1970.
- Conquest, R. *The Great Terror*. Macmillan, 1968.
- Crankshaw, E. *Khrushchev*. Sphere, 1966.
- Daniels, R. V. *A Documentary History of Communism*. Random House, 1960.
- Deutscher, I. *Stalin*. Penguin, 1966.
- Fainsod, M. *Smolensk under Soviet Rule*. Harvard U.P., 1958.
- Fainsod, M. *How Russia is Ruled*. 2nd ed. Harvard U.P., 1963.
- Fischer, G. ed. *Science and Ideology in Soviet Society*. Atherton, 1967.
- Fleron, F. J. Jr. ed. *Communist Studies and the Social Sciences*. Rand McNally, 1969.
- Frankland, M. *Khrushchev*. Pelican, 1966.
- Hudson, G. F. *Fifty Years of Communism: Theory and Practice 1917-67*. Pelican, 1971.
- Jacobs, D. N. ed. *The New Communisms*. Harper & Row, 1969.
- Johnson, C. ed. *Change in Communist Systems*. Stanford U.P., 1970.
- Kanet, R. E. ed. *The Behavioural Revolution and Communist Studies*. Free Press, 1971.

- Kochan, L. *The Making of Modern Russia*. Pelican, 1963.
- Laird, R. D. & B. A. *Soviet Communism and Agrarian Revolution*. Pelican, 1970.
- Lane, D. *Politics and Society in the U.S.S.R.* Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1970.
- Laqueur, W. *The Fate of the Revolution: Interpretations of Soviet History*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1970.
- Leonhard, W. *The Kremlin Since Stalin*. O.U.P., 1962.
- Linden C. *Khrushchev & The Soviet Leadership, 1957-1964*. Johns Hopkins U.P., 1966.
- Lodge, M. C. *Soviet Elite Attitudes since Stalin*. Merrill, 1969.
- London, K. *The Soviet Union—a Half-Century of Communism*. Johns Hopkins U.P., 1968.
- McClosky, H. & Turner, J. E. *The Soviet Dictatorship*. McGraw-Hill, 1960.
- McNeal, R. H. ed. *The Russian Revolution—Why Did the Bolsheviks Win?* Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1963.
- Marshall, R. H. ed. *Aspects of Religion in the Soviet Union, 1917-67*. Chicago U.P., 1971.
- Meyer, A. G. *Communism*. 3rd ed. Random House, 1967.
- Meyer, A. G. *The Soviet Political System*. Random House, 1965.
- Meyer, A. G. *Leninism*. Praeger, 1965.
- Nove, A. *The Soviet Economy*. 2nd ed. Allen & Unwin, 1965.
- Nove, A. *Was Stalin Really Necessary?* Allen & Unwin, 1964.
- Pipes, R. ed. *The Russian Intelligentsia*. Columbia U.P., 1961.
- Ploss, S. *Conflict and Decision-making in Soviet Russia: A Case Study of Agricultural Policy, 1953-63*. Princeton U.P., 1965.
- Ploss, S. ed. *The Soviet Political Process: Aims, Techniques and Examples of Analysis*. Ginn, 1971.
- Reshetar, J. S. Jr. *The Soviet Polity: Government and Politics in the U.S.S.R.* Dodd, Mead, 1971.
- Rush, M. *Political Succession in the U.S.S.R.* 2nd ed. Columbia U.P., 1968.
- Scott, D. J. R. *Russian Political Institutions*. 4th ed. Allen & Unwin, 1969.
- Shub, D. *Lenin*. Penguin, 1966.
- Skilling, H. G. & Griffiths, F. eds. *Interest Groups in Soviet Politics*. Princeton U.P., 1971.
- Strong, J. W. ed. *The Soviet Union under Brezhnev and Kosygin*. Van Nostrand, 1971.
- Struve, G. *Russian Literature under Lenin and Stalin, 1917-53*. Oklahoma U.P., 1971.
- Swearer, H. R. *The Politics of Succession in the USSR*. Little, Brown, 1964.
- Tucker, R. C. & Cohen, S. F. eds. *The Great Purge Trial*. Grosset & Dunlap, 1965.
- Ulam, A. *Lenin & the Bolsheviks*. Fontana, 1967.

54.122 Political Science II (Honours)

Supplements and extends the theoretical sections of the pass course, with special attention to Marxism and right-wing ideologies.

54.113 Political Science IIIA

Students select as many of the following options as make up a total of 84 hours:

- (1) International Relations (28 hours). (2) British Government (28 hours). *(3) Comparative European Government (28 hours). *(4) Russian Government (28 hours). *(5) U.S. Government (28 hours). (6) Selected

* Courses available only to students who had not previously enrolled in them as part of their Political Science II requirements.

Political Thinkers (28 hours). (7) Politics of Africa (14 hours). (8) Politics of India (14 hours). (9) Politics of China (14 hours). (10) Classical Political Thought (14 hours). (11) Politics and History (14 hours).

(1) *International Relations*

TEXTBOOK

Dougherty, J. E. & Pfaltzgraff, R. L. *Contending Theories of International Relations*. Lippincott, 1971.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- *Holsti, K. J. *International Politics*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.
- *Morgenthau, H. *Politics Among Nations*. 4th ed. Knopf, 1967.
- *Organski, A. F. K. *World Politics*. 2nd ed. Knopf, 1968.
- *Schleicher, C. P. *International Relations, Cooperation and Conflict*. Prentice-Hall, 1963.
- Brierly, J. L. *The Law of Nations*. 6th ed. O.U.P., 1963.
- Buchan, A. *Crisis Management. The New Diplomacy*. The Atlantic Papers—NATO series 2. The Atlantic Institute, 1966.
- Butterfield, H. & Wight, M. eds. *Diplomatic Investigations*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1966. Paperback.
- Farnsworth, L. W. & Gray, R. B. eds. *Security in a World of Change*. Wadsworth, 1969.
- Fried, M., Harris, M. & Murphy, R. eds. *War—the Anthropology of Armed Conflict and Aggression*. Natural History Press, 1968.
- Friedmann, W. *An Introduction to World Politics*. Macmillan, 1964.
- Goodrich, L. M. *The United Nations*. Stevens, 1960.
- Kulski, W. W. *International Politics in a Revolutionary Age*. 2nd ed. Lippincott, 1968.
- McNeil, E. B. *The Nature of Human Conflict*. Prentice-Hall, 1965.
- Manning, C. A. W. *The Nature of International Society*. London U.P., 1962.
- Masannat, G. & Abcarian, G. *International Politics, Introductory Readings*. Scribner, 1970.
- Meuller, J. E. ed. *Approaches to Measurement in International Relations*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969.
- Miller, L. B. *Dynamics of World Politics: Studies in the Resolution of Conflict*. Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1968. Paperback.
- Pfaltzgraff, R. L. ed. *Politics and the International System*. Lippincott, 1969.
- Puchala, D. J. *International Politics To-Day*. Dodd, Mead & Co., 1971.
- Schuman, F. L. *International Politics*. 7th ed. McGraw-Hill, 1969.
- Sondermann, F. A., Olson, W. C. & McLellan, D. S. eds. *The Theory & Practice of International Relations*. 3rd ed., Prentice-Hall, 1970.
- Van Dyke, V. *International Politics*. 2nd ed. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1966.
- Waters, M. *The United Nations*. Macmillan, 1967.

(2) *British Government*

TEXTBOOKS

- Beer, S. *Modern British Politics*. Faber, 1965.
- Ghosh, S. C. *Decision-making and Power in the British Conservative Party*. Oceania, Calcutta, 1972.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Blondel, J. *Voters, Parties and Leaders*. Pelican, 1963.
- Birch, A. H. *Representative and Responsible Government*. Allen & Unwin, 1964.
- Brittan, S. *The British System of Government*. Allen & Unwin, 1967.
- Butler, D. E. & Pinto-Duschinsky, M. *The British General Election of 1970*. Macmillan, 1971.
- Daalder, H. *Cabinet Reform in Britain, 1914-1963*. Stanford U.P., 1963.

Finer, S. E. *Back-bench Opinions in the House of Commons 1955-59*. Pergamon, 1961.

Harris, N. *Competition and the Corporate Society: British Conservatives, The State and Industry 1945-1964*. Harper & Row, 1972.

Harrison, M. *Trade Unions and the Labour Party since 1945*. Allen & Unwin, 1960.

McKenzie, R. T. *British Political Parties*. Mercury Paperbacks, 1964.

Mackintosh, J. P. *The British Cabinet*. Stevens, 1962.

Potter, A. *Organised Groups in British National Politics*. Faber, 1961.

Rogon, A. A. *The Labour Government and British Industry 1945-51*. Blackwell, Oxford.

Williams, F. *Dangerous Estate: The Anatomy of Newspapers*. Longman, 1957.

(3) *Comparative European Government*

TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 54.112 Political Science II.

(4) *Russian Government*

TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 54.112 Political Science II.

(5) *U.S. Government*

TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 54.112 Political Science II.

(6) *Selected Political Thinkers*

Includes Saint Simon, de Tocqueville, Weber, Proudhon, Bentham and others.

TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS

Lists will be given from time to time.

(7) *Politics of Africa*

PRELIMINARY READING

Davidson, B. *Which Way Africa?* Penguin, 1969.

TEXTBOOKS

Hughes, A. J. *East Africa: Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda*. Penguin, 1969.

Mazrui, A. A. *Towards a Pax Africana*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1967.

Potholm, C. S. & Dale, R. *Southern Africa in Perspective — Essays in Regional Politics*. Free Press, 1972.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Adam, H. *Modernizing Racial Domination*. California U.P., 1971.

Andresky, S. *The African Predicament, a Study in the Pathology of Modernization*. Atherton, 1968.

Ballance, F. C. *Zambia and the East African Community*. Syracuse Univ., N.Y., 1971.

Barber, J. *The Road to Rebellion*. O.U.P., 1967.

Collins, R. O. *Europeans in Africa*. Knopf, 1971.

Fanon, F. *The Wretched of the Earth*. Grove Press, 1966.

First, R. *The Barrel of a Gun*. Allen Lane, 1970.

Franklin, H. *Unholy Wedlock: The Failure of the Central African Federation*. Allen & Unwin, 1963.

Hall, R. *Zambia*. Pall Mall Press, 1969.

- Hazelwood, A. ed. *African Integration and Disintegration*. O.U.P., 1967.
 Kaunda, K. D. *Independence and Beyond*. Nelson, 1966.
 Keatley, P. *The Politics of Partnership*. Penguin, 1963.
 Legum, C. *Africa Handbook*. Penguin, 1969.
 Legum, C. *Pan-Africanism—A Short Political Guide*. Pall Mall Press, 1962.
 Lewis, W. H. *French Speaking Africa: The Search for Identity*. Walker, N.Y., 1965.
 Mulford, D. C. *Zambia: the Politics of Independence, 1957-1964*. O.U.P., 1967.
 Nye, J. S. *Pan-Africanism and East African Integration*. Harvard U.P., 1965.
 Nyerere, J. *Freedom and Unity: A Selection of Writings and Speeches*. O.U.P., 1967.
 Oliver, R. & Page, J. D. *A Short History of Africa*. Penguin, 1962.
 Paden, J. N. & Soja, E. W. *The African Experience*. Heinemann, 1970.
 Rotberg, R. A. & Mazrui, A. A. eds. *Power and Protest in Black Africa*. O.U.P., 1970.
 Rothschild, D. ed. *Politics of Integration: An East African Documentary*. East African Publishing House, 1968.
 Senghor, L. *On African Socialism*. Pall Mall Press, 1964.
 Sithole, N. *African Nationalism*. O.U.P., Capetown, 1961.
 Wallerstein, I. *Africa—The Politics of Unity*. Pall Mall Press, 1968.

(8) *Politics of India*

TEXTBOOK

- Neale, W. C. *India: The Search for Unity, Democracy and Progress*. Van Nostrand, 1965. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Austin, G. *The Indian Constitution: Cornerstone of a Nation*. Clarendon, 1966.
 Bhatikal, R. G. ed. *Political Alternatives in India*. Popular Prakashan, Bombay, 1967.
 Dean, V. *New Patterns of Democracy in India*. Harvard U.P., 1959.
 Kochanek, S. A. *The Congress Party of India*. Princeton Univ., 1968.
 Majumdar, B. B. *History of Indian Social and Political Ideas: From Rammohan to Dayananda 1821-1833*. Bookland, Calcutta, 1967.
 Smith, D. E. *India as a Secular State*. Princeton U.P., 1963.
 Weiner, M. *The Politics of Scarcity*. Chicago U.P., 1962.

(9) *Politics of China*

TEXTBOOKS

- Baum, R. & Bennett, L. B. eds. *China in Ferment: Perspectives on the Cultural Revolution*. Spectrum, 1971.
 Lewis, J. W. ed. *Party Leadership and Revolutionary Power in China*. C.U.P., 1970.
 Schurmann, F. & Schell, D. eds. *China Readings. Vols. 1, 2 & 3*. Penguin, 1967.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Adams, R. *Contemporary China*. Latest ed. Vintage Books.
 An, T. S. *Mao Tse-Tung's Cultural Revolution*. Pegasus, U.S.A., 1972.
 Asia Research Centre. *The Great Cultural Revolution in China*. The Green Pagoda Press, Hong Kong, 1967.
 Barnett, A. D. *Cadres, Bureaucracy and Political Power in China*. Columbia U.P., 1967.
 Barnett, A. D. *China After Mao*. Princeton U.P., 1967.
 Bianco, L. *Origins of the Chinese Revolution*. Stanford U.P.

- Chen, T. H. E. ed. *The Chinese Communist Regime: Documents & Commentary*. Praeger, 1967.
- Clubb, E. O. *20th Century China*. Columbia U.P., 1964.
- Domes, J. *Domestic Politics of Communist China*. Hurst.
- Fan, K. H. ed. *The Chinese Cultural Revolution: Selected Documents*. Monthly Review Press, N.Y., 1968.
- Fokema, D. W. *Report from Peking: Observations of a Western Diplomat on the Cultural Revolution*. Hurst, 1970.
- Fraser, S. E. *Education and Communism in China*. International Studies Group, Hong Kong, 1969.
- Friedman, E. & Selden, M. eds. *America's Asia*. Pantheon, N.Y., 1971.
- Gasster, M. *China's Struggle to Modernize*. Knopf, 1972.
- Gray, J. & Cavendish, P. *Chinese Communism in Crisis*. Pall Mall Press, 1968.
- Gray, J. ed. *Modern China's Search for a Political Form*. O.U.P., 1969.
- Griffith, S. B. *Peking and People's Wars*. Praeger, 1966.
- Hinton, H. C. *China's Turbulent Quest*. New and enlarged ed. Indiana U.P., 1972.
- Hinton, H. C. *Communist China in World Politics*. Houghton Mifflin, 1966.
- Jan, G. P. ed. *Government of Communist China*. Chandler Publ. Co., U.S.A., 1966.
- Johnson, C. A. *Peasant Nationalism and Communist Power*. Stanford U.P., 1962.
- Karnow, S. *Mao and China: From Revolution to Revolution*. Viking.
- Klatt, W. ed. *The Chinese Model—A Political, Economic and Social Survey*. Hong Kong U.P., 1965.
- Lewis, J. W. ed. *The City in Communist China*. Stanford U.P., 1971.
- Lewis, J. W. *Leadership in Communist China*. Cornell U.P., 1963.
- Lewis, J. W. *Major Doctrines of Communist China*. Norton, 1964.
- Lifton, R. J. *Revolutionary Immortality: Mao Tse-tung and the Chinese Cultural Revolution*. Pelican, 1968.
- Lindbeck, J. M. H. *China: Management of a Revolutionary Society*. Washington U.P., 1971.
- Lifton, R. J. *Thought Reform and the Psychology of Totalism*. Norton, N.Y., 1963.
- Liu, W. T. ed. *Chinese Society under Communism: A Reader*. Wiley, N.Y., 1967.
- McAleavy, H. *The Modern History of China*. 2nd ed. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1968.
- McKerras, C. & Hunter, N. *China Observed*. 1970.
- Mehnert, K. *China Today*. Thames & Hudson, 1972.
- Pye, L. *The Spirit of Chinese Politics*. M.I.T. Press, 1968.
- Rice, E. E. *Mao's Way*. California U.P.
- Scalapino, R. A. ed. *Elites in the People's Republic of China*. Washington U.P.
- Schram, S. R. *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung*. Praeger, 1963.
- Schram, S. R. *Mao Tse-tung*. Penguin, 1967.
- Schwartz, B. I. *Chinese Communism and the Rise of Mao*. Harper, 1951.
- Schurmann, F. *Ideology and Organisation in Communist China*. California U.P., 1966.
- Selden, M. *The Yen'an Way in Revolutionary China*. 2nd ed. Harvard U.P., 1972.
- Solomon, R. H. *Mao's Revolution and the Chinese Political Culture*. California U.P.
- Tan, C. C. *Chinese Political Thought in the 20th Century*. David & Charles.
- Townsend, J. *Political Participation in Communist China*. California U.P., 1967.
- Tsang, C-S. *Society, Schools & Progress in China*. Pergamon Press, U.K., 1968.

- Tsou Tang, ed. *China in Crisis*. Chicago U.P., 1968.
 Waller, D. J. *The Government and Politics of Communist China*. Hutchinson, 1970.
 Waung, W. S. K. *Revolution and Liberation: A Short History of Modern China 1900-1970*. Heinemann Educational.
 Wheelwright, E. L. & McFarlane, B. *The Chinese Road to Socialism*. Monthly Review Press, U.S.A., 1970.
 Wilson, D. ed. *China after the Cultural Revolution*. Vintage Books, 1970.
 Whitson, W. W. *The Chinese High Command 1927-71*. Pall Mall.
 Yu, F. T. C. *Mass Persuasion in Communist China*. Pall Mall, 1964.

(10) *Classical Political Thought*

An historical and critical introduction to some of the classic figures in the history of political thought, and a basis from which the "Advanced Political Theorists" course will start.

The following book list gives only the main texts to be discussed, together with some additional sources. A more complete list of books will be provided later.

Those asterisked are especially important to read in advance of lectures.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Anglo, S. *Machiavelli: A Dissection*. Gollanz, London, 1970.
 *Aristotle. *Politics*. Sinclair, J. A. trans. Penguin.
 *Aristotle. *Rhetoric*. Roberts, W. R. & Bywater, I. trans. Modern Lib., 1954.
 Badian, E. *Lucius Sulla: The Deadly Reformer*. S.U.P., 1970.
 Barrow, R. H., *The Romans*. Penguin.
 Bluhm, W. T. *Theories of the Political System*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1971.
 Dunn, J. *The Political Theory of John Locke*. C.U.P., 1969.
 *Hobbes, T. *Leviathan*. Oakeshott, M. ed. O.U.P., 1948.
 *Hume, D. *Political Essays*. Library of Liberal Arts No. 34, N.Y. 1953. Paperback.
 Letwin, S. R. *The Pursuit of Certainty*. C.U.P., 1965.
 Levi, M. *Political Power in the Ancient World*. Mentor, 1965. Paperback.
 *Locke, J. *Two Treatises on Government*. Laslett, P. ed. 2nd ed. C.U.P., 1963.
 *Machiavelli, N. *Prince and Discourses*. Lerner, M. ed. Random House, 1950. Paperback.
 *Marsilius. *Defensor Pacis*. Gewirth, A. trans. Col. U.P., Calif., 1956.
 McDonald, C. L. *Western Political Theory*. Harcourt, Brace & World, N.Y.
 McIlwain, C. H. *The Growth of Political Thought in the West*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1964.
 Myers, J. L. *The Political Ideas of the Greeks*. 1st reprint. Greenwood Press, N.Y., 1968.
 *Plato. *Republic*. Cornford, F. M., trans. O.U.P., 1961.

(11) *Politics and History*

Full details of this course have not yet been determined and will appear on the Political Science noticeboard before the beginning of Session 1.

54.123 Political Science IIIA (Honours)

Consists of special and intensive study of the courses in Political Science II and Political Science IIIA. Students are to complete a mini-thesis and select two of the following 28 hour options:

*Strongly recommended.

(1) Classical Political Theory (Advanced). (2) European Government (Advanced). (3) British Government (Advanced). (4) Australian Politics (Advanced). (5) U.S. Politics (Advanced). (6) Plato and Machiavelli. (7) International Relations (Advanced). (8) International Politics of East Asia.

54.143 Political Science IIIB (Honours)

Open only to students who are also enrolled in 54.123 Political Science IIIA (Honours). In addition to Political Science IIIA and Political Science IIIA (Honours), students select an additional two options in Political Science IIIA (Honours).

54.114 Political Science IV (Honours)

Includes: (1) A thesis: students are required to undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it; (2) theory and method in the social sciences; (3) the doctrinal character of democratic socialism and conservatism; (4) aspects of international politics; (5) literature and politics: a study of some literary works with political themes or implications.

PSYCHOLOGY

12.001 Psychology I

An introduction to the content and methods of psychology as a behavioural science, with special emphasis on (a) the biological and social bases of behaviour, (b) learning, and (c) individual differences.

The course includes training in methods of psychological enquiry, and the use of elementary statistical procedures.

*Part A—Theory***TEXTBOOKS**

There is no set text for this course, but students are advised to obtain, as a general reference, an introductory text such as one of the following:—

C.R.M. *Psychology Today*. CRM Books, Del Mar, 1970 or 2nd ed., 1972.
Dember, W. N. & Jenkins, J. J. *General Psychology*. Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1970.

Morgan, C. T. & King, R. A. *Introduction to Psychology*. 4th ed. McGraw-Hill, 1971.

Recommended as an additional text for intending honours students:

Hebb, D. O. *Textbook of Psychology*. 3rd ed. Saunders, 1972.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Allport, G. W., *Pattern and Growth in Personality*. Holt, 1961.

Allport, G. W. *Personality*. Holt, 1937.

Anastasi, A. *Individual Differences*. Wiley, N.Y., 1965.

Beech, H. R. *Changing Man's Behaviour*. Penguin, 1969.

Coopersmith, S. *Frontiers of Psychological Research*. Readings from Scientific American. Freeman, 1964.

Cronbach, L. J. *Essentials of Psychological Testing*. 3rd ed., 1970. Harper & Row.

Deese, J. *Psycholinguistics*. Allyn & Bacon, 1970.

Lazarus, R. S. *Personality*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1971.

McGaugh, J. L. ed. *Psychobiology: The Biological Bases of Behavior*. Readings from Scientific American. Freeman, 1966.

McKinney, F. *Understanding Personality: Cases in Counselling*. Houghton, 1965.

Reynolds, G. *Primer of Operant Conditioning*. Scott, Foresman, Glenview, 1968.

Vernon, P. E. *Personality Assessment: A Critical Survey*. Methuen, 1964.

Vernon, P. E. *Personality Tests and Assessments*. Methuen, 1953.

Walker, E. L. *Conditioning and Instrumental Learning*. Brooks/Cole, 1967.

*Part B—Practical***TEXTBOOK**

Lumsden, J. *Elementary Statistical Method*. W. Aust. U.P., 1969.

Psychology II and Psychology III Topics

The following topics in various combinations are the components of the subjects 12.012, 12.013, 12.032, 12.033 and 12.034, which are described below.

Students planning to enrol in any of these subjects are required to consult with the School of Psychology regarding their choice of topics and to have their programme of studies approved before proceeding to enrolment.

12.152 Research Methods II**TEXTBOOKS**

Anderson, B. F. *The Psychology Experiment: An Introduction to Scientific Method*. 2nd ed. Brooks/Cole, Belmont, California, 1971.

Welkowitz, J., Ewen, R. B. & Cohen, J. *Introductory Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences*. Academic, 1971.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bachrach, A. J. *Psychological Research: An Introduction*. 3rd ed. Random House, 1972.

Hays, W. L. *Statistics*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.

Lumsden, J. *Elementary Statistical Method*. W. Aust. U.P., 1969.

McGuigan, F. J. *Experimental Psychology: A Methodological Approach*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1968.

Underwood, B. J. *Psychological Research*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1957.

12.153 Research Methods IIIA**TEXTBOOKS**

Hays, W. L. *Statistics*. Holt International Edition. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.

and either

Blatt, J. M. *Introduction to Fortran IV Programming: Using the Watfor Computer*. Goodyear Pub. Co., 1968 (or later).

or

Lee, R. M. *A Short Course in Fortran IV Programming*. McGraw-Hill, 1967.

12.163 Research Methods IIIB**TEXTBOOKS**

Hays, W. L. *Statistics*. Holt International Edition. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.

Lieberman, B. *Contemporary Problems in Statistics*. O.U.P., 1971.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Nunnally, J. *Psychometric Theory*. McGraw-Hill, 1967.

Winer, B. *Statistical Principles in Experimental Design*. McGraw-Hill.

12.252 Learning II

Reference books as for 12.253 Learning IIIA.

12.302 Personality II**REFERENCE BOOKS**

This course cannot be covered adequately by any one book. Consequently, reference books only are listed. The first four of these are considered to be the more significant. It is suggested that students could form themselves into syndicates and thereby acquire these four reference books.

Major Reference Books

Lazarus, R. S. & Opton, E. M. *Personality*. Penguin, 1967.

Mischel, W. *Introduction to Personality*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1971.

Sarason, I. G. *Personality: An Objective Approach*. Wiley, N.Y., 1966.

Sarnoff, I. *Personality Dynamics and Development*. Wiley, N.Y., 1962.

Other Reference Books

- Baughman, E. E. *Personality: The Psychological Study of the Individual*. Prentice-Hall, 1972.
- Bischof, L. J. *Adult Psychology*. Harper & Row, 1969.
- Blum, G. S. *Psychodynamics: The Science of Unconscious Mental Forces*. Wadsworth, California, 1966.
- Donelson, E. *Personality: A Scientific Approach*. Meredith Corporation, N.Y., 1973.
- Lazarus, R. S. *Patterns of Adjustment & Human Effectiveness*. McGraw-Hill, N.Y., 1969.
- Lundin, R. W. *Personality: A Behavioural Analysis*. Collier-Macmillan, 1969.
- McCurdy, H. G. *The Personal World*. Harcourt, N.Y., 1961.
- McNeil, E. B. *The Concept of Human Development*. Wadsworth.
- Martin, W. & Stendler, C. R. *Readings in Child Development*. Harcourt, N.Y., 1961.
- Mednick, M. & Mednick, S. *Research in Personality*. Holt, N.Y., 1964.
- Tucker, I. F. *Adjustment: Models and Mechanisms*. Academic, 1970.
- Vernon, P. E. *Personality Assessment*. Methuen, 1964.
- Vernon, P. E. *Personality Tests and Assessments*. Methuen, 1953.

12.322 Motivation II

TEXTBOOK

- Cofer, C. N. *Motivation and Emotion*. Scott, Foresman, 1972.

12.372 Psychological Assessment II

TEXTBOOKS

- Gathercole, C. E. *Assessment in Clinical Psychology*. Penguin, 1968.
- Hays, W. L. *Quantification in Psychology*. Brooks/Cole, 1967.

12.412 Physiological Psychology II

TEXTBOOK

- Milner, P. M. *Physiological Psychology*. Holt, 1970.

REFERENCE BOOK

- Thompson, R. *Foundations of Physiological Psychology*. Harper, 1967.

12.452 Human Information Processing II

TEXTBOOKS

- McNicol, D. *A Primer of Signal Detection Theory*. Allen & Unwin, 1971.
- Norman, D. *Memory and Attention*. Wiley, 1969.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Annett, J. *Feedback and Human Behaviour*. Penguin, 1969.
- Mackworth, J. F. *Vigilance and Habituation*. Penguin, 1969.
- Mackworth, J. F. *Vigilance and Attention*. Penguin, 1970.
- Moray, N. *Listening and Attention*. Penguin, 1969.
- Neisser, U. *Cognitive Psychology*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1967.

12.472 Perception II

Text and Reference Books as for 12.473 Perception IIIA.

12.502 Social Psychology II**TEXTBOOKS**

Freedman, J. L., Carlsmith, J. M. & Sears, D. O. *Social Psychology*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.

Pronshansky, H. M., Ittelson, W. H. & Rivlin, L. G. eds. *Environmental Psychology: Man and his Physical Setting*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1970.

12.552 Developmental Psychology II**TEXTBOOKS**

Kennedy, W. A. *Child Psychology*. Prentice-Hall, 1971.

Telford, C. W. & Sawrey, J. M. *The Exceptional Individual*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bischof, L. J. *Adult Psychology*. Harper & Row, 1969.

Clarke, A. & Clarke, A. D. B. *Mental Deficiency: The Changing Outlook*. Methuen, 1958.

Critchley, M. *The Diplexic Child*. Heinemann, 1970.

C.R.M. *Developmental Psychology Today*. CRM Books, Del Mar, 1971.

Danziger, K. *Socialization*. Penguin, 1971.

Ellis, N. ed. *Handbook of Mental Deficiency*. McGraw-Hill, 1963.

Garrison, K. C. & Force, D. G. Jnr. *The Psychology of Exceptional Children*. Ronald Press, 1965.

Hurlock, E. B. *Developmental Psychology*. 3rd ed. or later. McGraw-Hill, 1968.

Lidz, T. *The Person*. Basic Books, 1968.

Luria, A. R. & Yudovich, F.La. *Speech and the Development of Mental Processes in the Child*. Penguin, 1971.

Mittler, P. *Aspects of Autism*. British Psychological Society, 1968.

Mussen, P. H., Conger, J. J. & Kagan, J. *Child Development and Personality*. 3rd ed. Harper International, 1969.

Nash, J. *Developmental Psychology: A Psychobiological Approach*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.

Rayner, E. *Human Development: An Introduction to the Psychodynamics of Growth, Maturity and Ageing*. Allen & Unwin, 1971.

Sebald, H. *Adolescence*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1968.

Sluckin, W. *Early Learning in Man and Animal*. Allen & Unwin, 1970.

Vernon, M. D. *Reading and its Difficulties*. C.U.P., 1971.

Wesley, F. *Child-rearing Psychology*. Behavioral Publications, 1971.

Woodward, W. M. *The Development of Behaviour*. Penguin, 1971.

Wright, B. A. *Physical Disability: A Psychological Approach*. Harper, 1960.

12.602 Abnormal Psychology II**TEXTBOOK**

Cashdan, S. *Abnormal Psychology*. Prentice-Hall, 1972.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Freedman, A. M. & Kaplan, H. I. *A Comprehensive Textbook of Psychiatry*. Williams & Wilkins, 1967.

Kisker, G. W. *The Disorganized Personality*. McGraw-Hill, 1972.

Maher, B. A. *Principles of Psychopathology*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.

12.253 Learning IIIA

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Kimble, G. A. *Hilgard and Marquis' Conditioning and Learning*. Appleton, 1961.
- Marx, M. H. ed. *Learning: Processes*. Macmillan, 1969.
- Mednick, S. A. *Learning*. Foundations of Modern Psychology Series. Prentice-Hall, 1964.
- Pavlov, I. P. *Conditioned Reflexes*. Dover, 1960.
- Reynolds, G. S. *A Primer of Classical Conditioning*. Scott, Foresman, 1968.
- Smith, W. S. & Moore, J. W. *Conditioning and Instrumental Learning*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
- Smith, W. S. & Rohrman, N. L. *Human Learning*. McGraw-Hill, 1970.

12.263 Learning IIIB

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Black, A. H. & Prokasy, W. F. eds. *Classical Conditioning II*. Appleton, 1972.
- Bolles, R. C. *Theory of Motivation*. Harper, 1967.
- Honig, W. K. ed. *Operant Conditioning*. Appleton, 1966.
- Kimble, G. A. *Hilgard and Marquis' Conditioning and Learning*. Appleton, 1961.
- Pavlov, I. P. *Conditioned Reflexes*. Dover, 1960.
- Prokasy, W. F. ed. *Classical Conditioning*. Appleton, 1965.
- Walters, R. H., Cheyne, J. A. & Banks, R. K. *Punishment*. Penguin, 1972.

12.303 Personality IIIA

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 12.302 Personality II.

12.313 Personality IIIB

TEXTBOOKS

- Blank, L., Gottsengen, G. B. & Gottsengen, M. G. eds. *Confrontation—Encounters in Self and Interpersonal Awareness*. Macmillan, 1971.
- Rogers, C. R. & Stevens, B. *Person to Person: The Problem of Being Human. A New Trend in Psychology*. Real People Press, Lafayette, California, 1967.

12.323 Motivation IIIA

TEXTBOOKS

- Cofer, C. N. *Motivation and Emotion*. Scott, Foresman, 1972.
- Russell, W. A. ed. *Milestones in Motivation: Contribution to the Psychology of Drive and Purpose*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1970.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Atkinson, J. W. ed. *Motives in Fantasy, Action and Society*. Van Nostrand, 1958.
- Atkinson, J. W. & Feather, N. eds. *Theory of Achievement Motivation*. Wiley, 1966.
- Berkowitz, L. *Aggression: A Social Psychological Analysis*. McGraw-Hill, 1962.

- Bolles, R. C. *Theories of Motivation*. Harper, 1966.
- Cofer, C. N. & Appley, M. H. *Motivation: Theory and Research*. Wiley, 1964.
- De Charms, R. *Personal Causation*. Academic, 1969.
- Haber, R. N. ed. *Current Research in Motivation*. Holt, 1966.
- Heckhausen, H. *The Anatomy of Achievement Motivation*. Academic, 1967.
- Irwin, F. W. *Intentional Behaviour and Motivation: A Cognitive Theory*. Lippincott, 1971.
- Lazarus, R. S. *Psychological Stress and the Coping Process*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
- Macaulay, J. & Berkowitz, L. eds. *Altruism and Helping Behaviour*. Academic, 1970.
- McClelland, D. C. ed. *Studies in Motivation*. Appleton, 1955.
- Murray, E. J. *Motivation and Emotion*. Foundations of Modern Psychology Series. Prentice-Hall, 1964.
- Mednick, M. T. & Mednick, S. A. eds. *Research in Personality*. Holt, 1963.
- Peters, R. S. *The Concept of Motivation*. Routledge, 1958.
- Ryan, T. A. *Intentional Behaviour: An Approach to Human Motivation*. Ronald Press, 1970.
- Stacey, C. L. & De Martino, M. F. eds. *Understanding Human Motivation*. Howard Allen, 1958 & 1963.
- Wright, D. *Psychology of Moral Behaviour*. Penguin, 1971.
- Yates, A. J. *Frustration and Conflict*. Methuen, 1963.
- Young, P. T. *Motivation and Emotion*. Wiley, 1961.

12.373 Psychological Assessment (Testing) IIIA

TEXTBOOK

- Anastasi, A. *Psychological Testing*. Macmillan, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Cronbach, L. J. *Essentials of Psychological Testing*. 3rd ed. Harper, 1970.
- Helmstadter, G. C. *Principles of Psychological Measurement*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1964.
- Miller, D. M. *Interpreting Test Scores*. Wiley, 1972.
- Nunnally, J. C. *Introduction to Psychological Measurement*. McGraw-Hill, 1970.
- Tyler, L. E. *Tests and Measurements*. Prentice-Hall, 1971.
- Vernon, P. E. *The Structure of Human Abilities*. Methuen, 1961.

12.383 Psychological Assessment (Psychometric Theory) IIIB

TEXTBOOKS

- Hammer, A. G. *Elementary Matrix Algebra for Psychologists*. Pergamon, 1971.
- Nunnally, J. *Psychometric Theory*. McGraw-Hill, 1967.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Cattell, R. B. ed. *Handbook of Multivariate Experimental Psychology*. Rand McNally, 1966.
- Coombs, C. H. et al. *Mathematical Psychology: an Elementary Introduction*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.
- Torgerson, W. S. *Theory and Methods of Scaling*. Wiley, 1958.
- Van der Geer, J. P. *Introduction to Multivariate Analysis for the Social Sciences*. Freeman, 1971.
- Whitla, D. K. ed. *Handbook of Measurement and Assessment in Behavioral Sciences*. Addison-Wesley, 1968.

12.413 Physiological Psychology IIIA

TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 12.412 Physiological Psychology II.

12.453 Human Information Processing IIIA

TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 12.452 Human Information Processing II.

12.473 Perception IIIA

TEXTBOOK

Hochberg, J. E. *Perception*. Prentice-Hall, 1964.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Boring, E. G., *A History of Experimental Psychology*. 2nd ed. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1950.

Dember, W. N. *The Psychology of Perception*. Holt, 1960.

Dodwell, P. C. ed. *Perceptual Learning and Adaptation*. Penguin, 1970.

Gibson, E. J. *Principles of Perceptual Learning and Development*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969.

Gibson, J. J. *The Senses Considered as Perceptual Systems*. Allen & Unwin, 1966.

Gregory, R. L. *Eye and Brain*. World University Library, London, 1966.

Gregory, R. L. *The Intelligent Eye*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1970.

Haber, R. N. ed. *Contemporary Theory and Research in Visual Perception*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968.

O'Neil, W. M. *The Beginnings of Modern Psychology*. Penguin, 1968.

12.483 Perception IIIB

TEXTBOOK

Haber, R. N. ed. *Contemporary Theory and Research in Visual Perception*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Cornsweet, T. N. *Visual Perception*. Academic, 1970.

Day, R. H. *Human Perception*. Wiley, 1969.

Dodwell, P. C. ed. *Perceptual Learning and Adaptation*. Penguin, 1970.

Graham, C. H. ed. *Vision and Visual Perception*. Wiley, 1965.

12.503 Social Psychology IIIA

TEXTBOOKS

As for 12.502 Social Psychology II.

12.553 Developmental Psychology IIIA

TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 12.552 Developmental Psychology II.

12.603 Abnormal Psychology IIIA**TEXTBOOKS**

- C.R.M. *Abnormal Psychology: Current Perspectives*. CRM Books, Del Mar, 1972.
 Gorlow, L. & Katkovsky, W. *Readings in the Psychology of Adjustment*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.
 Wolpe, J. *The Practice of Behaviour Therapy*. Pergamon, 1969.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Beck, A. T. *Depression*. Staples Press, London, 1967.
 Eysenck, H. J. *Experiments in Behaviour Therapy*. Pergamon, 1964.
 Eysenck, H. J. ed. *Handbook of Abnormal Psychology*. Pitman, 1960.
 Eysenck, H. J. & Rachman, S. *The Causes and Cures of Neurosis*. Routledge, 1965.
 Fenichel, O. *The Psychoanalytic Theory of Neurosis*. Norton, N.Y., 1945.
 Frank, C. *Behaviour Therapies*. McGraw-Hill, 1969.
 Freedman, A. M. & Kaplan, H. I. *A Comprehensive Textbook of Psychiatry*. Williams & Wilkins, 1967.
 Jackson, D. D. ed. *The Aetiology of Schizophrenia*. Basic Books, N.Y., 1960.
 Kisker, G. W. *The Disorganized Personality*. McGraw-Hill, 1972.
 Laing, R. D. *The Divided Self: An Existential Study in Sanity and Madness*. Quadrangle Press, 1959.
 Laing, R. D. *The Politics of Experience*. Pantheon, 1967.
 Lidz, T. *The Person*. Basic Books, 1968.
 Maher, B. A. *Principles of Psychopathology*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
 Pronko, N. K. *Textbook of Abnormal Psychology*. Williams & Wilkins, 1963.
 Rachman, S. *Critical Essays on Psychoanalysis*. Pergamon, 1963.
 Shirley, H. F. *Pediatric Psychiatry*. Harvard, 1964.

12.623 Guidance and Counselling III**TEXTBOOK**

- Tyler, L. *The Work of the Counsellor*. Appleton, 1961.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Carkhuff, R. R. & Berenson, B. G. *Beyond Counselling and Therapy*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1967.
 Carkhuff, R. R. *Helping and Human Relations*. Vol. I. *Selection and Training*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.
 Carkhuff, R. R. *Helping and Human Relations*. Vol. II. *Practice and Research*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.
 Carkhuff, R. R. *The Development of Human Resources*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1971.

12.653 Industrial Psychology III**TEXTBOOKS**

- Goldthorpe, J. H. et al. *The Affluent Worker*. C.U.P., 1968.
 McCormick, E. J. *Human Factors Engineering*. 3rd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1970.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Boritz, L. *Servants of Power*. Wiley, 1960.
 Herzberg, F. *Work and the Nature of Man*. Staples, 1966.
 White, W. H. *The Organization Man*. Penguin, 1956.

12.703 Psychological Techniques III

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bradford, L. P., Gibb, J. R. & Benne, K. D. *T-Group Theory and Laboratory Method*. Wiley, 1964.
- Cooper, C. L. & Mangham, I. L. eds. *T-Groups: A Survey of Research*. Wiley, 1971.
- Egan, G. ed. *Encounter Groups: Basic Readings*. Wadsworth, 1971.
- Gorden, R. L. *Interviewing: Strategy, Techniques and Tactics*. Dorsey, Illinois, 1969.
- Kleinmuntz, B. *Personality Measurement*. Dorsey, 1967.
- Shouksmith, G. *Assessment through Interviewing*. Pergamon, 1968.
- Webb, E. J., Campbell, D. T., Schwartz, R. D. & Seechrest, L. *Unobstrusive Measures: Non-reactive Research in the Social Sciences*. Rand McNally, 1966.

12.713 Behaviour Control and Modification III

TEXTBOOKS

- Bandura, A. *The Principles of Behavior Modification*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.
- Brennan, M. & Gill, M. *Hypnotherapy*. Wiley, 1964.
- Jahoda, M. & Warren, N. *Attitudes*. Modern Psychology Series. Penguin, 1966.
- Weitzenhoffer, A. M. & Hilgard, E. R. *Stanford Hypnotic Susceptibility Scale, Forms A and B*. Consulting Psychologists, 1959.
- Wolpe, J. *The Practice of Behavior Therapy*. Pergamon, 1969.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Ayllon, T. & Azrin, N. *The Token Economy*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1968.
- Bergin, A. E. & Garfield, S. L. eds. *Handbook of Psychotherapy and Behaviour Change*. Wiley, 1971.
- Gordon, J. E. ed. *Handbook of Clinical and Experimental Hypnosis*. Macmillan, 1967.
- Lifton, R. J. *Thought Reform & the Psychology of Totalism*. Pelican, 1961.
- Rosnow, R. L. & Robinson, E. J. eds. *Experiments in Persuasion*. Academic, 1967.
- Truax, C. B. & Carkhuff, R. R. *Toward Effective Counselling and Psychotherapy*. Aldine, 1967.

12.012 Psychology II

An advanced second year pass course in Psychology, of eight hours per week.

Available (a) to any student who has obtained a Credit or better grade in Psychology I and

- (b) to students who have been awarded a clear Pass in Psychology I and also have attained a standard in method, statistics, and class work which shows them to be qualified for the Advanced Pass Course, 12.012.

Progression from 12.012 Psychology II (Advanced) is to the Advanced Pass Course, 12.013 Psychology III (Advanced). (Admission to 12.013 Psychology III is only by way of 12.012 or 12.032 Psychology II (Honours).)

Students are required to plan their programme of studies within the foregoing topics in consultation with the School of Psychology.

12.013 Psychology IIIA

The third year pass course in Psychology, of up to nine hours per week.

Available to any student who has completed 12.012 Psychology II or 12.032 Psychology II (honours).

It is *not* available to students who have completed 12.022 Psychology II.

Selected areas are studied at an advanced level. Candidates should select their areas of special study from the foregoing topics in consultation with the School of Psychology.

12.022 Psychology II

This basic second year pass course in Psychology, of four hours per week, is available to any student who has completed Psychology I.

Progression to Psychology III is *not* possible from 12.022.

The content is presented in two strands, each for one session.

Developmental Psychology. Maturation and development: biological, behavioural and social aspects. Stages of development, the concept of norms of behaviour, interpersonal experience and adjustment. Some developmental theories, such as those of Freud, some neo-Freudians, Piaget, etc.

Individual Differences and their Measurement. Human variability in intelligence, educational attainment, special aptitudes, personality and interests. Hereditary and environmental influences. Procedures for the measurement of individual differences via standardised, psychological and teacher-made tests.

Part A. Developmental Psychology

TEXTBOOK

Lidz, T. *The Person—His Development throughout the Life Cycle*. Basic Books, N.Y., 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bischof, L. J. *Adult Psychology*. Harper & Row, 1969.

Goffman, E. *The Presentation of the Self in Everyday Life*. Doubleday, 1959.

Sarnoff, I. *Personality Dynamics and Development*. Wiley, 1962.

Watson, R. I. *The Psychology of the Child*. Wiley, 1959.

Part B. Individual Differences and their Measurement

TEXTBOOKS

Thorndike, R. L. & Hagen, K. *Measurement and Evaluation in Psychology and Education*. Wiley, 1969.

Tyler, L. E. *The Psychology of Human Differences*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1965.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Anastasi, A. *Individual Differences*. Wiley, 1965.

Nunnally, J. C. *Educational Measurement and Evaluation*. McGraw-Hill, 1964.

12.032 Psychology II (Honours)

The Psychology II (Honours) course, of eight hours per week.

Available to any student who has obtained a Credit or better grade in Psychology I.

Progression from 12.032 (Psychology II (Honours)) is to Psychology III (Honours) subjects 12.033 and 12.034, and thence to 12.035 Psychology IV (Honours), provided that each prerequisite subject is passed with a Credit or better grade.

Candidates are required to plan their immediate and forward programme of studies within the foregoing Topics in consultation with the School of Psychology.

12.033 Psychology IIIA (Honours)

Up to nine hours per week.

Available to students who have attained a Credit or better grade in 12.032 Psychology II (Honours).

Progression from 12.033 and 12.034 is to 12.035 Psychology IV (Honours) provided that a Credit or better grade is attained in each.

For Psychology IIIA (Honours), candidates should plan their required reading and the selection of their areas of special study in consultation with the Head of the School of Psychology.

12.034 Psychology IIIB (Honours)

Up to nine hours per week.

Available to students who have attained a Credit or better grade in 12.032 Psychology II (Honours).

Progression from 12.033 Psychology IIIA (Honours) and 12.034 Psychology IIIB (Honours) is to 12.035 Psychology IV (Honours) provided that a Credit or better grade is attained in each.

Research Methods plus further areas of special study. These should be planned in consultation with the Head of the School of Psychology.

12.035 Psychology IV (Honours)

To be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

SEQUENCES IN PSYCHOLOGY

Grade awarded in Psychology I		Progressions possible from Psychology I grading:		
		Psychology II subjects	Psychology III subjects	Psychology IV subjects
Credit or better	(a)	12.032 (Hon. II)	12.033 (Hon. IIIA) and 12.034 (Hon. IIIB)	12.035 (Hon. IV)
	(b)	12.012 (Adv. Pass)	12.013 (Pass)	—
	(c)	12.022 (Pass)	—	—
Pass	Qualified for Adv. Pass Course	(d) 12.012 (Adv. Pass)	12.013 (Pass)	—
	(e)	12.022 (Pass)	—	—
	Pass Course only	(f) 12.022 (Pass)	—	—

RUSSIAN

Courses offered by the School will cover the language, literature and culture of the Russian people from the eleventh century to the present day.

This year ten courses are offered: Russian IZ, Russian I, Russian IIZ, Russian IIZ (Honours), Russian II, Russian II (Honours), Russian IIIA, Russian IIIA (Honours), Russian IIIB and Russian IIIB (Honours). An additional course, Russian IV (Honours) may also be offered, subject to availability of the necessary teaching staff.

59.001 Russian IZ

Unless the Head of School rules otherwise in special cases, a course available only to students who have not qualified to enter Russian I and who have obtained a second level pass or higher in a language other than English, at the Higher School Certificate.

The course aims at providing students with a sound elementary knowledge of spoken and written Russian as a basis for further intensive language study in Russian IIZ. Students who pass at the annual examination and wish to continue their study of the language will be required to complete a programme of written exercises and prescribed reading during the long vacation. Admission to Russian IIZ will be dependent on the satisfactory completion of this programme.

Russian IZ is a semi-intensive course, with a total of seven hours of instruction per week, consisting of one lecture, four tutorials and two sessions in the language laboratory. An equal amount of time should be devoted to preparation and private study if the course is to be pursued successfully.

TEXTBOOKS

Chekhov, A. P. *Medved', Predlozhenie, Yubilei*. Available in typescript from the School of Russian.

Dawson, C. L., Bidwell, C. E. & Humesky, A. eds. *Modern Russian I* and *Modern Russian II*. Harcourt, Brace & World, N.Y.

Scherer, G. A. C. ed. *Reading for Meaning*. Harcourt, Brace & World.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Miller, W. *Russians as People*. Phoenix House.

Salisbury, H. E. *Russia*. Macmillan.

59.111 Russian I

For students who have obtained a second level pass or higher in Russian, at the Higher School Certificate, or who, in the opinion of the Head of School, possess an equivalent knowledge of the language.

(a) Language

Two lectures and two tutorials per week. The lectures will deal with translation into English of prescribed texts and prose translation into Russian; the tutorials will be devoted to a study of Russian grammar and syntax and to practice in spoken Russian (reading, dictation and conversation).

TEXTBOOKS

Belevitskaya-Khalizeva, V. S. et al. *Exercises in Russian Syntax*. Part I. Moscow.

Müller, V. K. *Anglo-russkii slovar'*. Moscow.

Smirnitiskii, A. I. *Russko-angliiskii slovar'*. Moscow.

REFERENCE BOOK

Pul'kina, I. M. *A Short Russian Reference Grammar*. Moscow.

(b) *Literature*

One lecture per week. The texts to be studied are:

- (i) two plays by A. P. Chekhov and
- (ii) short stories by A. S. Pushkin, L. N. Tolstoi, L. N. Andreev and some Soviet writers.

TEXTBOOKS

*Andreev, L. N. *Rasskaz o semi poveshennykh*.

Chekhov, A. P. *Dyadya Vanya*. Harrap.

Chekhov, A. P. *Tri sestry*. Bradda.

Harper, K. et al. eds. *New Voices*. Harcourt, Brace & World, N.Y.

Pushkin, A. S. *Pikovaya dama*. Bradda.

Tolstoi, L. N. *Khadzhi Murat*. Moscow.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Hingley, R. *Russian Writers and Society, 1825-1904*. World University Library.

Magarshak, D. *Chekhov: The Dramatist*. Lehmann.

Styan, J. L. *Chekhov in Performance*. C.U.P.

59.002 Russian IIZ

For students who have passed 59.001 Russian IZ and who have completed the prescribed vacation reading and exercises. In addition to further intensive language work, there will be study of literary texts.

LONG VACATION READING

Chekhov, A. P. *Short Stories*. Foreign Languages Publishing House, Moscow.

(a) *Language*

Three lectures, two tutorials and one session in the language laboratory per week. The lectures deal with translation into English of prescribed texts and prose translation into Russian; the tutorials and language laboratory session are devoted to intensive drills in spoken and written Russian.

TEXTBOOKS

Dawson, C. L., Bidwell, C. E. & Humesky, A. eds. *Modern Russian II*. Harcourt, Brace & World, N.Y.

James, C. V. & Rapp, H. *Russian Composition and Vocabulary*. Methuen.

Khavronina, S. A. & Shirochenskaya, A. I. *Russian in Exercises*. Moscow.

(b) *Literature*

One lecture per week. The texts to be studied are:

- (i) two plays by A. P. Chekhov and
- (ii) short stories by A. S. Pushkin, L. N. Tolstoi, L. N. Andreev and some Soviet writers.

TEXTBOOKS

*Andreev, L. N. *Rasskaz o semi poveshennykh*.

Chekhov, A. P. *Dyadya Vanya*. Harrap.

Chekhov, A. P. *Tri sestry*. Bradda.

*May be obtained in xeroxed copies from the School of Russian.

Harper, K. et al. eds. *New Voices*. Harcourt, Brace & World, N.Y.
 Pushkin, A. S. *Pikovaya dama*. Bradda.
 Tolstoi, L. N. *Khadzhi Murat*. Moscow.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Hingley, R. *Russian Writers and Society 1825-1904*. World University Library.
 Magarshak, D. *Chekhov: The Dramatist*. Lehmann.
 Styant, J. L. *Chekhov in Performance*. C.U.P.

59.022 Russian IIZ (Honours)

As for 59.002 Russian IIZ, plus:

(a) Language

TEXTBOOKS

Folomkina, S. & Weiser, H. *The Learner's English-Russian Dictionary*. M.I.T.

Lapidus, B. A. & Shevtsova, S. V. *The Learner's Russian-English Dictionary*. M.I.T.

(b) Literature

One lecture per week. The texts to be studied will be short stories by A. P. Chekhov, N. V. Gogol', A. S. Pushkin, L. N. Tolstoi and I. S. Turgenev.

TEXTBOOKS

*Chekhov, A. P. *Vragi, Pripadok, Ogni, Poprygun'ya, Supruga, Chelovek v futlyare, O lyubvi, Yonych, Dushechka, Dama s sobachkoi*.

Gogol', V. N. *Shinel'*.

Pushkin, A. S. *Povesti Belkina*. Bradda.

*Tolstoi, L. N. *Kreitzerova sonata*.

Turgenev, I. S. *Mumu*. Bradda.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bruford, W. H. *Chekhov and his Time*. Routledge.

Simmons, E. J. *Chekhov: A Biography*. Jonathan Cape.

Troyat, H. *Tolstoy*. Penguin.

Troyat, H. *Daily Life in Russia under the Last Tsar*. Allen & Unwin.

59.112 Russian II

For students who have passed 59.111 Russian I.

(a) Language

Two lectures and two tutorials per week. The lectures deal with translation into English of prescribed texts and prose translation into Russian; the tutorials are devoted to a study of Russian grammar and syntax.

TEXTBOOK

Belevitskaya-Khalizeva, V. S. et al. *Exercises in Russian Syntax. Part II*. Moscow.

(b) Literature

One lecture per week. The texts to be studied will be:

(i) short stories by A. P. Chekhov, N. V. Gogol', A. S. Pushkin, L. N.

* May be obtained in xeroxed copies from the School of Russian.

Tolstoi and I. S. Turgenev and

(ii) a novel by K. Simonov.

*Chekhov, A. P. *Vragi, Pripadok, Ogni, Poprygun'ya, Supruga, Chelovek v futlyare, O lyubvi, Yonych, Dushechka, Dama s sobachkoi, Skuchnaya istoriya.*

Gogol', N. V. *Shinel'*. Bradda.

Pushkin, A. S. *Povesti Belkina*. Bradda.

Simonov, K. *Zhyvye i mertvye*. Moscow.

Tolstoi, L. N. *Smert' Ivana Il'icha*. Bradda.

Turgenev, I. S. *Mumu*. Bradda.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bruford, W. H. *Chekhov and His Time*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Simmons, E. J. *Chekhov: A Biography*. Jonathan Cape.

Troyat, H. *Tolstoy*. Penguin.

Troyat, H. *Daily Life in Russia under the Last Tsar*. Allen & Unwin.

59.122 Russian II (Honours)

The pass course, 59.112 Russian II, together with a course on the following topic: World War II in Soviet narrative.

TEXTBOOKS

Grossman, V. S. *Narod bessmerten*. Moscow.

Nekrasov, V. P. *Stalingrad*. Moscow.

Polevoi, B. N. *Povest' o nastoyashchem cheloveke*. Moscow.

Roslyakov, V. *Odin iz nas*. Moscow.

Simonov, K. *Dni i nochi*. Moscow.

Sholokhov, M. A. *Sud'ba cheloveka*. Moscow.

59.113 Russian IIIA

For students who have passed either 59.112 Russian II or 59.002 Russian IIZ and who have completed the prescribed vacation reading and exercises.

(a) *Language*

One lecture and two tutorials per week. The lecture deals with prose translation into Russian; the tutorials are devoted to a study of advanced Russian grammar and syntax, and to practice in spoken Russian (reading, dictation and conversation).

(b) *Literature*

Four lectures per week. The texts to be studied are:

(i) Evgenii Onegin,

(ii) a major novel by F. M. Dostoevskii,

(iii) a major novel by L. N. Tolstoi and

(iv) a play by M. A. Bulgakov and a scenario by G. Chukhrai.

TEXTBOOKS

Bulgakov, M. A. *Dni Turbinykh*. Prideaux Press, Letchworth, Herts.

Dostoevskii, F. M. *Prestuplenie i nakazanie*. Moscow.

Pushkin, A. S. *Evgenii Onegin*. Moscow.

*May be obtained in xeroxed copies from the School of Russian.

Thompson, L. C. et al., eds. *Ballada o Soldate*. Harcourt, Brace & World, N.Y.
 Tolstoi, L. N. *Anna Karenina*. Moscow.

59.123 Russian IIIA (Honours)

The pass course, 59.113 Russian IIIA, together with courses on the following subjects: (i) the theme of the "superfluous man" in nineteenth century Russian literature and

(ii) an introduction to the history of Russian language.

(a) *Language*

TEXTBOOK

Vinokur, T. G. *Drevnerusskii yazyk*. Moscow.

(b) *Literature*

TEXTBOOKS

Goncharov, I. A. *Oblomov*. Moscow.

Griboedov, A. S. *Gore ot uma*. O.U.P.

Lermontov, M. Yu. *Geroi nashego vremeni*. Bradda.

Turgenev, I. S. *Rudin, Ottsy i deti*. Moscow.

59.133 Russian IIIB

An additional Third Year pass course, to be taken either in conjunction with or following the completion of 59.113 Russian IIIA.

(a) *Literature*

Four lectures per week. The texts to be studied are: (i) works illustrating the theme of the "superfluous man" in nineteenth century Russian literature, (ii) a play of N. V. Gogol', (iii) an anthology of Soviet verse and (iv) selections from Soviet prose.

TEXTBOOKS

Gogol', N. V. *Revizor*. Moscow.

Goncharov, I. A. *Oblomov*. Moscow.

Griboedov, A. S. *Gore ot uma*. O.U.P.

Il'f, I. & Petrov, E. *Zolotoi telenok*. Moscow.

Lermontov, M. YU. *Geroi nashego vremeni*. Bradda.

Ognev, V. ed. *Vo ves' golos*. Moscow.

Turgenev, I. S. *Rudin, Ottsy i deti*. Moscow.

Zoshchenko, M. M. *Izbrannye rasskazy*. Moscow.

59.143 Russian IIIB (Honours)

(a) *Literature*

The subjects to be studied will be: (i) the satire of N. V. Gogol', (ii) Soviet humour and satire, and (iii) Soviet poetry.

TEXTBOOKS

Gogol', N. V. *Revizor, Mertvyie dushi*. Moscow.

Il'f, I. & Petrov, E. *Zolotoi telenok*. Moscow.

Mayakovskii, V. V. *Klop*. Moscow.

Ognev, V. *Vo ves' golos*. Moscow.

Romanov, P. *Tovarishch Kislyakov*. Moscow.
 Tvardovskii, A. T. *Vasilii Terkin*. Moscow.
 Yashin, A. *Rychagi*. Moscow.
 Zoshchenko, M. M. *Izbrannye rasskazy*. Moscow.

59.114 Russian IV (Honours)

For students who have obtained at least a credit in both 59.123 Russian IIIA (Honours) and 59.143 Russian IIIB (Honours).

(a) *Language*

Two lectures and two tutorials per week. The lectures deal with (i) prose translation into Russian, and (ii) history of language and early texts; the tutorials are devoted to further study of advanced syntax and to practice in spoken and written Russian.

(b) *Literature*

Six lectures per week. The subjects to be studied are:

Core courses (three)

- (i) History of Early Russian Literature.
- (ii) History of Eighteenth Century Russian Literature.
- (iii) History of Russian Social Thought.

Optional courses (three)

- (i) Special Author (Pushkin *or* Dostoevskii *or* Tolstoi)
- (ii) Russian Lyric Verse (1800 to 1917)
or
 Nineteenth Century Russian Drama
- (iii) Twentieth Century Russian Narrative
or
 The Soviet Novel after 1953.

TEXTBOOKS

There are no prescribed texts for the Final Honours year. A reading list for students proposing to take the course will be issued at the beginning of the Long Vacation.

Thesis

A short thesis (in English) is to be written on an approved subject in one of the areas of study listed above. The subject is to be chosen by the beginning of Session 1 and the thesis must be submitted before the end of Session 2.

SOCIOLOGY

The major aim of sociology, as taught by the School, is to impart some understanding of the human condition. In particular, this involves three teaching objectives:

- (a) Developing a critical sense towards social reality and human behaviour.
- (b) Developing skills for the collection and interpretation of social data.
- (c) Developing a "sociological imagination", i.e. sensitivity to the relations between social phenomena and human actions.

53.111 Sociology I

An introduction to sociology, with particular reference to: History of Sociological Thought; The Family; Power and Class; Industrial Society; Methodology; Role Theory; Small Groups; Mass Society and Alternatives; and Ethics and Sociology.

REQUIRED PRELIMINARY READING

One or more of:

- Berger, P. L. *Invitation to Sociology*. Penguin, 1963.
 D'Alton, S. & Bittman, M. *The Social Experience*. Nelson, 1972.
 Kondos, A. *One Among Many*. Cheshire, 1971.

TEXTBOOKS

Students are advised not to buy any books until they are enrolled in tutorial classes.

REFERENCE BOOKS

History of Sociological Thought

- Aron, A. *Main Currents in Sociological Thought*. Vols. 1 & 2. Weidenfeld & Nicolson.
 Curtis, M. R. *Great Political Theorists*. Vol. 1. Avon.
 Durkheim, E. *The Division of Labour in Society*. Free Press.
 Mills, C. W. *The Sociological Imagination*. O.U.P.
 Russell, B. *History of Western Philosophy*. Allen & Unwin.
 Simmel, G. *Conflict and the Web of Group Affiliations*. Free Press.
 Weber, M. *The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism*. Allen & Unwin.
 Wilson, E. *To the Finland Station*. Fontana.

The Family

- Anderson, M. ed. *The Sociology of the Family*. Penguin.
 Aries, P. *Centuries of Childhood*. Cape.
 Engels, F. *The Origins of Family, Private Property and the State*. Current.
 Firestone, S. *The Dialectic of Sex*. Paladin.
 Fletcher, R. *Britain in the Sixties, Family and Marriage*. Penguin.
 Fox, R. *Kinship and Marriage*. Penguin.
 Freud, S. *Collected Works*. Hogarth.
 Gavron, H. *The Captive Wife*. Routledge.
 Goodall, J. *In The Shadow of Man*. Collins.
 Laing, R. D. & Esterton, G. *Sanity, Madness and the Family*. Tavistock.
 Laslett, P. *The World We Have Lost*. Methuen.
 Maccoby, E. *The Development of Sex Differences*. Tavistock.
 Mead, M. *Male and Female*. Pelican.
 Parsons, T. B. et al. *Family and Interaction and Socialization Processes*. Routledge.
 Reich, W. *The Sexual Revolution*. Vision Press.

Power and Class

- Bendix, R. & Lipset, S. *Class, Status and Power*. Routledge.
 Congalton, A. *Status and Prestige in Australia*. Cheshire.
 Dahrendorf, R. *Class and Class Conflict in Industrial Society*. Routledge.
 Davies, A. *Images of Class*. S.U.P.
 Encel, S. *Equality and Authority*. Cheshire.
 Goldthorpe, J., Lockwood, D. et al. *The Affluent Worker in the Class Structure*. C.U.P.
 Lenski, G. *Power and Privilege*. McGraw-Hill.
 Marx, K. *Selected Works*. Foreign Languages Publishing House, Moscow.
 Meisel, J. *Pareto and Mosca*. Prentice-Hall.
 Mills, C. W. *The Power Elite*. Galaxy.
 Ossowski, S. *Class Structure in the Social Consciousness*. Routledge.
 Parkin, F. *Class, Inequality and Political Order*. MacGibbon & Kee.
 Tumin, M. *Social Stratification*. Prentice-Hall.
 Veblen, T. *The Theory of the Leisure Class*. Mentor.

Industrial Society

- Aron, R. *18 Lectures on Industrial Society*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson.
 Berger, P. *The Human Shape of Work*. Macmillan.
 Burns, T. *Industrial Man*. Penguin.
 Caplow, T. *The Sociology of Work*. McGraw-Hill.
 Henry, J. *Culture Against Man*. Tavistock.
 Thompson, V. *Modern Organization*. Knopf.
 Woodward, J. *Industrial Organization*. O.U.P.

Methodology

- Berger, P. & Luckmann, T. *The Social Construction of Reality*. Doubleday.
 Garfinkel, H. *Studies in Ethnomethodology*. Prentice-Hall.
 Goode, W. J. & Hatt, P. K. *Methods in Social Research*. McGraw-Hill.
 Madge, J. *The Tools of Social Science*. Longman.

Role Theory

- Goffman, E. *The Presentation of Self in Everyday Life*. Doubleday.
 Lyman, S. M. & Scott, M. B. *The Sociology of the Absurd*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Small Groups

- Cooley, Charles H. *Social Organization*. Free Press.
 Dunphy, D. C. *Crowds, Cliques and Gangs*. Cheshire.
 Dunphy, D. C. *The Primary Group*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.
 Mills, T. *The Sociology of Small Groups*. Prentice-Hall.
 Olmsted, M. S. *The Small Group*. Random House.
 Whyte, W. F. *Street Corner Society*. Chicago U.P.

Mass Society and Alternatives

- Arendt, H. *The Human Condition*. Chicago U.P.
 Cohn, N. *The Pursuit of the Millennium*. Harper & Row.
 Fromm, E. *Fear of Freedom*. Routledge.
 Laing, R. D. *The Politics of Experience*. Penguin.
 Roszak, T. *The Making of a Counter-Culture*. Faber.

Ethics and Sociology

- Horowitz, I. L. *The Rise and Fall of Project Camelot*. M.I.T. Press.
 Lazarsfeld, P., Sewell, W. H. & Wilensky, H. L. eds. *The Uses of Sociology*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson.
 Roszak, T. ed. *The Dissenting Academy*. Pelican.

53.112 Sociology II

Theoretical and methodological issues in sociology. Two concurrent strands: (a) major theoretical questions, and, (b) quantitative reasoning and measurement in the social sciences.

Part A: *Key Problems of Sociological Theory*

An introduction to sociological theory: a variety of approaches.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Biddle, B. J. & Thomas, E. J. *Role Theory—Concepts & Research*. Wiley, 1966.
 Goode, W. J. *Explorations in Social Theory*. O.U.P., 1973.
 Kuhn, T. S. *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*. Chicago U.P., 1969.
 Hammond, P. E. *The Sociologists at Work*. Basic Books, 1964.
 Madge, J. *The Origins of Scientific Sociology*. Free Press, 1962.
 Madge, J. *The Tools of Social Science*. Longmans, 1953.
 Meehan, E. J. *Explanation in Social Science*. Dorsey, 1968.
 Mills, C. W. *The Sociological Imagination*. Grove Press, 1961.
 Rex, J. *Key Problems of Sociological Theory*. Routledge, 1970.
 Snow, C. P. *The Two Cultures & a Second Look*. Mentor, 1964.
 McKinney, J. C. *Constructive Typology & Social Theory*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1966.
 Shubick, M. ed. *Game Theory & Related Approaches to Social Behaviour*. Wiley, 1964.

Part B: Measurement in the Social Sciences

The quantitative approach to human affairs. Problems of measurement. Theory, probability and inference. The concept of randomness. The use and construction of models. Sources of data and their reliability. Distinctions between static and dynamic ways of looking at a system. The interpretation of sociological information.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bartholomew, D. J. & Basset, E. E. *Let's Look at Figures*. Pelican, 1971.
 Bonjean, C., Hill, R. J. & McLemore, S. D. *Sociological Measurement*. Chandler, 1967.
 Brodie, M. B. *On Thinking Statistically*. Hutchinson, 1963.
 Campbell, D. T. & Stanley, J. C. *Experimental & Quasi-Experimental Research Designs*. Rand McNally, 1966.
 Cohen, J., *Chance, Skill & Luck*. Penguin, 1960.
 Denzin, N. K. ed., *Sociological Methods: A Source Book*. Butterworth, 1970.
 Doby, J. T. *An Introduction to Social Research*. 2nd ed. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1967.
 Guetzkow, H. ed. *Simulation in Social Science*. Prentice-Hall, 1962.
 Huff, D. *How to Lie with Statistics*. Gollancz, 1954.
 Huff, D. *How to Take a Chance*. Penguin, 1965.
 Kerlinger, P. *Foundations of Social Research*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1966.
 Kline, M., *Mathematics — A Cultural Approach*. Addison-Wesley, 1962.
 Lazarsfeld, P. F., Pasanella, A. K. & Rosenberg, M. *Continuities in the Language of Social Research*. Free Press, 1972.
 Lazarsfeld, P. F. ed., *Mathematical Thinking in the Social Sciences*. Free Press, 1955.
 Levinson, H. C., *Chance, Luck, & Statistics*. Dover, 1963.
 Maslow, A. H., *The Psychology of Science*. Harper & Row, 1966.
 Meek, R. L. *Figuring Out Society*. Fontana, 1971.

- Miller, D. C. *Handbook of Research Design & Social Measurement*. David McKay, 1970.
- Nettler, G., *Explanations*. McGraw-Hill, 1970.
- Phillips, B. S. *Social Research: Strategy & Tactics*. Macmillan, 1970.
- Reichmann, W. J. *Use & Abuse of Statistics*. Penguin, 1964.
- Sawyer, W. W. *Mathematician's Delight*. Penguin, 1964.
- Sillitoe, A. F. *Britain in Figures*. Pelican, 1971.
- Stuart, A. *Basic Ideas of Scientific Sampling*. Griffin, 1962.
- Tufte, E. R. *The Quantitative Analysis of Social Problems*. Addison-Wesley, 1970.
- Wallis, W. A. & Roberts, H. V. *Statistics — A New Approach*. Methuen, 1957.
- Zeisl, H. *Say it With Figures*. Harper, 1957.
- Zuwaylif, F. H. *General Applied Statistics*. Addison-Wesley, 1970.

53.122 Sociology II (Honours)

Sociology II (Pass) together with an extra seminar for honours students.

53.113 Sociology IIIA

Students select, subject to approval, two course-units drawn from a variety of fields, not all of which may be available in any one year.

These include: Class and Status; Sociology of the Family; Small Groups; Social Control; Sociology of Deviance; Sociology of Religion A; Sociology of Work; Sex and Society A; Sex and Society B; Culture and Personality; Social Values; Social Attitudes; Methods of Social Research; Sociology of Organizations; Science, Technology and Society A; Science, Technology and Society B; Medicine and Society; Urban Sociology A; Urban Sociology B; Culture and Society; Film and Society; Music and Society; Sociology of Education; Race Relations; Sociology of Religion B; Sociology of Migration; Computer Applications in the Social Sciences; Measurement in Social Science; Advanced Sociological Research; Advanced Sociological Theory; Computer Applications in the Social Sciences: Content Analysis.

Prerequisites are required in some cases.

1. *Class and Status*: The nature and types of social inequality. The dimensions and correlates of social stratification in contemporary societies. Social mobility. Theories of social stratification. Social differentiation in Australia.

TEXTBOOKS

- Encel, S. *Equality and Authority: Class, Status and Power in Australia*. Cheshire, 1970.
- Lasswell, T. E. *Class and Stratum*. Houghton-Mifflin, 1965.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bendix, R. & Lipset, S. M. *Class, Status and Power*. Free Press, 1966.
- Bergel, E. *Social Stratification*. McGraw-Hill, 1962.
- Beteille, A. ed. *Social Inequality*. Penguin, 1969.
- Bottomore, T. B. *Elites and Society*. Watts, 1964.
- Centers, R. *The Psychology of Social Classes*. Princeton U.P., 1949.
- Congalton, A. A. *Status and Prestige in Australia*. Cheshire, 1969.
- Dahrendorf, R. *Class, and Class Conflict in Industrial Society*. Stanford U.P., 1964.
- Davies, A. F. *Images of Class*. Sydney U.P. 1966.

- Davies, A. F. & Encel, S. *Australian Society*. Cheshire, 1970.
- Demerath, N. J. *Social Class in American Protestantism*. Rand McNally, 1965.
- Dobriner, W. M. *Class in Suburbia*. Prentice-Hall, 1963.
- Elkin, A. P. ed. *Marriage and Family in Australia*. A. & R., 1967.
- Glass, D. V. ed. *Social Mobility in Britain*. Routledge, 1954.
- Gordon, M. M. *Social Class in American Sociology*. Duke U.P., 1958.
- Heller, C. S. ed. *Structural Social Inequality*. Macmillan, 1969.
- Hodges, H. M. *Social Stratification: Class in America*. Schenkman, 1964.
- Jackson, J. A. ed. *Social Stratification*. C.U.P., 1968.
- Keller, S. *Beyond the Ruling Class: Strategic Elites in Modern Society*. Random House, 1963.
- Kohn, M. L. *Class and Conformity: A Study in Values*. Dorsey Press, 1969.
- Lenski, G. *Power and Privilege: A Theory of Social Stratification*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
- Lewis, R. & Maude, A. *The English Middle Classes*. Phoenix House, 1949.
- Lipset, S. M. *The First New Nation*. Basic Books, 1963.
- Lipset, S. M. & Bendix, R. *Social Mobility in Industrial Society*. California U.P., 1959.
- Lockwood, D. *Social Mobility: Problems and Methods of Study*. Routledge, 1962.
- McKinley, D. G. *Social Class and Family Life*. Free Press, 1964.
- Mack, R. W. *Race, Class and Power*. American Book Company, 1963.
- Marsh, R. M. *Comparative Sociology*. Harcourt, Brace & World, 1967.
- Marshall, T. H. *Class, Citizenship and Social Development*. Doubleday, 1965.
- Mayer, K. B. *Class and Society*. Random House, 1969.
- Mills, C. W. *White Collar*. O.U.P., 1951.
- Montague, J. B. *Class and Nationality: English and American Studies*. New Haven Coll. & U.P., 1963.
- Oeser, O. A. & Hammond, S. B. *Social Structure and Personality in a City*. Routledge, 1954.
- Ossowski, S. *Class Structure in the Social Consciousness*. Free Press, 1963.
- Reiss, A. J. Jr. *Occupations and Social Status*. Free Press, 1961.
- Rose, G. *The Working Class*. Longmans, 1968.
- Schumpeter, J. *Social Classes*. Meridan, 1955.
- Stub, H. *Status Communities: Reader on Social Stratification*. Dryden, 1973.
- Svalastoga, K. *Prestige, Class and Mobility*. Heinemann, 1959.
- Svalastoga, K. *Social Differentiation*. David McKay, 1965.
- Tumin, M. M. *Social Stratification: The Forms and Functions of Inequality*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.
- Warner, W. & Meeker, M. & Eells, K. *Social Class in America*. Harper, 1960.

2. *Sociology of the Family*: Anthropological and sociological theories of family and kinship with particular emphasis on change. Material from modern industrial societies, ethnographic material from preliterate societies and historical studies will be used to illustrate the various theoretical approaches.

TEXTBOOKS

- Fox, R. *Kinship & Marriage: an Anthropological Perspective*. Penguin, 1967.
- Harris, C. C. *The Family: an Introduction*. Allen & Unwin, 1969.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bohannon, P. & Middleton, J. eds. *Marriage, Family & Residence*. Nat. Hist. Press, N.Y., 1968.

- Christensen, H. ed. *Handbook of Marriage & the Family*. Rand McNally, 1964.
- Farber, B. ed. *Kinship & Family Organisation*. Wiley, 1966.
- Goodsell, W. *A History of the Family as a Social & Educational Institution*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1915.
- Goode, W. J. *World Revolution & Family Patterns*. Free Press, N.Y., 1963.
- Goody, Jack. *Comparative Studies of Kinship*. Routledge, 1969.
- Harris, M. *The Rise of Anthropological Theory*. Routledge, 1969.
- Howard, G. E. *A History of Matrimonial Institutions*. Chicago U.P., 1904.
- Kenkel, W. F. *The Family in Perspective*. 2nd ed. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1966.
- Kephart, W. M. *The Family, Society & the Individual*. Houghton Mifflin, 1961.
- Leslie, G. K. *The Family in Social Context*. O.U.P., 1967.
- Murdock, G. P. *Social Structure*. Free Press, N.Y., 1965.
- Nimcock, M. F. ed. *Comparative Family Systems*. Houghton Mifflin, Boston, 1965.
- Queen, S., Habenstein, R. W. & Adams, S. B. *The Family in Various Cultures*. 3rd ed. Lippincott, Chicago, 1967.
- Schneider, D. M. & Goush, K. eds. *Matrilineal Kinship*. Calif. U.P., Berkeley, 1961.
- Stephens, W. M. *The Family in Cross Cultural Perspective*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1963.

3. *Small Groups*: The study of the small group as a small social system. and as a subsystem of the larger society.

TEXTBOOKS

- Dunphy, D. C. *Cliques, Crowds & Gangs*. Cheshire, Melbourne, 1969.
- Mills, T. M. *The Sociology of Small Groups*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.
- Zaleznik, A. & Moment, D. *The Dynamics of Interpersonal Behaviour*. Wiley, 1964.

REFERENCE BOOKS

General Reference Works

- Bales, R. F. *Personality and Interpersonal Behavior*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1970.
- Golembiewski, R. T. *The Small Group*. Chicago U.P., 1962.
- Homans, G. C. *The Human Group*. Routledge, 1951.
- Klein, J. *The Study of Groups*. Routledge, 1956.
- Mills, T. M. & Rosenberg, S. *Readings on the Sociology of Small Groups*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.
- Olmsted, M. S. *The Small Group*. Random House, 1959.
- Schutz, W. C. *FIRO—A Three Dimensional Theory of Interpersonal Behavior*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960.
- Shepherd, C. R. *Small Groups*. Chandler, San Francisco, 1964.
- Shils, E. A. *The Policy Sciences*. In Lerner, D. & Lasswell, H. D. eds. *The Study of the Primary Group*. Stanford U.P., 1951.

Experimental Groups

Collected readings:

- Cartwright, D. & Zander, A. eds. *Group Dynamics*. 2nd ed. Row, Peterson, 1960.
- Hare, A. P., Borgatta, E. F. & Bales, R. F. eds. *Small Groups*. Rev. ed. Knopf, 1965.

Attempts at synthesis

- Collins, B. E. *A Social Psychology of Group Processes for Decisionmaking*. Wiley, 1964.

- Hare, A. P. *Handbook of Small Group Research*. Free Press, 1962.
 Hollander, E. P. *Leaders, Groups & Influence*. O.U.P., 1964.
 Hopkins, T. K. *The Exercise of Influence in Small Groups*. Bedminster Press, 1964.
 McGrath, J. E. & Altmann, I. *Small Group Research: A Synthesis & Critique of the Field*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1966.
 Thibaut, J. W. & Kelley, H. H. *The Social Psychology of Groups*. Wiley, 1959.

Spontaneous Peer Groups

- Dunphy, D. C. *Cliques, Crowds & Gangs*. Cheshire, 1969.
 Klein, M. W. *Juvenile Gangs in Context*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.
 Newcomb, T. M. & Wilson, E. K. eds. *College Peer Groups*. Aldine Pub. Co., 1966.
 Short, J. F. & Strodtbeck, F. L. *Group Process & Gang Delinquency*. Chicago U.P., 1965.
 Smith, E. A. *American Youth Culture—Group Life in Teenage Society*. Free Press, 1963.
 Thrasher, F. *The Gang*. Chicago U.P., 1936.
 Verba, S. *Small Groups & Political Behavior*. Princeton U.P., 1961.
 Whyte, W. F. *Street Corner Society*. 2nd ed. Chicago U.P., 1956.

Task Groups

- Janowitz, M. *Sociology & the Military Establishment*. 2nd ed. Russell Sage Foundation, 1965.
 Lombard, G. F. *Behavior in a Selling Group*. Plimpton Press, 1955.
 Sales, L. R. *Behavior in Industrial Work Groups*. Wiley, 1963.
 Thelen, H. A. *Dynamics of Groups at Work*. Chicago U.P., 1954.
 Zalesnik, A. *Worker Satisfaction & Development*. Graduate School of Business Administration, Division of Research, Harvard Univ., 1956.

Resocialization Groups

- Bradford, L. P. et al. eds. *T-Group Theory & Laboratory Method*. Wiley, 1964.
 Durkin, H. *The Group in Depth*. International U.P., 1964.
 Mann, R. D. *Interpersonal Styles & Group Development*. Wiley, 1967.
 Mills, T. M. *Group Transformation*. Prentice-Hall, 1964.
 Rosenbaum, M. & Berger, M. *Group Psychotherapy & Group Function*. Basic Books, 1963.
 Slater, P. J. *Microcosm*. Wiley, 1966.
 Slavson, S. R. *A Textbook in Analytic Group Psychotherapy*. International U.P., 1964.

Research Methods for the Study of Small Groups

- Bales, R. F. *Interaction Process Analysis*. Addison-Wesley, 1951.
 Borgatta, E. F. & Crowther, B. *A Workbook for the Study of Social Interaction Processes*. Rand McNally, 1965.
 Heyns, R. W. & Lippitt, R. *Systematic Observational Techniques*. In G. Lindzey, ed. *Handbook of Social Psychology*. Addison-Wesley, 1954.
 Leary, T. *Interpersonal Diagnosis of Personality*. Ronald Press, 1957.
 Moreno, J. L. *Sociometry, Experimental Method & the Science of Society*. Beacon House, N.Y., 1951.
 Stone, P. J., Dunphy, D. C., Smith, M. S. & Ogilvie, D. M. *The General Inquirer: A Computer Approach to Content Analysis*. M.I.T.P., 1966.

4. *Social Control*: Various control mechanisms and processes in human relationships manifesting varying degrees of integration, from law, formal structure, and language to various forms of collective behaviour.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bredemeier, H. & Stephenson, R. *The Analysis of Social Systems*. Holt, 1962.
- Cohen, Y. *Social Structure & Personality*. Holt, 1961.
- Doby, J. T. *Introduction to Social Psychology*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1966.
- Hammond, P. *Cultural & Social Anthropology*. Macmillan, 1964.
- Kluckhohn, C., Murray, H. & Schneider, D. *Personality in Nature, Society & Culture*. 2nd ed. Knopf, 1962.
- Krech, D., Crutchfield, R. & Ballachey, E. *Individual in Society*. McGraw-Hill, 1962.
- Kuhn, A. *The Study of Society*. Soc. Sc. Paperback. Tavistock, 1966.
- Lapiere, R. *A Theory of Social Control*. McGraw-Hill, 1954.
- Lipset, S. & Lowenthal, L. *Culture & Social Character*. Free Press, 1961.
- MacIver, R. M. *Social Causation*. Harper Torchbooks, 1964.
- Merton, R. *Social Theory & Social Structure*. Free Press, 1957.
- Monane, J. H. *A Sociology of Human Systems*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1967.
- Queen, S. A. et al. *The American Social System*. Houghton Mifflin, 1956.
- Riesman, D. *The Lonely Crowd*. Abr. ed. Yale U.P., 1961.
- Roucek, J. S. *Social Control*. Van Nostrand, 1956.
- Spiller, R. E. ed. *Social Control in a Free Society*. Penn. U.P., 1960.
- Stoodley, B. *Society & Self*. Free Press, 1962.
- Toby, J. *Contemporary Society*. Wiley, 1964.
- Turner, R. H. ed. *Robert E. Park on Social Control & Collective Behaviour*. Chicago U.P., 1967.
- White, L. A. *The Evolution of Culture*. McGraw-Hill, 1959.

5. *Sociology of Deviance: The characteristics of social deviance. Theories of deviant behaviour. Types of deviants and aspects of social and criminal deviance. Social control and the development of correctional treatment.*

TEXTBOOKS

- Haskell, M. R. & Yablonsky, L. *Crime and Delinquency*. Rand McNally, 1970.
- Rubington, E. & Weinberger, M. S. *Deviance: The Interactionist Perspective*. 2nd ed. Macmillan, 1973.
- Taylor, I., Walton, P. & Taylor, J. *The New Criminology: For a Social Theory of Deviance*. Routledge, 1972.
- Sutherland, E. & Cressey, D. *Principles of Criminology*. Lippincott, 1966.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Abel-Smith, B., Zander, M. & Brooke, R. *Legal Problems and the Citizen*. Heinemann, 1973.
- Australia & New Zealand Journal of Criminology*.
- Ancel, M. *Social Defence—A Modern Approach to Criminal Problems*. Routledge, 1965.
- Becker, H. S. *Outsiders: Studies in the Sociology of Deviance*. Free Press, 1963.
- Becker, H. S. *Social Problems: A Modern Approach*. Wiley, 1966.
- Becker, H. S. ed. *The Other Side: Perspectives on Deviance*. Free Press, 1964.
- Clemmer, D. *The Prison Community*. Christopher Pub. Co., Boston, 1940.
- Cohen, A. *Delinquent Boys*. Routledge, 1956.
- Cohen, A. K. *Deviance & Control*. In Inkeles, A. ed. *Foundations of Modern Sociology Series*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.
- Conrad, J. *Crime & its Correction*. Calif. U.P., 1965.
- Dickens, B. M. *Abortion & the Law*. MacGibbon & Kee, 1966.
- Eisenstadt, S. N. ed. *Comparative Social Problems*. Free Press, 1964.

- Emery, F. *Freedom & Justice Within Walls*. Tavistock, 1970.
- Gagnon, J. H. & Simon, W. ed. *Sexual Deviance*. Harper & Row, 1967.
- Gebhard, P. H. et al. *Sex Offenders: An Analysis of Types*. Harper & Row, 1965.
- Gibbens, T. C. N. *Trends in Juvenile Delinquency*. W.H.O., 1961.
- Gibbens, T. C. N. & Ahrenfeldt, R. H. eds. *Cultural Factors in Delinquency*. Tavistock, 1966.
- Glaser, D. *The Effectiveness of a Prison & Parole System*. Bobbs-Merrill, 1964.
- Glueck, S. & E. *Predicting Delinquency & Crime*. Harvard U.P., 1959.
- Goode, E. *Drugs in American Society*. Knopf, 1972.
- Heffernon, E. *Making It in Prison*. Wiley, 1972.
- Horton, P. B. & Leslie, G. R. *The Sociology of Social Problems*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1965.
- Johnston, N. et al. *The Sociology of Punishment & Correction*. 4th ed. Wiley, 1967.
- Lefton, M., Skipper, J. K. & McCaghy, C. H. eds. *Approaches to Deviance*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1968.
- Lindsmith, A. R. *The Addict & the Law*. Indiana U.P., 1965.
- McDonald, L. *Social Class and Delinquency*. London, 1969.
- Mannheim, H. *Group Problems in Crime & Punishment*. Routledge, 1958.
- Mannheim, H. & Wilkins, L. *Prediction Methods in Relation to Borstal Training*. H.M.S.O., 1955.
- Mays, J. B. *Crime & the Social Structure*. Faber, 1963.
- Merton, R. K. & Nisbett, R. A. *Contemporary Social Problems*. Harcourt Brace & World.
- Morris, T. & Pentonville, P. *A Sociological Study of an English Prison*. Routledge, 1963.
- Morris, N. & Hawkins, G. *The Honest Politician's Guide to Crime Control*. Chicago U.P., Chicago & London, 1969.
- O'Donnell, J. A. & Ball, J. C. eds. *Narcotic Addiction*. Harper & Row, 1966.
- Pittman, D. J. & Snyder, C. *Society, Culture & Drinking Patterns*. Wiley, 1962.
- President's Commission on Law Enforcement & Administration of Justice. *The Challenge of Crime in a Free Society*. G.P.O., U.S.A., 1967.
- Ruitenbeck, H. M. ed. *The Problem of Homosexuality in Modern Society*. Dutton, 1963.
- Rushing, W. A. ed. *Deviant Behaviour & Social Process*. Rand McNally, 1969.
- Schofield, M. *Sociological Aspects of Homosexuality*. Little, Brown & Co., 1965.
- Schur, E. M. *Crimes Without Victims*. Prentice-Hall, 1965. Paperback.
- Shoham, S. *Crime & Social Deviation*. Henry Regnery, 1966.
- Short, J. F. ed. *Gang Delinquency & Delinquency Subcultures*. Harper, 1968.
- Social Science Research Council (U.S.). *Theoretical Studies in Social Organisation of Prison*. No. 15. 1960.
- Sutherland, E. *White Collar Crime*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1961.
- Sykes, G. *The Society of Captives*. Princeton U.P., 1958.
- Sykes, G. M. & Drabek, T. E. eds. *Law & the Lawless*. Random House, 1969.
- Tappan, P. *Crime, Justice & Correction*. McGraw-Hill, 1960.
- Vaz, E. W. ed. *Middle Class Juvenile Delinquency*. Harper, 1967.
- Vold, G. B. *Theoretical Criminology*. O.U.P., 1958.
- West, D. *Homosexuality*. Penguin.
- West, D. *Present Conduct and Future Delinquency*. Cambridge Criminology Series. Heinemann Educational Books, 1969.
- Wilkins, L. T. *Social Deviance*. Tavistock, 1964.

Wolfgang, M., Savitz, L. & Johnston, N. *The Sociology of Crime & Delinquency*. Wiley, 1962.

Wolfgang, M. E. ed. *Patterns of Violence*. The Annals of the American Acad. of Polit. & Soc. Sc., 1966.

Wolfgang, M. E. et al. *The Sociology of Crime & Delinquency*. 7th ed. Wiley, 1967.

6. *Sociology of Religion A*: Neither theology nor comparative religion, but the analysis of the inter-relations between ideas in religious form, religious behaviour, social structure, social change and social behaviour generally. A study of the theoretical contribution of Durkheim and Weber, and a particular emphasis on the function of religion in social change, looking particularly at modern developing countries and the secularized modern industrial societies.

BACKGROUND READING

Nottingham, E. *Religion and Society*. Random House. Paperback.

O'Dea, T. *The Sociology of Religion*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.

Yinger, J. M. *Sociology Looks at Religion*. Macmillan, 1963.

Yinger, J. M. *Religion, Society & the Individual*. Macmillan, 1957.

TEXTBOOKS

Bendix, R. *Max Weber, An Intellectual Portrait*. Heinemann, 1960.

Durkheim, E. *The Elementary Forms of Religious Life*. Collins, 1963.

Glock, C. Y. & Stark, R. *Religion and Society in Tension*. Rand McNally, 1965.

Knudten, R. D. ed. *The Sociology of Religion. An Anthology*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1967.

Schneider, L. ed. *Religion, Culture and Society*. Wiley, 1964.

Weber, Max. *The Sociology of Religion*. New Thinkers Library. Watts, 1966.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Apter, D. *Political Religions in the New Nations*. Institute of Industrial Relations/International Studies, Univ. of California.

Apter, D. *The Gold Coast in Transition*. Princeton U.P.

Baumer, A. *Religion and the Rise of Scepticism*. Harcourt, Brace & World.

Bellah, R. *Tokugawa Religion*. Free Press, 1957.

Berger, P. *The Precarious Vision*. Doubleday, 1961. Paperback.

Berger, P. *The Noise of Solemn Assemblies*. Doubleday, 1961. Paperback.

Smith, W. C. *Islam in Modern History*. Mentor, 1957. Paperback.

Cohn, N. *The Pursuit of the Millenium*. Mercury, 1962.

Cox, H. *The Secular City*. Macmillan, N.Y.

Davies, A. F. & Encel, S. eds. *Australian Society*. 2nd ed. Cheshire, 1970.

Durkheim, E. *Suicide*. Routledge, 1952.

Essien-Udom, C. *Black Nationalism*. Penguin, 1966.

Geertz, C. *Pedlars and Princes*. Chicago U.P.

Goode, W. *Religion Among the Primitives*. Free Press, 1951.

Herberg, W. *Protestant, Catholic, Jew*. Anchor, 1960. Paperback.

Lanternari, V. *Religions of the Oppressed*. Mentor, 1963.

Lawrence, P. *Road Belong Cargo*. M.U.P., 1964.

Lenski, G. *The Religious Factor*. Anchor, 1963. Paperback.

Lewis, H. D. & Slater. *World Religions*. New Thinkers Library. Watts, 1966.

Mayer, H. ed. *Catholics and the Free Society*. Cheshire, 1961.

Mol, J. J. *Religion in Australia*.

Niebuhr, R. *The Social Sources of Denominationalism*. Mentor, 1958. Paperback.

Riesman, D. *The Lonely Crowd*. Yale U.P., 1961.

- Swanson, G. E. *Birth of the Gods*. Ann Arbor, 1965. Paperback.
 Wallace, A. *Revitalisation Movements*.
 Weber, M. *The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism*. Allen & Unwin, 1965. Paperback.
 Wilson, B. R. *Sects and Society*. Berkeley U.P., 1961.
 Wilson, B. R. *Religion in a Secular Society*. New Thinkers Library. Watts, 1966.

7. *Sociology of Work*: The sociological aspects of time, work and leisure. The relationship between these three concepts and cultural value systems, and the sociological implications of this relationship. The three concepts applied to Australia. Time, work and leisure as concerns of sociological theorists. The implications of rapid technological change for basic attitudes towards the three concepts, and the implications for them of future societal trends.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Caplow, T. *The Sociology of Work*. McGraw-Hill, 1964.
 Ellul, J. *The Technological Society*. Jonathon Cape, 1965.
 Fraisse, P. *The Psychology of Time*. Harper & Row, 1963.
 Fraser, R. ed. *Work*. Vols. I & II. Penguin, 1969.
 de Grazia, S. *Of Time, Work, and Leisure*. Twentieth Century Fund, 1962.
 Harrington, M. *The Accidental Century*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1962.
 Havinghurst, R. J. *The Meaning of Work and Retirement*. Chicago U.P., 1964.
 Heron, A. *Why Men Work*. Stanford U.P., 1948.
 Huizinga, J. *Homo Ludens*. Routledge, 1948.
 Josephson, E. *Man Alone*. Dell, N.Y., 1962.
 Kaplan, M. *Leisure in America*. Wiley, 1960.
 Larrabee, E. & Meyersohn, R. *Mass Leisure*. Free Press, 1958.
 Moore, W. E. *Industrial Relations and the Social Order*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1961.
 Moore, W. E. *Man, Time and Society*. Wiley, 1963.
 Nosow, S. & Form, W. *Man, Work and Society*. Basic Books.
 Neumeyer, M. H. & E. S. *Leisure and Recreation*. Ronald Press, 1958.
 Orme, J. *Time, Experience and Behaviour*. Iliffe, London, 1969.
 Pieper, J. *Leisure, the Basis of Culture*. Faber, 1952.
 Potter, D. M. *People of Plenty*. Chicago U.P., 1954.
 Rosenberg, B. & White, D. *Mass Culture*. Free Press, 1957.
 Rosenberg, M. *Occupations and Values*. Free Press, 1957.
 Russell, B. *In Praise of Idleness*. Allen & Unwin, 1935.
 Schaar, J. *Escape from Authority*. Basic Books, N.Y., 1961.
Symposium on the Technological Society. Santa Barbara, California, 1966.

8. *Sex and Society A*: 1. The relationship between sexual morality and economic, political, religious, educational and other social institutions. The theoretical views of Marx and Engels, Freud, Reich, Comfort, Marcuse, Clarkson, Mitscherlich, Millett and others. 2. Changing sexual morality and conduct in Western civilizations: the Judeo-Christian tradition, Puritanism and the Victorian era, monogamous marriage and fidelity and chastity, the sexual "double standard", incest and other sexual prohibitions etc. 3. Contemporary sexual moralities and conduct: legal and other definitions: obscenity, pornography and other sex offences; sexual attitudes as revealed in the novel, underground magazines and papers, film, advertising, pop song lyrics, jokes, etc.; changing sex roles — the feminist movement and women's liberation — the homosexual and "gay" liberation movements; scientific studies of sex attitudes and conduct and the sex researchers. 4. Sexual revolution and sexual utopias: de Sade, Diderot, Fourier, Godwin,

Noyes, Joseph Smith, Goldmann, Goodman and others. Forces for and against sexual expression and repression.

INTRODUCTORY READING

Dutton, G. & Harris, M. eds. *Australia's Censorship Crisis*. Sun Books, 1970. Paperback.

Preyer, P. *Mrs. Grundy: Studies in English Prudery*. Corgi, 1965. Paperback.

Taylor, G. *Sex in History*. Thames & Hudson, 1969.

Young, W. *Eros Denied*. Grove Press, 1964. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Atkins, J. *Sex in Literature*. Calder, 1968.

Atkinson, R. *Sexual Morality*. Hutchinson, 1965.

Bell, R. *Premarital Sex in a Changing Society*. Spectrum, Prentice-Hall, 1966. Paperback.

Brecher, R. & E. *An Analysis of the Human Sexual Response*. Panther, 1969. Paperback.

Brecher, E. M. *The Sex Researchers*. Little, Brown, 1970.

Buckley, K. *Offensive and Obscene*. Ure Smith, 1970.

Clarkson, J. *The Functions of Anti-Sex*. In *Contemporary Issues*, 1958, 34, July-August, pp. 75-118.

Cleaver, E. *Soul on Ice*. Cape, 1968.

Clough, J. *Love Locked Out*. Tandem Books, 1967. Paperback.

Coleman, P. *Obscenity, Blasphemy and Seditious*. Jacaranda Press.

Cohn, M. *The Pursuit of the Millennium*. Paladin, 1970. Paperback.

Comfort, A. *Sex in Society*. Penguin, 1966.

Comfort, A. *The Anxiety Makers*. Panther, 1968. Paperback.

Craig, A. *The Banned Books of England and Other Countries: A Study of the Conception of Literary Obscenity*. Allen & Unwin, 1962.

De Grazia, E. *Censorship Landmarks*. Bowker, N.Y., 1969.

De Rougemont, D. *Passion and Society*. Faber, 1956. (*Love in the Western World*. Harcourt, Brace & World, 1958.)

Fiedler, L. *Love and Death in the American Novel*. Paladin. Paperback.

Figes, E. *Patriarchal Attitudes*. Faber, 1970.

Fox, R. G. *The Concept of Obscenity*. Law Book Co., Melbourne, 1967.

Freud, S. *Three Essays on the Theory of Sexuality*. Hogarth, 1962.

Freyer, P. *The Birth Controllers*. Corgi, 1965. Paperback.

Gagnon, J. & Simon, W. *The Sexual Scene*. Aldine, Chicago, 1970.

George, M. *One Woman's Situation*. Illinois U.P., 1970.

Greer, G. *The Female Eunuch*. MacGibbon & Kee, 1970.

Horney, K. *Feminine Psychology*. Morton, N.Y., 1967.

Hughes, D. A. ed. *Perspectives on Pornography*. Macmillan, 1970.

Hyde, H. M. *A History of Pornography*. Heinemann, 1964.

Kinsey, A. C. et. al. *Sexual Behaviour in the Human Male*. Saunders, 1948.

Kinsey, A. C. et. al. *Sexual Behaviour in the Human Female*. Saunders, 1953.

Klein, V. *The Feminine Character: History of an Ideology*. Routledge, 1964.

Legman, G. *Rationale of the Dirty Joke: An Analysis of Sexual Humour*. Cape, 1969.

Linner, B. *Sex and Society in Sweden*. Cape, 1968.

Manuel, F. E. & F. P. eds. *French Utopias: An Anthology of Ideal Societies*. Free Press and Collier Macmillan, 1966.

Marcus, S. *The Other Victorians*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1967.

Marcuse, H. *Eros and Civilization*. Sphere Books, 1969. Paperback.

Marcuse, H. *Five Lectures*. Penguin, 1970.

Masters, W. & Johnson, V. E. *Human Sexual Response*. Churchill, 1966.

May, G. *The Social Control of Sex Expression*. William Morrow, N.Y., 1931.

- Millett, K. *Sexual Politics*. Doubleday, 1970.
- Mitscherlich, A. *Society Without the Father*. Tavistock, 1969.
- Ober, J. D. *Sexuality and Politics* in Brienens, P. ed. *New Left Perspectives on Herbert Marcuse*. Herder & Herder, N.Y. 1970.
- Pearsall, R. *The Worm in the Bud: The World of Victorian Sexuality*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1969.
- Polsky, N. *Hustlers, Beats and Others*. Aldine, Chicago, 1967.
- Reich, W. *The Function of the Orgasm*. Panther, 1968. Paperback.
- Reich, W. *The Sexual Revolution*. Orgone Press, N.Y. Paperback.
- Reich, W. *The Mass Psychology of Fascism*. Orgone Press, N.Y., 1946.
- Reiss, I. *The Social Context of Premarital Permissiveness*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1967.
- Rembar, C. *The End of Obscenity*. Deutsch, 1969.
- Robinson, P. *The Freudian Left*. Harper Colophon, N.Y., 1969. Paperback.
- Rolph, C. H. ed. *Does Pornography Matter?* Routledge, 1969.
- Rolph, C. H. ed. *Books in the Dock*. Deutsch, 1969.
- Rover, C. *Love, Morals and the Feminists*. Routledge, 1970.
- Rubin, J. *Do It*. Schocken, N.Y., 1969. Paperback.
- Sagarin, E. ed. *Sex and the Contemporary American Scene*. In *The Annals*. Vol. 376. March 1968, pp. 1-155.
- Singer, I. *The Nature of Love: Plato to Luther*. Random House, 1966.
- U.S. Presidential Commission on Obscenity and Pornography. Report. Bantam Books, N.Y., 1970. Paperback.
- Walker, A. *Sex in the Movies*. Penguin, 1968.
- Winick, C. *The New People: Desexualization in American Life*. Pegasus, N.Y., 1968. Paperback.

9. *Sex & Society B*: The influence of Freudian thought on sociological theory, particularly as it concerns the interplay of character and social structure.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Brown, J. A. C. *Freud & the Post-Freudians*. Pelican, 1966.
- Hall, C. S. A. *A Primer of Freudian Psychology*. Mentor.
- Freud, S. *Collected Works*. Hogarth Press.
- Jones, E. *The Life & Work of Sigmund Freud*. Pelican, 1966.
- Erikson, E. H. *Childhood & Society*. Basic Books, 1961.
- Malinowski, B. *Sex & Repression in Savage Society*. Various eds.
- Fromm, E. *The Fear of Freedom*. Routledge, 1946.

10. *Culture and Personality*: The impact of culture patterns on personal behaviour in contemporary society with emphasis on developing patterns of response, e.g., class and conformity, social stress, alienation, homosexuality, women's liberation, and the futurists.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Altscheler, A. A. *Community Control*. Pegasus, 1970.
- Arendt, H. *The Human Condition*. Doubleday Anchor, 1958.
- Berelson, B. & Steiner, G. A. *Human Behaviour*. Harcourt, Brace & World, 1964.
- Blauner, R. *Alienation and Freedom*. Phoenix, 1964.
- Bredemeier, H. & Stephenson, R. *The Analysis of Social Systems*. Holt, 1962.
- Cohen, Y. *Social Structure and Personality*. Holt, 1961.
- Doby, J. T. *Introduction to Social Psychology*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1966.
- Fromm, E. *The Fear of Freedom*. Routledge, 1950.
- Fromm, E. *The Sane Society*. Routledge, 1956.

- Gerth, M. & Mills, C. W. *Character and Social Structure*. Routledge, 1954.
- Klausner, S. Z. *Why Man Takes Chances*. Doubleday, 1968.
- Kluckhohn, C., Murray, H. & Schneider, D. *Personality in Nature, Society, Culture*. 2nd ed. Knopf, 1962.
- Kohn, M. L. *Class and Conformity*. Dorsey, 1969.
- Levine, S. & Scotch, N. A. eds. *Social Stress*. Aldine, 1970.
- Lipset, S. & Lowenthal, L. *Culture and Social Character*. Free Press, 1961.
- Merton, R. *Social Theory and Social Structure*. Free Press, 1957.
- Peacock, J. L. & Kirsch, A. T. *The Human Direction*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1970.
- Riesman, D. *The Lonely Crowd*. Yale U.P., 1961.
- Spitzer, S. P. *The Sociology of Personality*. Van Nostrand, 1969.
- Stein, M., Vidich, A. J. & White, D. N. *Identity and Anxiety*. Free Press, 1960.
- Stoodley, B. *Society and Self*. Free Press, 1962.
- Winthrop, H. *Ventures in Social Interpretation*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1968.

11. *Social Values*: Utopian perspectives on human society; social theory as commentary and critique. Social metaphysics considered as sets of ideas about the nature of human and social reality; its influence on theory. The sources of these ideas — rebellion and conservatism.

A background in philosophy would be desirable but not essential.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Arendt, H. *The Human Condition*. Chicago U.P., 1958.
- Aristotle. *Nicomachean Ethics*. O.U.P., 1954.
- Aristotle. *Politics*. Penguin, 1962.
- Burke, E. *Remarks on the Revolution in France*. Doubleday, 1961.
- Freud, S. *Civilization and its Discontents*. Hogarth, 1957.
- Freud, S. *Totem and Taboo*. Routledge, 1919.
- Hegel, G. *The Philosophy of Right*. Clarendon, 1942.
- Locke, J. *Second Essay on Civil Government*. O.U.P., 1947.
- Lenin, V. *State and Revolution*. Foreign Languages Publishing House, Moscow, 1965.
- Marcuse, H. *One Dimensional Man*. Sphere, 1968.
- Marcuse, H. *Eros and Civilization*. Routledge, 1956.
- Marcuse, H. *Reason and Revolution*. Routledge, 1963.
- Machiavelli, N. *The Prince*. Modern Library, 1950.
- Mao Tse-Tung. *Selected Writings*. Peking, 1968.
- Marx, K. *Early Writings*. Bottomore, T. B., trans. & ed. Watts, 1963 or McGraw-Hill, 1964.
- Marx, K. *Selected Writings in Sociology and Social Philosophy*. Bottomore, T. B., trans. Bottomore, T. B. & Rubel, M. eds. McGraw-Hill, 1964, or Penguin, 1965.
- Marx, K. & Engels, F. *The Communist Manifesto*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1955.
- Mill, J. S. *On Liberty*. O.U.P., 1912.
- Paine, T. *The Rights of Man*. Doubleday, 1961.
- Plato. *The Republic and the Laws*. Penguin, 1955.
- Rousseau, J. J. *The Social Contract*. Penguin, 1968.
- St. Augustine. *City of God*. Image, 1958.

12. *Social Attitudes*: The role of personality differences in influencing the relations people adopt to societal institutions. The reciprocal effects of societal institutions on the formation of personality. Due to the topic's wide range only one or two personality types and one or two sub-sets of society are stressed. An intensive treatment of the personality and attitude

correlates of: (1) working class membership; (2) political preference. In personality: authoritarianism and alienation.

TEXTBOOKS

Lipset, S. M. *Political Man*. Doubleday, 1960.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Adorno, T. W., Frenkel-Brunswick, E., Levinson, D. J. & Sanford, R. M. *The Authoritarian Personality*. Harper, 1950.
 Brown, R. *Social Psychology*. Free Press, 1964. (Chapters on Authoritarianism and Need for Achievement).
 Christie, R. & Jahoda, M. *Studies in the Method and Scope of "The Authoritarian Personality"*. Free Press, 1954.
 Eysenck, H. J. *The Psychology of Politics*. Routledge, 1954.
 Kirscht, J. P. & Dillehay, R. C. *Dimensions of Authoritarianism*. Kentucky U.P., 1967.
 McKenzie, R. & Silver, A. *Angels in Marble*. Heinemann, 1968.

Other references from journal literature to be given during the course.

13. *Methods of Social Research*: Aimed at developing the students' ability both to conduct and appreciate sociological research. Stress on the design of research with the use of appropriate techniques and statistics according to the research question. The variety of techniques of the social sciences. (Sessions 1 and 2.)

TEXTBOOKS

- Lumsden, James. *Elementary Statistical Method*. U. of W.A., 1969.
 Selltitz, C. Jahoda, M., Deutsch, M. & Cook, S. W. *Research Methods in Social Relations*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1965.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Adams, R. N. & Preiss, J. J. eds. *Human Organization Research*. Dorsey, 1960.
 Campbell, D. T. & Stanley, J. C. *Experimental & Quasi-Experimental Research Designs for Research*. Rand McNally, 1966.
 Festinger, L. & Katz, D. *Research Methods in the Behavioural Sciences*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1966.
 Goode, S. & Hatt, P. *Methods in Social Research*. McGraw-Hill, 1952.
 Moser, C. *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*. Heinemann, 1958.
 Rickman, H. P. *Understanding & the Human Studies*. Heinemann Educational Books, London, 1967.
 Webb, J., Campbell, D. T., Schwartz, R. D. & Sechrest, L. *Unobtrusive Measures: Nonreactive Research in the Social Sciences*. Rand McNally, 1966.
 Zetterberg, H. *On Theory and Verification in Sociology*. Tressler, 1954.

14. *Sociology of Organizations*

This course has four main objects:

- (a) to examine the development of theories about organizational structure and organizational behaviour.
- (b) to study the connection between theories about specific organizations and wider concepts about social organization in general.
- (c) to review actual case studies of organizations at work.
- (d) to examine the relation between the organization and the individual.

REFERENCE BOOKS

General

- Aron, R. *18 Lectures on Industrial Society*. Weidenfeld & Nicholson, 1961.
 Barnard, C. I. *The Functions of the Executive*. Harvard U.P., 1938.
 Caplow, T. *Principles of Organization*. Harcourt, 1964.
 Etzioni, A. *Complex Organisations*. Free Press, 1961.
 Etzioni, A. *The Comparative Study of Complex Organizations*. Free Press, 1961.
 Faunce, W. A. *Readings in Industrial Sociology*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1967.
 Friedmann, G. *Industrial Society*. Free Press, 1964.
 Haire, M. ed. *Modern Organization Theory*. Wiley, 1959.
 Hill, W. A. & Egan, D. M. *Readings in Organization Theory: A Behavioural Approach*. Allyn & Bacon, 1967.
 March, J. G. & Simon, H. A. *Organizations*. Wiley, 1966.
 March, J. G. *Handbook of Organizations*. Rand-McNally, 1965.
 Weber, M. *The Theory of Economic & Social Organization*. Henderson, A. M. & Parsons, T. trans. O.U.P., 1947.

Bureaucracy

- Blau, P. M. *The Dynamics of Bureaucracy*. Rev. ed. Chicago U.P., 1963.
 Blau, P. M. *Bureaucracy in Modern Society*. Random House, 1956.
 Blau, P. M. & Scott, W. R. *Formal Organizations*. Chancler Pub. Co., San Francisco, 1962.
 Crozier, M. *The Bureaucratic Phenomenon*. Tavistock, 1964.
 Gouldner, A. W. *Patterns of Industrial Bureaucracy*. Free Press, 1954.
 Merton, R. K. *Social Theory & Social Structure*. Rev. ed. Free Press, 1957.
 Merton, R. K. ed. *Reader in Bureaucracy*. Free Press, 1952.
 Selznick, P. *T.V.A. & the Grass Roots*. California U.P., 1949. Paperback.

*Organizational Levels**(a) The individual & the organization*

- Argyris, C. *Personality & Organization*. Harper, 1957.
 Blauner, R. *Alienation & Freedom*. Phoenix, 1967.
 Katz, D. & Kahn, R. *The Social Psychology of Organizations*. Wiley, 1966.
 Roethlisberger, F. J. & Dixon, W. J. *Management & the Worker*. Harvard U.P., 1939.
 Schein, E. H. *Organizational Psychology*. Prentice-Hall, 1965.

(b) Industrial work groups

- Herbst, P. G. *Autonomous Group Functioning*. Soc. Sc. Paperback. Tavistock, 1962.
 Sayles, L. R. *Behaviour in Industrial Work Groups*. Wiley, 1963.
 Warner, W. L. & Low, J. O. *The Social System of the Modern Factory*. Yale U.P., 1947.
 Whyte, W. F. *Men at Work*. Irwin-Dorsey, 1961.
 Zalesnik, A., Christensen, C. R. & Roethlisberger, F. J. *The Motivation, Productivity & Satisfaction of Workers*. Div. of Research, Graduate School of Business Administration, Harvard Univ., 1958.

(c) Management

- Berliner, J. S. *Factory & Manager in the U.S.S.R.* Harvard U.P., 1957.
 Cleland, D. K. & King, W. R. *Systems, Organizations, Analysis, Management*. McGraw-Hill, 1969.
 Dalton, M. *Men who Manage*. Wiley, 1959.
 Granick, D. *The Red Executive*. Anchor, 1961.

(d) *Research*

Hower, R. M. & Orth, C. D. *Managers & Scientists*. Division of Research, Graduate School of Business Administration, Harvard Univ., 1963.
 Marcson, S. *The Scientist in American Industry*. Harper, 1960.

(e) *Non-industrial organizations*

Goffman, I. *Asylums*. Anchor, 1961.
 Janowitz, M. *Sociology & the Military Establishment*. Rev. ed. Russell Sage Foundation, 1965.
 Lipset, S. M., Trow, M. A. & Coleman, J. S. *Union Democracy*. Free Press, 1956.
 Sayles, L. R. & Straus, G. *The Local Union*. Harper, 1953.
 Stanton, A. H. & Schwartz, M. S. *The Mental Hospital*. Basic Books, 1954.

New Directions in Organizations

Bennis, W. *Changing Organizations*. McGraw-Hill, 1964.
 Etzioni, A. *Modern Organizations*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.
 Guest, R. H. *Organizational Change*. Dorsey, 1962.
 Jaques, E. *The Changing Culture of a Factory*. Tavistock, 1957.
 Likert, R. *New Patterns of Management*. McGraw-Hill, 1961.
 McGregor, D. *The Human Side of Enterprise*. McGraw-Hill, 1960.
 Sutermeister, R. A. *People & Productivity*. McGraw-Hill, 1963.
 Van der Haas, H. *The Enterprise in Transition*. Tavistock, 1967.

Casebooks

Corbett, D. C. & Schaffer, B. L. eds. *Decisions*. Cheshire, 1965.
 Craig, H. F. ed. *Case Studies in Australian Business Administration*. Law Book Co., 1966.
 Lawrence, P. R. & Seiler, J. A. *Organizational Behaviour & Administration—Cases, Concepts & Research Findings*. Rev. ed. Irwin-Dorsey, 1965.
 Smith, R. A. *Corporations in Crisis*. Anchor, 1966.

15. *Science, Technology & Society A*

(a) The nature of science—interaction between growth of science, the process of research, and society; (b) Social influences on the nature and development of science—influences on the research behaviour of scientists and technologists from professional colleagues, from the organizations in which they work; (c) The invention-innovation process—management of research, organizing for innovation; application and diffusion of technology; science, technology and developing countries; the affect of social, cultural, economic and political factors on the application of technology in developing countries; (d) Society's control over science—the relation between the values of science and the values of society; the ethics and responsibilities of scientists; society's control over the direction of research; political control of science and technology—government science policy; (e) The impact of science and technology on society—technology and industrial structure—alienation; impact of automation; science, technology and civic design; technology and building—particularly the case of industrialized housing and developing countries; science, technology and medicine—dependency of medical ethics on technology; communication of science—science, technology and the mass media; popularization of science; (f) Science, technology and war.

REFERENCE BOOKS

(a) *Historical & General*

Bernal, J. D. *Science in History*. Watts, 1957.
 Derry, T. K. & Williams, T. I. *A Short History of Technology*. O.U.P., 1960.

Farrington, B. *Greek Science*. Penguin, 1953.

Forbes, R. J. & Diksterhuis, E. J. *A History of Science & Technology*. 2 vols. Penguin, 1963.

Haldane, J. B. S. *Daedalus, or Science & the Future*. Routledge, London, 1924.

Haldane, J. B. S. *Science Advances*. Allen & Unwin, 1948.

Kuhn, T. S. *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*. Chicago U.P., 1962.

Lilley, S. *Men, Machines & History*. Cobbett Press, London, 1948.

Price, D. J. de S. *Science since Babylon*. Yale U.P., 1961.

Sarton, G. *A History of Science*. O.U.P., 1953-1959.

White, L. *Medieval Technology & Social Change*. O.U.P., 1962.

(b) *The social background of science & invention*

Barber, B. & Hirsch, W. *The Sociology of Science*. Free Press, 1962.

Bernal, J. D. *The Social Function of Science*. Routledge, 1939.

Bronowski, J. *The Common Sense of Science*. Penguin, 1960.

Gilfillan, S. C. *The Sociology of Invention*. Chicago U.P., 1935.

Goldsmith, M. & Mackay, A. eds. *The Science of Science*. Pelican, 1966.

Haber, L. F. *The Chemical Industry in the 19th Century*. O.U.P., 1958.

Kaplan, N. *Science & Society*. Rand McNally, 1965.

Marsak, L. M. *The Rise of Science in Relation to Society*. Macmillan, 1964.

(c) *The growth of the scientific & technical professions*

Armytage, W. H. G. *A Social History of Engineering*. Faber, 1961.

Ashby, E. *Technology & the Academics*. Macmillan, 1958.

Hagstrom, W. O. *The Scientific Community*. Basic Books, 1965.

Lapp, R. E. *The New Priesthood*. Harper & Row, 1965.

Obler, P. C. & Estrin, H. A. eds. *The New Scientist*. Doubleday, 1962.

Payne, G. L. *Scientific & Technological Manpower in Great Britain*. Stanford U.P., 1960.

Pelz, D. C. & Andrews, F. M. *Scientists in Organizations*. Wiley, 1967.

Price, D. J. de S. *Little Science, Big Science*. Columbia, 1962. Paperback.

Price, D. K. *The Scientific Estate*. Belknap Press, 1964.

Storer, N. W. *The Social System of Science*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1966.

(d) *The problems of innovation in industry*

Burns, T. & Stalker, G. M. *The Management of Innovation*. Tavistock, 1961.

Carter, C. F. & Williams, B. R. *Industry & Technical Progress*. O.U.P., 1957.

Carter, C. F. & Williams, B. R. *Investment in Innovation*. O.U.P., 1959.

Fensham, P. J. & Hooper, D. *The Dynamics of a Changing Technology*. Tavistock, 1964.

Jewkes, J., Sawers, D. & Stillerman, A. *The Sources of Invention*. Macmillan, 1962.

N.B.E.R. (U.S.A.). *The Rate & Direction of Inventive Activity*. Princeton U.P., 1962.

Tybout, R. A. ed. *The Economics of Research & Development*. Ohio U.P., 1965.

(e) *Science, Technology & the Humanities*

Barzun, J. *Science, the Glorious Entertainment*. Secker & Warburg, 1964.

Blanshard, B. *Education in the Age of Science*. Basic Books, 1960.

Boyko, H. *Science & the Future of Mankind*. Junker, the Hague, 1964.

Bronowski, J. *Science & Human Values*. Hutchinson, 1961.

Burke, J. ed. *The New Technology & Human Values*. Wadsworth, 1964.

Einstein, A. *The World as I See It*. Covici, Friede, 1934.

Leavis, F. R. *Two Cultures?* Chatto & Windus, 1962.

- Nicholson, M. H. *Science & Imagination*. Great Seal Books, 1956.
 Snow, C. P. *The Two Cultures & the Two Cultures and a Second Look*. C.U.P., 1964.
 Waddington, C. H. *The Scientific Attitude*. Rev. ed. Penguin, 1948.
 Wilkinson, J. et al. *Technology & Human Values*. Centre for the Study of Democratic Institutions, 1966.

(f) *National policies on science & technology*

- Appleton, E. V. *Science & the Nation*. Edinburgh U.P., 1957.
 Etzioni, A. *The Moon-Doggle*. Doubleday, 1964.
 Freeman, C. & Young, A. *The Research & Development Effort in Western Europe*. O.E.C.D., Paris, 1965.
 Gilpin, R. & Wright, C. eds. *Scientists & National Policy-Making*. Columbia, 1964.
 Korol, A. G. *Soviet Research & Development*. M.I.T. Press, 1965.
 Lakoff, S. A. ed. *Knowledge & Power*. Free Press, 1968.
 Meier, R. L. *Science & Economic Development*. Rev. ed. M.I.T. Press, 1966.
 O.E.C.D. *Reviews of National Science Policy—France, Japan, U.K./Germany, U.S.A.* Paris, 1966-68.
 O.E.C.D. *Problems of Science Policy*. Paris, 1968.
 Price, D. K. *Government & Science*. N.Y.U. Press, 1964.
 Servan-Schreiber, J. J. *The American Challenge*. Athenaeum, N.Y., 1968.
The State of Soviet Science. M.I.T. Press, Cambridge, 1965.
Technology & Economic Development. Scientific American Book. Pelican, 1965.
 Wolfe, D. L. *Science & Public Policy*. Nebraska U.P., 1959.

(g) *Science & War*

- Calder, N. *Unless Peace Comes*. Penguin, 1968.
 Haldane, J. B. S. *Callinicus—A Defence of Chemical Warfare*. Routledge, 1925.
 Jung, R. *Brighter than a Thousand Suns*. Pelican, 1964.
 Lakoff, S. & Dupre, J. S. *Science & the Nation*. Spectrum, N.Y., 1962.
 Rose, S. C.B.W.: *Chemical and Biological Warfare*. Harrap, 1968.
 Rotblat, J. *Pugwash: The First Ten Years*. Heinemann, 1968.
 Zuckerman, S. *Scientists & War*. Hamish Hamilton, 1966.

SUPPLEMENTARY READING

- Abrahamson, M. *The Professional in The Organisation*. Rand McNally, 1967.
 Faunce, W. A. *Problems of an Industrial Society*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.
 Greenberg, D. S. *The Politics of American Science*. Penguin, 1969.
 Mead, M. *Cultural Patterns and Technical Change*. Mentor, 1955.
 Merton, R. K. *Social Theory and Social Structure*. Free Press, 1957.
 Scientific American. *Science, Conflict and Society*. Freeman, 1968.
 The "Sussex Group". *World Plan of Action*. United Nations Economic and Social Council, N.Y., 1970.
 Vollmer, H. M. & Mills, D. L. *Professionalisation*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.
 Walker, C. R. *Technology, Industry, and Man: The Age of Acceleration*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.

16. *Science, Technology & Society B*

For students who have completed (3a) *Science, Technology and Society*. Social theory in relation to the impact of science and technology in contemporary society, providing a means of understanding the bases of social interaction in a technology-based society, the influence of science on modern values, the emergence of a science-based outline, science technology and social change, interaction between the science "system" and society.

Options (3a) and (3b) taken together aim to provide students with both a comprehensive perspective on the role of science in society and an appreciation of the application of advanced sociological theory to contemporary society.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Barber, B. & Hirsch, W. eds. *The Sociology of Science*. Free Press, 1967.
 Barnett, H. G. *Innovation: The Basis of Cultural Change*. McGraw-Hill, 1953.
 Bronowski, J. & Mazlish, B. *The Western Intellectual Tradition*. Pelican, 1970.
 Durkheim, E. *The Division of Labour*. Free Press, 1964.
 Kaplan, N. *Science and Society*. Rand McNally, 1965.
 Laing, R. D. *The Politics of Experience*. Penguin, 1967.
 Marcuse, H. *One Dimensional Man*. Sphere, 1967.
 Marx, K. *Selected Writings*. Any edition.
 Moore, W. E. *Social Change*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.
 Ogburn, W. O. *Social Change*. Peter Smith, 1964.
 Parsens, T. *The Social System*. Free Press, 1961. Paperback.
 Mead, M. *Cultural Patterns and Technical Change*. Mentor, 1955.
 Merton, R. K. *Social Theory and Social Structure*. Free Press, 1957.
 Riesman, D. *The Lonely Crowd*. Abr. ed. Yale U.P., 1961.
 Roszak, T. *The Making of a Counter-Culture*. Faber, 1969.
 Storer, N. W. *The Social System of Science*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1966.
 Vollmer, H. M. & Mills, D. L. *Professionalization*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.
 Weber, M. *The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism*. Allen & Unwin, 1965. Paperback.
 Whyte, W. H. *The Organization Man*. N.Y.U.P., 1957.

17. Medicine and Society

Five sub-sections: (a) basic relationships between the disciplines of sociology, medicine, social psychology and anthropology; (b) the reciprocal nature of patient-healer relationships; (c) the hospital as a small community; (d) the organisation of medical and health services on a comparative basis, including some medical politics; (e) aspects of methodology and a search for unifying conceptual structures.

TEXTBOOKS

- Apple, D. ed. *Sociological Studies in Health and Illness*. McGraw-Hill, 1960.
 Freidson, E. *The Hospital in Modern Society*. Free Press, 1963.
 Goffman, E. *Asylums*. Anchor Books, 1961.
 Mechanic, D. *Medical Sociology: A Selective View*. Fr. Pr., 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

(a) A Basic Orientation to Medical Sociology

- Apple, D. ed. *Sociological Studies in Health & Sickness*. McGraw-Hill, 1960.
 Balint, M. *The Doctor, the Patient and his Illness*. Pitman, 1968.
 Jaco, E. G. *Patients, Physicians and Illness*. Free Press, 1958.
 Opler, M. K. ed. *Culture and Mental Health*. Macmillan, 1959.
 Paul, B. D. ed. *Health, Culture and Community*. Russel Sage Foundation, 1955.
 Read, M. *Culture, Health and Disease*. Tavistock, 1966.
 Scott, W. & Volkhart, E. eds. *Medical Care: Readings in the Sociology of Medical Institutions*. Free Press, 1966.
 Sigerist, H. *Primitive and Archaic Medicine*. O.U.P., 1951.

- Sigerist, H. *The Sociology of Medicine*. M. D. Publications, 1960.
 Simmons, L. W. & Wolff, H. G. *Social Science in Medicine*. Russel Sage Foundation, 1954.
 Soddy, K. & Ahrenfeldt, R. *Mental Health in Contemporary Thought*. Tavistock, 1967.
 Zilboorg, G. *A History of Medical Psychology*. Norton, N.Y., 1941.

(b) *Healer-Patient Relationships*

- Argyris, C. *Diagnosing Human Relations in Organisations: A Case Study of a Hospital*.
 Brown, E. L. *Newer Dimensions in Patient Care*. Russell Sage Foundation, 1961.
 Cartwright, A. *Human Relations in Hospital Care*. Routledge, 1964.
 Davis, F. ed. *The Nursing Profession: Five Sociological Essays*. Wiley, 1966.
 King, S. H. *Perceptions of Illness & Medical Practice*. Russell Sage Foundation, 1962.
 Stanton, A. H. & Schwartz, M. S. *The Mental Hospital*. Tavistock, 1954.

(c) *The Hospital as a Micro-Community*

- Caudill, W. *The Psychiatric Hospital as a Small Society*. Harvard U.P., 1958.
 Freidson, E. *The Hospital in Modern Society*. Free Press, 1963.
 Glaser, B. & Strauss, A. *Time for Dying*. Aldine Press, 1968.
 Jaco, E. G. ed. *Patients, Physicians & Illness*. 2nd ed. Free Press, 1972.
 Scheff, T. J. ed. *Mental Illness & Social Processes*. Harper & Row, 1967.
 Sudnow, D. *Passing On: The Social Organisation of Dying*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.

(d) *The Organization of Medical Services*

- Eckstein, H. *Pressure Group Politics: The British Medical Association*. Allen & Unwin, 1960.
 Eckstein, H. *The English Health Service*. Harvard U.P., 1958.
 Evang, K. *Health Services, Society & Medicine*. O.U.P., 1960.
 Farndale, J. *Trends in the National Health Service*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1964.
 Katz, A. H. & Felton, J. eds. *Health & the Community: Readings in the Philosophy & Science of Public Health*. Free Press, 1965.
 Klarman, H. *The Economics of Health*. Columbia U.P., 1965.
 Martin, J. P. *The Social Aspects of Prescribing*. Humanities Press, 1957.

(e) *An Overview and Retrospect*

- Biddle, B. & Thomas, E. eds. *Role Theory*. Wiley, 1966.
 Lindzey, G. & Aronsen, E. *Handbook of Social Psychology*. Vol. III. 2nd ed. Addison-Wesley, 1968.

18. *Urban Sociology A*

The nature of the urban environments and the forms of urban social structures which accompany them. The course will emphasise the importance of the historical, geographical, political and social aspects of city regions with specific reference to urban development in Australia. The course will include a practical project concerned with collecting information about some aspect of urban life.

TEXTBOOKS

- Pahl, R. E. ed. *Readings in Urban Sociology*. Pergamon, 1968.
 Rose, A. J. *Patterns of Cities*. Nelson, 1967.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Anderson, N. *Urban Community*. Routledge, 1959.
- Australian Journal of Social Issues*. Sydney—*A Unique City*. Vol. 1. No. 1, Spring, 1961.
- Bensman, J. *Small Town in Mass Society*. N.Y.U.P., 1960.
- Beshers, J. W. *Urban Social Structure*. Free Press, 1962.
- Berger, B. M. *Working Class Suburb*. California U.P., 1960.
- Berger, P. L. *The Human Shape of Work*. Macmillan, 1964.
- Beyer, S. *Housing & Society*. Macmillan, 1965.
- Boschoff, A. *The Sociology of Urban Regions*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1962.
- Boyd, R. *Australia's Home*. M.U.P., 1961.
- Boyd, R. *The Australian Ugliness*. Cheshire, 1961.
- Briggs, A. *Historians & the Study of Cities*. Cohen Memorial Lecture, Sydney, 1960.
- Burgess, E. & Bogue, D. J. eds. *Urban Sociology*. Chicago U.P., 1967.
- Cole, W. E. *Urban Society*. C.U.P., Mass., 1958.
- Congalton, A. A. *Status & Prestige in Australia*. Cheshire, 1969.
- Connell, W. F. *Growing up in an Australian City*. A.C.E.R., 1957.
- Cullingworth, J. B. *Housing Needs & Planning Policy*. Routledge, 1960.
- Dept. of Geography, Univ. of Syd. *Readings in Urban Growth*, 1963.
- Dickinson, R. E. *The West European City*. Routledge, 1951.
- Dickinson, R. E. *City & Region*. Routledge, 1964.
- Durkheim, E. *The Division of Labour*. Free Press, 1964.
- Encel, S. *Australian Society*. Cheshire, 1970.
- Ericksen, E. G. *Urban Behaviour*. Macmillan, 1954.
- Frankenberg, R. *Communities in Britain*. Pelican, 1966.
- Friedmann, G. *Industrial Society*. Free Press, 1964.
- Fromm, E. *Fear of Freedom*. Routledge, 1940.
- Galbraith, J. K. *The Affluent Society*. Pelican, 1962.
- Gans, H. J. *The Urban Villagers*. Free Press, 1962.
- Gazzard, D. *Australian Outrage*. The Royal Aust. Inst. of Architects. Ure Smith, 1966.
- Goodman, P. & P. *Communitas*. Random House, 1960.
- Gottman, J. *Megalopolis*. M.I.T., 1964.
- Gutkind, E. A. *The Twilight of Cities*. Free Press, 1962.
- Green, E. et al. *Man and the Modern City*. Pittsburg U.P., 1963.
- Green, C. M. *The Rise of Urban America*. Hutchinson, 1966.
- Hall, P. *London 2000*. Praeger, 1969.
- Hatt, P. K. & Reiss, A. J. eds. *Cities & Society*. Free Press, 1957.
- Hauser, P. M. & Schnore, L. F. *The Study of Urbanization*. Wiley, 1965.
- Jackson, B. *Working Class Communities*. Routledge, 1968.
- Jacobs, Jane. *The Death and Life of Great American Cities*. Cape, 1962.
- Jacobs, N. ed. *Culture for the Millions*. Van Nostrand, N.Y., 1961.
- Kornhauser, W. *The Politics of Mass Society*. Routledge, 1960.
- Lynd, R. & Lynd, M. *Middletown*. Harcourt Brace & World, 1929.
- McDonagh, E. C. & Simpson, J. E. eds. *Social Problems: Persistent Challengers*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1965.
- Mauss, M. *The Gift*. Cunnison, I. trans. London U.P., 1966.
- Morris, R. N. *Urban Sociology*. Allen & Unwin, 1968.
- Mumford, L. *The Culture of Cities*. Harcourt Brace & World, 1948.
- Mumford, L. *The Highway and the City*. Secker & Warburg, 1964.
- Mumford, L. *The City in History*. Harcourt Brace & World, 1961.
- Mumford, L. *The Urban Prospect*. Secker & Warburg, 1968.
- Oeser, O. A. & Hammond, S. B. *Social Structure & Personality in a City*. Routledge, 1954.
- Oeser, O. A. & Emery, F. *Social Structure & Personality in a Rural Town*. Routledge, 1954.

- Pirenne, H. *Medieval Cities*. Anchor, 1956.
 Polsby, N. W. *Community Power & Political Theory*. Yale U.P., 1963.
 Redfield, R. *The Little Community*. Chicago U.P., 1955.
 Redfield, R. *Peasant Society & Culture*. Chicago U.P., 1956.
 Reissman, L. *The Urban Process*. N.Y.U.P., 1964.
 Riesman, D. *The Lonely Crowd*. Anchor, 1950.
 Robson, W. A. ed. *Great Cities of the World*. Macmillan, 1957.
 Sanders, I. T. *The Community*. Ronald Press, 1958.
 Scott, D. & U'Ren, R. *Leisure*. Cheshire, 1962.
 Simmel, G. *The Metropolis & Mental Life*, in *Sociology of Georg Simmel*. Wolff, K. H. trans. Free Press, 1950.
 Simmel, G. *Conflict & the Web of Group-Affiliations*. Wolff, K. H. & Bendix, R. trans. Free Press, 1955.
 Stevenson, A. et al. *High Living*. M.U.P., 1967.
 Stretton, H. *Ideas for Australian Cities*. Stretton, 1970.
 Scott, D. & U'Ren, R. *Leisure*. Cheshire, 1962.
 Tonnies, F. *Gemeinschaft und Gesellschaft*. Loomis, C. P. trans. N.Y.U.P., 1940.
 Troy, P. *Urban Development in Australia*. A.N.U.P., 1967.
 Turner, R. H. ed. *Robert E. Park—On Social Control & Collective Behaviour*. Chicago U.P., 1967.
 Walker, A. *Coaltown*. M.U.P., 1945.
 Warren, R. L. *Perspectives on the American Community*. Rand McNally, 1966.
 Weber, M. *The City*. Martindale, D. & Neuwirth, G. trans. Free Press, 1958.
 Wilkes, J. ed. *Australian Cities: Chaos or Planned Growth?* A. & R. 1966.
 Wilson, J. Q. ed. *City Politics on Public Policy*. Wiley, 1968.
 Willmott, P. & Young, M. *Family & Class in a London Suburb*. Routledge, 1960.
 Whyte, W. H. *The Organization Man*. N.Y.U.P., 1957.
 Wirth, L. *Urbanism as a Way of Life*. Vol. 44. Amer.J.Soc., 1938.
 Wood, R. O. *Suburbia*. Houghton Mifflin, 1959.

19. *Urban Sociology B*

Contemporary metropolitan problems with emphasis on the proposed S.P.A.'s Region Plan for Sydney 1970-2000. The course centres on detailed study conducted by the class on a particular problem of urban growth in Sydney.

TEXTBOOKS

- Gordon, M. *Sick Cities*. Penguin, N.Y., 1963.
 S.P.A.'s *Region Plan for Sydney, 1970-2000*. Govt. Printer, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Communication

- Buchanan, C. *Traffic in Towns*. H.M.S.O., 1963.
 Ritter, P. *Planning for Man and Motor*. Pergamon, 1964.

Pollution

- British Ecological Society. *Ecology and Industrial Society*. Proceedings of the 5th Symposium. O.U.P., 1965.
 Drury, W. H. & Nisbet, C. T. *The Ecological Costs of Pollution*. In *Modern Govt. and National Development*, Oct., 1969.

Urban Government

- A.I.P.S. *Australian Cities: Chaos or Planned Growth?* A. & R., 1966.
 Banfield, E. C. & Wilson, J. Q. *City Politics*. Harvard U.P., 1963.

Meyerson, M. & Banfield, E. C. *Politics, Planning and the Public Interest*. Free Press, 1955.

Problems of Community Living

Gans, H. J. *The Urban Villagers*. Free Press, 1962.

Keller, S. *The Urban Neighbourhood: A Sociological Perspective*. Random House, 1968.

Peattie, L. *Reflections on Advocacy Planning*. A.I.P.S. Vol. 34, March, 1968.

20. *Culture and Society*

Culture and Society is a one session course which will deal with a number of manifestations of modern western technological society and the alternatives that are being offered to it. It will concentrate on a few particular fields, relating them to the general question of changing consciousness and the non-linear tradition.

TEXTBOOKS

Cooper, D. *The Dialectics of Liberation*. Penguin, 1970.

Cranston, M. *The New Left*. Bodley Head, 1970.

Kerouac, J. *Desolation Angels*. Mayflower, 1969.

Klapp, O. *Collective Search for Identity*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.

Reps, P. *Zen Flesh, Zen Bones*. Penguin, 1971.

Roszak, T. *The Making of a Counter-Culture*. Faber, 1970.

Tart, C. *Altered States of Consciousness*. Wiley, 1969.

21. *Film and Society*

Film represents a formalization of the symbolic interchange that makes up the culture of a society. The course looks at film as an industry, a cultural extension and as a communication system. Offers opportunities for the production by students of films of their own devising, as well as analysis and discussion of current movies. Students are expected to attend movies related to the course.

TEXTBOOKS

Guiles, F. L. *Norma Jean*. Allen, 1969.

Jarvie, I. *Towards a Sociology of the Cinema*. Routledge, 1970.

MacCann, R. D. *Film and Society*. Dutton, 1964.

Smallman, K. *Creative Film-Making*. Collier, 1969.

Both the Studio Vista/Dutton and Cinema One series provide works on individual directors or schools. Jarvie's book provides a full bibliography, and course participants should try to read it before the course begins.

The films to be studied include those by directors such as Fritz Lang, John Ford, Orson Welles, Jerry Lewis, Jean-Luc Godard, Charlie Chaplin and Francois Truffaut.

22. *Music and Society*

A course presented jointly by the School of Sociology and the Department of Music.

No specialized knowledge of music is required as a prerequisite. The course deals primarily with the present-day relationship of musical practice and the society of which it is both an expression and a product, introduced through historical and cross-cultural comparisons. Topics include: Societal definitions of music; the social role of music in ceremonial, public, educational and domestic situations; music and social stratification; the inter-action between music, technology and changing economic conditions; the

organization and sociological significance of the popular music industry; music as an outlet for social, political, racial, religious, national and philosophical ideas.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Cooper, M. *Ideas and Music*. Barrie & Rockliff, London, 1965.
 Finkelstein, S. *How Music Expresses Ideas*. Rev. ed. International Pub. Co., 1970.
 Hall, J. B. & Ulanov, B. *Modern Culture and the Arts*. McGraw-Hill, 1967.
 Harman, A. & Mellers, W. *Man and his Music*. 4 vols. Barrie & Rockliff, London, 1969.
 Kaplan, M. *The Musician in America: A Study of His Social Roles*. Univ. of Michigan, 1967.
 Lang, P. H. ed. *Music in Western Civilisation*. Norton, 1941.
 Malm, W. P. *Music Cultures of the Pacific, the Near East and Asia*. Prentice-Hall, 1965.
 Merriam, A. P. *The Anthropology of Music*. Kunst, J. ed. Northwestern U.P., 1964.
 Nettel, B. *Folk and Traditional Music of the Western Continents*. Prentice-Hall, 1965.
 Rosenberg, B. & White, D. M. *Mass Culture: The Popular Arts in America*. Free Press, 1957.
 Sachs, C. *The Wellsprings of Music*. McGraw-Hill, 1965.
 Silbermann, A. *The Sociology of Music*. Stewart, C. trans. Routledge, 1963.
 Weber, M. *The Rational and Social Foundations of Music*. Martindale, D., Riedel, J. & Neuwirth, G., trans. Southern Illinois U.P., 1969.

Students taking the course will have access to factual information gathered for:

- Covell, R., Sargent, M. & Brown, P. A. *Music in Australia: Needs and Possibilities*. A Report for the Australian Council for the Arts. 2 vols. Unisearch, Sydney, 1970.

23. *Sociology of Education*

The application of sociological principles and concepts to education, by reference to research reports and literature. Session 2: a comparative analysis of aspects of the education system in various societies, allowing students practice in applying sociological theory to education.

Political and economic sub-systems in relation to education; the process of acculturation; the effects of stratification on educational opportunities; the learning process in the educational system and the classroom group; educational goals.

Designed for both educators and those with a more general interest in education.

TEXTBOOKS

- Brookover, W. B. & Gottlieb, D. eds. *A Sociology of Education*. American Book Co., 1964.
 Campbell, W. J. ed. *Scholars in Context: The Effects of Environments on Learning*. Wiley, Sydney, 1970.
 Joslin, D. A. *The School in Contemporary Society*. Keystones of Education Series. Scott, Foreman & Co., 1965.
 Katz, F. M. & Browne, R. K. eds. *Sociology of Education: A Book of Readings Pertinent to the Australian Education System*. McMillan, Melbourne, 1970.
 Partridge, P. H. *Society, Schools and Progress in Australia*. Pergamon, 1969.
 Westley-Gibson, D. *Social Perspectives on Education: The Society, the Student, the School*. Wiley, 1965.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Ashley, B. J. et al. *An Introduction to the Sociology of Education*. McMillan, London, 1969.
- Baron, J., Cole, W. E., & Lox, R. I. *Society, Schools and Progress in England*. Pergamon.
- Chiu Sam Tsang. *Society, Schools and Progress in China*. Wiley.
- Cole, W. E. & Lox, R. I. *Social Foundations of Education*. American Book Co.
- Corwin, R. G. *A Sociology of Education*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.
- Eggleston, S. J. *The Social Context of the School*. Routledge.
- Fraser, S. comp. *Chinese Communist Education*. Wiley.
- Grambs, J. D. *Schools, Scholars and Society*. Prentice-Hall, 1965.
- Grant, N. *Society, Schools and Progress in Eastern Europe*. Pergamon, 1969.
- Grant, N. *Soviet Education*. Pelican.
- Hansen, D. A. & Gerstle, J. E. eds. *On Education—Social Perspectives*. Wiley, 1967.
- Havighurst, R. J. & Meugarten, B. L. *Society and Education*. Allyn & Bacon, 1967.
- King, E. J. *Society, Schools and Progress in Western Europe*. Addison-Wesley.
- King, E. J. *Society, Schools in U.S.A.* Pergamon.
- Mackie, M. *Education in the Inquiring Society*. A.C.E.R., Melb.
- Miller, T. W. G. ed. *Education and South East Asia*. Novak.
- Musgrave, P. W. *The Sociology of Education*. Methuen.
- Passin, H. *Society and Education in Japan*. Teachers College, Columbia Univ.
- Sexton, P. C. ed. *Readings on the School in Society*. Prentice-Hall.
- Shipman, M. D. *Sociology of the School*. Longmans.
- Swift, D. F. *The Sociology of Education: Introductory Analytical Perspectives*. Routledge, 1969.

24. Race Relations

The study of inter-group relations based on 'racial' and 'ethnic' differences. The development and character of 'racist' theories. Racial prejudice: its nature and origins. The structure of racial discrimination in modern societies, including Australia.

TEXTBOOKS

- Allport, G. W. *The Nature of Prejudice*. Anchor, 1958.
- Ashley Montagu, M. F. ed. *The Concept of Race*. Collier-Macmillan, 1964.
- Banton, M. *Race Relations*. Tavistock, 1967.
- Hunter, G. ed. *Industrialization and Race Relations*. O.U.P., 1965.
- Dept. of Immigration, Canberra. *The Evolution of a Policy*. Govt. Printer, 1971.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Adorno, T. W. et al. *The Authoritarian Personality*. Harper, 1950.
- Arendt, H. *The Origins of Totalitarianism*. Allen & Unwin, 1958.
- The Autobiography of Malcolm X*. Grove Press, 1966.
- Banton, M. *White and Coloured*. Cape, 1959.
- Barzun, J. *Race: A Study in Superstition*. Harper, 1965.
- Berry, B. *Race and Ethnic Relations*. 3rd ed. Houghton Mifflin, 1965.
- Bettelheim, B. *The Informed Heart*. Free Press, 1960.
- Bunting, B. *The Rise of the South African Reich*. Penguin, 1964.
- Cash, W. J. *The Mind of the South*. Anchor, 1954.
- Cleaver, E. *Soul on Ice*. Random House, 1968.
- Cox, O. C. *Caste, Class and Race*. Monthly Review Press, 1959.
- Deakin, N. ed. *Colour and the British Electorate*. Pall Mall, 1965.
- Dollard, J. *Caste and Class in a Southern Town*. Anchor, 1957.

- Du Bois, W. E. B. *The Souls of Black Folk*. Longmans, 1965.
 Essien-Udom, E. U. *Black Nationalism*. Penguin, 1966.
 Foot, P. *Immigration and Race in British Politics*. Penguin, 1965.
 Glazer, N. & Moynihan, D. P. *Beyond the Melting Pot*. 2nd ed. M.I.T., 1970.
 Hartz, L. *The Founding of New Societies*. Harcourt, Brace, 1964.
 Hernton, C. C. *Sex and Racism*. Deutsch, 1969.
 Hilberg, R. *The Destruction of the European Jews*. Allen, London, 1961.
 Huck, A. *The Chinese in Australia*. Longmans, 1968.
 Kuper, L. *An African Bourgeoisie*. Yale U.P., 1965.
 Lawrence, P. *Road Belong Cargo*. Manchester U.P., 1964.
 McQueen, H. *A New Britannia*. Penguin, 1970.
 Myrdal, G. *An American Dilemma*. Harper, 1962.
 Park, R. E. *Race and Culture*. Free Press, 1950.
 Price, A. G. *White Settlers & Native Peoples*. Georgian House, 1950.
 Price, C. A. *Southern Europeans in Australia*. O.U.P., 1963.
 Rex, J. & Moore, R. *Race, Community and Conflict*. O.U.P., 1967.
 Richmond, A. H. *The Colour Problem*. Penguin, 1961.
 Rowley, C. D. *The Destruction of Aboriginal Society*. A.N.U.P., 1970.
 Sartre, J.-P. *Portrait of the anti-Semite*. Secker & Warburg, 1948.
 Stevens, F. S. ed. *Racism—The Australian Experience*. A.N.Z. Publ. Co., 1971.
 Van den Berghe, P. L. *South Africa: A Study in Conflict*. Wesleyan U.P., 1965.
 Wright, R. *Black Boy*. Gollancz, 1945.
 Yarwood, A. T. *Asian Migration to Australia*. M.U.P., 1964.

25. *Sociology of Religion B*

Integrates the theological content of religion with its social practices. Emphasis on a case-study of a modern Western chiliastic religion: Jehovah's Witnesses. The Adventist movement. The historical treatment includes the major personalities involved, the organizational and doctrinal development.

As one of the most thorough modern-day exponents of fundamentalism, Jehovah's Witnesses are considered for the light they can cast on early protestantism. The link between Jehovah's Witnesses and Weber's theory of the protestant ethic; recent re-statements of the Weberian account by Eisenstadt and McClelland in particular.

Practical: a sociological study of Jehovah's Witnesses, subject to the difficulties expected in interviewing a representative sample of adherents (previous investigators report that Jehovah's Witnesses are in many ways a secret society).

TEXTBOOKS

- Brown, A. *Social Psychology*. Free Press, 1964.
 Rogerson, A. *Millions Now Living Will Never Die: A study of Jehovah's Witnesses*. Constable, 1969.

REFERENCE BOOKS

General

- Eisenstadt, S. U. *The Protestant Ethic Thesis*. In Robertson, R. ed. *Sociology of Religion*. Penguin, 1969.
 McClelland, D. *The Achieving Society*. Van Nostrand, 1961.
 Wilson, B. R. *Sects and Society*. Heinemann, 1961.

On Jehovah's Witnesses

- Cole, Marley. *Jehovah's Witnesses, the New-world Society*. Allen & Unwin, 1956.

- Martin, W. R. *Jehovah's Witnesses*. Zondervan, Michigan, 1961.
 Mayer, F. E. *Jehovah's Witnesses*. Concordia, St. Louis.
 McMillan, A. H. *Faith on the March*. Prentice-Hall, 1957.
 Schnell, W. J. *Thirty Years a Watchtower Slave*. Baker Book House, Grand Rapids, Michigan.
 Strauss, L. *Jehovah's Witnesses*. Loizeaux.
 Stroup, H. H. *The Jehovah's Witnesses*. Columbia U.P., 1945.

Jehovah's Witnesses Publications

- Anonymous. *Jehovah's Witnesses in the Divine Purpose*. W.T.B. & T. Soc., N.Y., 1959.
 Anonymous. *Preaching and Teaching in Peace and Unity*. W.T.B. & T. Soc., N.Y., 1958.
 Anonymous. *Let God Be True*. 2nd ed. W.T.B. & T. Soc., N.Y., 1954.
 Anonymous. *Theocratic Aid to Kingdom Publishers*. W.T.B. & T. Soc., N.Y., 1947.
 Russell, C. T. *Millennial Dawn*. Zions Watchtower Tract Society, N.Y., 1894.
 Rutherford, J. F. *Riches*. W.T.B. & T. Soc., N.Y., 1936.

26. *Sociology of Migration*

Migration as a special case of heightened social change. Theoretical concepts and methods potentially useful for analysing the phenomenon of mass migration. Empirical material drawn from African, Melanesian and Israeli studies, and from the U.S., Britain and Canada, with emphasis on immigration to Australia.

Session 1

Theoretical approaches offered by Eisenstadt, Gordon and others considered in the light of:

- (a) empirical studies in Australia and elsewhere; and
- (b) possibilities offered by a "relational" method, i.e., the exploration of networks and community affiliations.

Session 2

Australian migration at greater depth.

REFERENCES

- Eisenstadt, S. N. *The Absorption of Immigrants*. (Esp. Chs. I, VII and Conclusion). Free Press, 1954.
 Borrie, W. D. ed. *The Cultural Integration of Migrants*. UNESCO, 1959.
 Gordon, M. M. *Assimilation in American Life*. O.U.P., 1964.
 Price, C. A. *Australian Immigration: a Bibliography and Digest*. Number 1, ANU, 1966, and Number 2, ANU, 1971.
 Price, C. A. ed. *The Study of Immigrants in Australia*. ANU, 1960.
 Price C. A. "The Study of Assimilation". In Jackson, J. A. ed. *Migration*. C.U.P., 1969.
 Startup, R. "A Sociology of Migration?" In *Sociological Quarterly*. Vol. 12, No. 2, 1971.
 Schutz, A. "The Stranger". In *Collected Papers of Alfred Schutz*. Nijhoff, 1962-1970.
 Simmel, G. "The Web of Group Affiliations." In *Conflict and the Web of Group Affiliations*. Free Press, 1964.
 van den Berghe, P. *Race and Ethnicity: Essays in Comparative Sociology*. Basic Books, 1970.
 Ware, C. "Emigration" and "Ethnic Communities". In *International Encyclopaedia of the Social Sciences*, 1968.

Weber, M. "Ethnic Groups". In Parsons, T. ed. *Theories of Society*. Free Press, 1961.

27. *Computer Applications in the Social Sciences*

Aims to provide a basis for the communication of research problems from the social scientist to the computer scientist, for the social scientist to develop sufficient expertise to utilize and adapt data analysis programs which are already available, and, if desired, for the progress to more advanced levels of programming.

Includes theoretical discussion of computer developments and their sociological ramifications, computer analysis techniques and research design related to these techniques and computer languages; detailed instruction in writing FORTRAN language programs, where students are given short assignments which are to be programmed, punched on to cards and made properly operational by computer runs.

TEXTBOOK

Blatt, J. *Introduction to Fortran IV Programming*. Goodyear, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Davisson, W. I. *Information Processing*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1970.

Emerick, P. L. & Wilkinson, J. W. *Computer Programming for Business and Social Science*. Dorsey Press, 1970.

Gruenberger, F. *Computing: An Introduction*. Harcourt, Brace & World, 1969.

28. *Measurement in Social Science*

Certain fundamental problems and techniques, initially in a non-sociological framework, including the assumptions underlying measurement and some of its associated concepts such as validity and reliability, as well as elementary probability theory and the delineation of sample spaces. The empirical roots of generalized distributions of measurements of various phenomena.

Measurement and types of sampling as sociological acts essential to the process of theory testing and refinement: parametric and non-parametric statistics and the development of their underlying concepts, with some arithmetic working.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Denzin, N. K. *The Research Act in Sociology*. Butterworth, 1970.

Guilford, J. P. *Fundamental Statistics in Psychology and Education*. McGraw-Hill, 1965.

Massarik, F. & Ratoosh, P. *Mathematical Explorations in Behavioural Science*. Dorsey Press, 1965.

Menninger, K. *Number-Words and Number Symbols*. M.I.T. Press, 1969.

Runyon, R. P. & Haber, A. *Fundamentals of Behavioral Statistics*. Addison-Wesley, 1967.

29. *Advanced Sociological Research*

For students who have completed the Methods of Social Research option. Students must complete a research project during the year, and working closely with individual members of staff who offer instruction at an advanced level in techniques of social research (such as survey design, questionnaire construction, scaling, interviewing, observation, participant observation, content analysis) and techniques of analysis (statistics, Fortran IV programming). Students have some choice of methods to fit their research interests.

30. *Advanced Sociological Theory*

A study of the development of sociological theory, with particular emphasis on main currents in sociological thought and modern theorists.

TEXTBOOK

Cohen, P. S. *Modern Social Theory*. Heinemann, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Aron, R. *Main Currents in Sociological Thought*. Basic Books, 1967.

Aron, R. *German Sociology*. Free Press, 1964.

Becker, H. & Barnes, H. E. *Social Thought from Lore to Science*. Dover, 1961.

Bendix, R. *Max Weber: An Intellectual Portrait*. Doubleday, 1962.

Black, M. ed. *The Social Theories of Talcott Parsons*. Prentice-Hall, 1961.

Coser, L. A. ed. *Georg Simmel*. Prentice-Hall, 1965.

Coser, L. A. *The Functions of Social Conflict*. Free Press, 1956.

Coser, L. A. & Rosenberg, B. eds. *Sociological Theory*. Macmillan, 1964.

Durkheim, E. *Essays on Sociology & Philosophy*. Harper Torchbooks, 1960.

Gerth, H. H. & Mills, C. W. *From Max Weber: Essays in Sociology*. Oxford Galaxy, 1958.

Gross, L. *Symposium on Sociological Theory*. Row Peterson, 1959.

Johnson, H. M. *Sociology: A Systematic Introduction*. Harcourt Brace & World, 1960.

Loomis, C. P. & Z. K. *Modern Sociological Theories*. Van Nostrand, 1961.

Martindale, D. *The Nature of Sociological Theory*. Houghton Mifflin, 1960.

Nisbet, R. A. *Emile Durkheim*. Prentice-Hall, 1965.

Parsons, T., Shils, E., Naegle, K. D. & Pitts, J. R. *Theories of Society: Foundations of Modern Sociological Theory*. Free Press, 1961.

Parsons, T. *The Social System*. Paperback. Free Press, 1964.

Parsons, T. *Essays in Sociological Theory*. Free Press, 1964. Paperback.

Sorokin, P. *Sociological Theories of Today*. Harper & Row, 1966.

Weber, M. *The Theory of Social & Economic Organization*. Free Press, 1964.

Zeitlin, I. M. *Ideology & the Development of Sociological Theory*. Prentice-Hall, 1968.

31. *Computer Applications in the Social Sciences: Content Analysis*

A study of the recent developments in computer technology as applied to the problems of validity in content analysis. The history of content analysis. The variety of approaches to the solutions of the major problems of content analysis. Workshop sessions involving the construction of content categories and their application to specific data in the social sciences. Special attention will be given to recent developments in the General Inquirer System of Automated Content Analysis.

TEXTBOOKS

Holsti, O. R. *Content Analysis for the Social Sciences*. Addison-Wesley, 1969.

Stone, P. J. & Dunphy, D. C. et al. *The General Inquirer: A Computer Approach to Content Analysis*. M.I.T. Press, 1966.

Gerbner, G. & Holsti, O. R. et al. *The Analysis of Communication Content: Developments in Scientific Theories and Computer Techniques*. Wiley, 1969.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Fodor, J. A. & Katz, J. J. eds. *Structure of Language: Readings in the Philosophy of Language*. Prentice-Hall, 1964.

Feigenbaum, E. A. & Feldman, J. eds. *Computers and Thought*. McGraw-Hill, 1963.

Pool, I. de S. ed. *Trends in Content Analysis*. Illinois U.P., 1959.

53.123 Sociology IIIA (Honours)

Sociology IIIA (Pass), together with an extra advanced seminar for honours students only.

53.143 Sociology IIIB (Honours)

Consists of three sections:

- (a) A course in advanced sociological research (see under Sociology IIIA);
- (b) An individual research project;
- (c) An advanced seminar.

53.114 Sociology IV (Honours)

Students are required to:

- (a) attend two weekly seminars;
- (b) submit a thesis based on an individual research project.

SPANISH AND LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES

65.001 Spanish IZ

For students who have little or no knowledge of Spanish but who have gained a Second Level pass in the Higher School Certificate in a language other than English or who have similar qualifications. Other students may be admitted to the course by Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of School.

1. Language

In both sessions the Spanish language will be studied intensively. As soon as practicable tutorial classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.

TEXTBOOKS

Locke, P. *Ealing Course in Spanish*. Longman. Paperback.

Smith, C. C. *Langenscheidt's Standard Dictionary: English-Spanish, Spanish-English*. Hodder & Stoughton.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Cheyne, G. J. G. *A Classified Spanish Vocabulary*. Harrap.

Peers, E. A. *Cassell's Spanish-English, English-Spanish Dictionary*. Cassell.

Smith, C. C. *Collins' Spanish-English, English-Spanish Dictionary*. Collins.

2. History and Society**SESSION 1**

An introduction to Spanish studies.

TEXTBOOKS

Atkinson, W. C. *A History of Spain and Portugal*. Penguin.

Elliott, J. H. *Imperial Spain, 1469-1716*. Penguin.

Trend, J. B. *The Civilization of Spain*. O.U.P.

SESSION 2

An introduction to Latin American studies.

TEXTBOOKS

Franco, J. *The Modern Culture of Latin America*. Penguin.

Pendle, G. *A History of Latin America*. Penguin.

Picón-Salas, M. *A Cultural History of Spanish America from Conquest to Independence*. California U.P.

3. Literature**SESSION 2**

Tutorials on modern Spanish and Spanish-American literary texts, introducing the rudiments of literary criticism.

TEXTBOOK

Andrian, G. W. *Modern Spanish Prose*. Macmillan.

65.111 Spanish I

For students who have gained at least a Second Level pass in Spanish in the Higher School Certificate Examination or who have equivalent qualifications in Spanish.

1. *Language*

SESSIONS 1 AND 2

(a) An introduction to linguistics with special reference to Spanish. Where possible, Spanish will be the language of instruction.

(b) Practical language seminars.

TEXTBOOK

Stockwell, R. P., Bowen, J. D. & Martin, J. W. *The Grammatical Structures of English and Spanish*. Chicago U.P.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Alonso, M. *Gramática del español contemporáneo*. Guadarrama.

Harmer, L. C. & Norton, F. J. *A Manual of Modern Spanish*. University Tutorial P.

Kany, C. E. *American-Spanish Syntax*. Chicago U.P.

Real Academia Española. *Gramática de la lengua española*. Espasa-Calpe.

2. *History and Society*

SESSION 1

An introduction to Spanish studies.

TEXTBOOKS

As for 65.001 Spanish IZ.

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 65.001 Spanish IZ.

SESSION 2

An introduction to Latin American studies.

TEXTBOOKS

As for 65.001 Spanish IZ.

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 65.001 Spanish IZ.

3. *Literature*

SESSION 1

A critical study of major works of Spanish literature, 1500-1898.

TEXTBOOKS

Calderón de la Barca, P. *La vida es sueño*. Sloman, A. E. ed. Manchester U.P.

Garcilaso de la Vega. *Poesías castellanas completas*. Clásicos Castalia.

Menéndez Pidal, R. *Flor nueva de romances viejos*. Austral.

Moratin, L. F. de. *La comedia nueva y El sí de las niñas*. Clásicos Castalia.

Pérez Galdós, B. *La de Bringas*. Prentice-Hall.

Rivas, duque de. *Don Alvaro*. Anaya.

Tirso de Molina. *Comedias*. Tomo 1. Clásicos Castellanos, 2.

Vega, Lope de. *Peribáñez, o el comendador de Ocaña*. Austral.

Selections from the works of Bécquer, Cervantes, Espronceda, Góngora and Quevedo are provided by the School.

SESSION 2

A critical study of major works of Spanish-American literature, 1950-1970.

TEXTBOOKS

- Carpentier, A. *Los pasos perdidos*. Compañía General de Ediciones, Mexico.
 Fuentes, C. *La muerte de Artemio Cruz*. Fondo de Cultura Económica.
 García Márquez, G. *El coronel no tiene quien le escriba*. Sudamericana.
 Colección Piragua.
 Roa Bastos, A. *Hijo de hombre*. Biblioteca Contemporánea, Losada.
 Rulfo, J. *El llano en llamas*. Fondo de Cultura Económica.
 Vargas Llosa, M. *La ciudad y los perros*. Seix Barral. Biblioteca Breve del
 Bolsillo, Libros de enlace 17.001.

In addition, selected poetry by Neruda, Parra, Paz and Vallejo is studied.

65.002 Spanish IIZ

1. Language

SESSIONS 1 AND 2

An intensive study of the Spanish language.

TEXTBOOKS

- Locke, P. *Ealing Course in Spanish*. Longman.
 Mason, K. L. J. *Advanced Spanish Course*. Pergamon.
 Ponce de León, J. L. S. *El arte de la conversación*. Harper & Row.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Gerrard, A. B. & Heras, J. de. *Beyond the Dictionary in Spanish*. Cassell.
 Peers, E. A. *Cassell's Spanish-English, English-Spanish Dictionary*. Cassell.
 Smith, C. C. *Collins' Spanish-English, English-Spanish Dictionary*. Collins.
 VOX. *Diccionario general ilustrado de la lengua española*. Spes.

2. History and Society

SESSION 1

Aspects of post-civil-war Spain.

TEXTBOOK

- Payne, S. *Franco's Spain*. Routledge.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Busquets Bragulat, J. *El militar de carrera en España*. Barcelona.
 Espinar, M. *Una democracia para España*. Madrid, Ed. Cuadernos para
 el diálogo.
 Funes, R. M. *Análisis general de la economía española, 1960-68*. Barcelona,
 Ediciones Marte 68.
 Rubio, J. *La enseñanza superior en España*. Madrid, Gears.
 Tovar, A. *Universidad y educación de masas*. Barcelona, Ariel.
 Tuñón de Lara, M. *Variaciones en el nivel de vida en España*. Madrid,
 Ediciones Península.
 Vilar, S. *Protagonistas de la España democrática*. Paris, Ediciones Sociales.
 Welles, B. *Spain: the Gentle Anarchy*. Pall Mall Press.

SESSION 2

Patterns of Revolution in Latin America.

TEXTBOOKS

- Huberman, L. & Sweezy, P. *Socialism in Cuba*. Monthly Review Press.
 Humphreys, R. A. & Lynch, J. *The Origins of the Latin American Revolutions, 1808-1826*. Knopf.

- Moreno, J. & Mitrani, B. *Conflict and Violence in Latin America*. T. Y. Crowell.
 Nuñez, C. *The Tupamaros*. Times Change Press.
 Ruiz, R. *Cuba: the Making of a Revolution*. Norton.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bonachea, R. E. & Valdés, N. P. *Cuba in Revolution*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Brinton, C. *Anatomy of Revolution*. Vintage.
 Cline, H. F. *Mexico, 1940-1960*. O.U.P.
 Collier, S. *Ideas and Politics of Chilean Independence*. C.U.P.
 Debray, R. *Revolution in the Revolution?* Penguin.
 Fann, K. T. & Hodges, D. C. *Readings in U.S. Imperialism*. Porter Sargent.
 Frank, A. G. *Capitalism and Underdevelopment in Latin America*. Penguin.
 Galeano, E. *Guatemala: Occupied Country*. Monthly Review Press.
 Graham, R. *Independence in Latin America: a Comparative Approach*. Knopf.
 Guevara, E. "Che". *Reminiscences*. Grove Press.
 Hamill, H. *The Hidalgo Revolt*. Florida U.P.
 Hobsbawm, E. J. *The Age of Revolution*. Mentor.
 Lenin, V. I. *State and Revolution*. (Any edition.)
 Lockwood, L. *Castro's Cuba, Cuba's Fidel*. Vintage.
 Marx, K. & Engels, F. *The Communist Manifesto*. (Any edition.)
 Tannenbaum, F. *Mexico: the Struggle for Peace and Bread*. Knopf.
 Tannenbaum, F. *Ten Keys to Latin America*. Knopf.
 Womack, J. *Zapata and the Mexican Revolution*. Knopf.

3. Literature

SESSION 1

Literature and Society in Spain, 1900-1960.

TEXTBOOKS

- Buero Vallejo, A. *Hoy es fiesta*. Harrap.
 Burns, A. *Doce cuentistas españoles de la posguerra*. Harrap.
 Cela, C. J. *La familia de Pascual Duarte*. Harrap.
 Fernández Santos, J. *Los bravos*. Harrap.
 Gironella, J. M. *Los cipreses creen en Dios*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Machado, A. *Campos de Castilla*. Anaya.

SESSION 2

Literature and Society in Spanish America, 1900-1950.

TEXTBOOKS

- Arguedas, J. M. *Amor mundo y otros relatos*. Montevideo, Arca or Lima, Moncloa.
 Azueta, M. *Los de abajo*. Fondo de Cultura Económica.
 Gallegos, R. *Doña Bárbara*. Austral.
 Icaza, J. *Huasipungo*. Biblioteca Contemporánea, Losada.
 Lillo, B. *Sub sole*. Nascimento.
 Rivera, J. E. *La vorágine*. Biblioteca Contemporánea, Losada.

In addition, selected poetry by N. Guillén and Neruda is studied.

65.022 Spanish IIZ (Honours)

The pass course (65.002) plus a study of the poetry and drama of García Lorca.

TEXTBOOKS

SESSION 1

García Lorca, F. *Antología poética*. Biblioteca Contemporánea, Losada.

SESSION 2

García Lorca, F. *Bodas de sangre*. Biblioteca Contemporánea, Losada.

García Lorca, F. *Doña Rosita la soltera*. Biblioteca Contemporánea, Losada.

García, Lorca, F. *La casa de Bernarda Alba*. Biblioteca Contemporánea, Losada.

García Lorca, F. *Yerma*. Biblioteca Contemporánea, Losada.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Alonso, D. *Poetas españoles contemporáneos*. Gredos.

Barea, A. *Lorca: el poeta y su pueblo*. Losada.

Cobb, C. W. *Federico García Lorca*. Twayne.

García Lorca, F. *Obras completas*. Aguilar.

Ramos-Gil, C. *Claves líricas de García Lorca*. Aguilar.

Schonberg, J. L. *A la recherche de Lorca*. La Baconnière.

65.112 Spanish II

SESSIONS 1 AND 2

1. *Language*

Spanish grammar and recent developments in linguistics.

TEXTBOOK

No set text.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bach, E. & Harms, R. T. eds. *Universals in Language*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Bazell, C. E., Catford, J. C., Halliday, M. A. K. & Robins, R. H. eds. *In Memory of J. R. Firth*. Longman.

Botha, R. P. *The Function of the Lexicon in Transformational Generative Grammar*. Mouton.

Fishman, J. A. *Bilingualism in the Barrio*. U.S. Dept. of Health, Education & Welfare.

Fishman, J. A. ed. *Readings in the Sociology of Language*. Mouton.

Halliday, M. A. K., McIntosh, A. & Stevens, P. D. *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching*. Longman.

Harding, D. J. *The New Pattern of Language Teaching*. Longman.

Healey, F. G. *Foreign Language Teaching in the Universities*. Manchester U.P.

Hodgson, F. M. *Learning Modern Languages*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Langacker, R. W. *Language and its Structure: Some Fundamental Concepts*. Harcourt, Brace & World.

McIntosh, A. & Halliday, M. A. K. *Patterns of Language: Papers in General, Descriptive and Applied Linguistics*. Longman.

Stevens, P. D. *Papers in Language and Language Teaching*. O.U.P.

2. *Literature*

SESSION 1

A critical study of major works of Spanish literature, 1500-1898.

TEXTBOOKS

Calderón de la Barca, P. *La vida es sueño*. Sloman, A. E. ed. Manchester U.P.

Garcilaso de la Vega. *Poesías castellanas completas*. Clásicos Castalia.

Menéndez Pidal, R. *Flor nueva de romances viejos*. Austral.

Moratin, L. F. de. *La comedia nueva y El sí de las niñas*. Clásicos Castalia.

Pérez Galdós, B. *La de Bringas*. Prentice-Hall.

Rivas, duque de. *Don Alvaro*. Anaya.

Tirso de Molina. *Comedias*. Tomo 1. Clásicos Castellanos, 2.

Vega, Lope de. *Peribáñez, o el comendador de Ocaña*. Austral.

Selections from the works of Bécquer, Cervantes, Espronceda, Góngora and Quevedo are provided by the School.

SESSION 2

A critical study of major works of Spanish-American literature, 1950-1970.

TEXTBOOKS

Carpentier, A. *Los pasos perdidos*. Compañía General de Ediciones, Mexico.

Fuentes, C. *La muerte de Artemio Cruz*. Fondo de Cultura Económica.

García Márquez, G. *El coronel no tiene quien le escriba*. Sudamericana. Colección Piragua.

Roa Bastos, A. *Hijo de hombre*. Biblioteca Contemporánea, Losada.

Rulfo, J. *El llano en llamas*. Fondo de Cultura Económica.

Vargas Llosa, M. *La ciudad y los perros*. Seix Barral, Biblioteca Breve del Bolsillo, Libros de enlace 17.001.

In addition, selected poetry by Neruda, Parra, Paz and Vallejo is studied.

3. History and Society

SESSION 1

Aspects of post-civil-war Spain.

As for 65.002 Spanish IIZ.

SESSION 2

Patterns of Revolution in Latin America.

As for 65.002 Spanish IIZ.

65.122 Spanish II (Honours)

The pass course (65.112) plus a study of the poetry and drama of García Lorca (as for 65.002 Spanish IIZ [Honours]).

65.113 Spanish IIIA

SESSIONS 1 AND 2

1. Language

An intensive study of the Spanish language.

TEXTBOOKS

Neale-Silva, E. & Nelson, D. A. *Lengua hispánica moderna*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Peers, E. A. *Cassell's Spanish-English, English-Spanish Dictionary*. Cassell.
 or
 Smith, C. C. *Collins' Spanish-English, English-Spanish Dictionary*. Collins.
 VOX. *Diccionario general ilustrado de la lengua española*. Spes.

2. Literature, Thought and History

One topic is studied in each seven weeks of both sessions. Students may select *four* of the following topics.

TEXTBOOKS

(a) the "Celestina"

Rojas, F. de. *La Celestina*. Clásicos Castellanos, 20 and 23.

(b) the picaresque novel

Alemán, M. *Guzmán de Alfarache*. Tomos 1 and 5 only. Clásicos Castellanos, 73 and 114.

Anon. *Lazarillo de Tormes*. Jones, R. O. ed. Manchester U.P.

Cervantes, M. de. *Novelas ejemplares*. Tomo 1. Clásicos Castellanos, 27.

Quevedo, F. de. *El buscón*. Clásicos Castellanos, 5.

(c) chronicles of the discovery and conquest of Mexico

Cortés, H. *Cartas de relación de la conquista de Méjico*. Austral.

Díaz, B. *Historia verdadera de la conquista de la Nueva España*. Austral.

(d) sixteenth-century Spanish poetry

Garcilaso de la Vega. *Poesías castellanas completas*. Clásicos Castalia.

Herrera, F. de. *Poesías*. Clásicos Castellanos, 26.

León, Fray Luis de. *The Original Poems*. Manchester U.P.

(e) the Golden Age theatre

Calderón de la Barca, P. *La vida es sueño*. Sloman, A. E. ed. Manchester U.P.

Calderón de la Barca, P. *Autos sacramentales*. Tomo 1. Clásicos Castellanos, 69.

Moreto, A. *Teatro*. Clásicos Castellanos, 32.

Tirso de Molina. *Comedias*. Tomo 1. Clásicos Castellanos, 2.

Vega, L. de. *Fuenteovejuna*. Hess, E. W. ed. Dell.

Vega, L. de. *El caballero de Olmedo*. Anaya.

(f) Cervantes

Cervantes, M. de. *Novelas ejemplares*. Clásicos Castellanos, 27 and 36.

Cervantes, M. de. *Entremeses*. Clásicos Castellanos, 125.

Cervantes, M. de. *Don Quijote*. Harrap.

(g) the nineteenth-century Spanish novel

Alas, L. *La regenta*. Alianza.

Pérez Galdós, B. *La de Bringas*. Prentice-Hall.

Pérez Galdós, B. *La desheredada*. Alianza.

(h) gauchesque literature

Güiraldes, R. *Don Segundo Sombra*. Biblioteca Contemporánea, Losada.

Hernández, J. *Marín Fierro*. Huemul (Col. Clásicos Huemul) or Austral.

Sarmiento, D. F. *Facundo*. Austral.

(i) *modern Spanish-American poetry*

Aridjis, H. *Seis poetas latinoamericanos de hoy*. Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich.

(j) *contemporary Spanish-American fiction*

Borges, J. L. *El Aleph*. Emecé.

Cortázar, J. *Final de juego*. Sudamericana.

Fuentes, C. *Aura*. Era.

Rulfo, J. *Pedro Páramo*. Fondo de Cultura Económica.

(k) *applied linguistics in Spanish*

No textbooks prescribed; necessary materials are provided by the School.

(l) *nineteenth-century Argentina*

Scobie, J. *Argentina: a City and a Nation*. O.U.P.

(m) *nationalism in Latin America*

Baily, S. *Nationalism in Latin America*. Random House.

(n) *Cuba: 1898-1973. An analysis of the revolution of 1959 and its background.*

Bonachea, R. E. & Valdés, N. P. eds. *Cuba in Revolution*. Doubleday Anchor.

Ruiz, R. *Cuba: The Making of A Revolution*. Norton.

With the addition of:

REFERENCE BOOKS

Aguilar, L. *Cuba 1933: Prologue to Revolution*. Cornell U.P.

Dumont, R. *Cuba: Socialism and Development*. Grove Press.

Fagen, R. *The Transformation of Political Culture in Cuba*. Stanford U.P.

Gerassi, J. ed. *Venceremos! The Speeches and Writings of Che Guevara*. Macmillan.

Guevara, E. "Che". *Reminiscences of the Cuban Revolutionary War*. Monthly Review P.

Kenner, M. & Petras, J. eds. *Fidel Castro Speaks*. Grove Press.

Langley, L. D. *The Cuban Policy of the United States*. Wiley.

Lockwood, L. *Castro's Cuba, Cuba's Fidel*. Macmillan.

MacGaffey, W. & Barnett, C. R. *Twentieth-Century Cuba*. Doubleday.

Matthews, H. *The Cuban Story*. George Braziller.

Mesa-Largo, C. *Cuba: A Decade of Revolution*. Pittsburgh U.P.

Mesa-Largo, C. *The Labor Sector and Socialist Distribution in Cuba*. Praeger.

Smith, R. F. *The United States and Cuba: Business and Diplomacy, 1917-1960*. Bookman.

Suárez, A. *Cuba: Castroism and Communism, 1959-1966*. M.I.T.P.

Sweezy, P. H. & Huberman, L. *Socialism in Cuba*. Monthly Review-P.

Thomas, H. *Cuba: The Pursuit of Freedom*. Harper & Row.

Valdés, N. P. & Bonachea, R. E. eds. *Che: Selected Works of Ernesto Guevara*. M.I.T.P.

Yglesias, J. *In the Fist of the Revolution*. Penguin.

Zeitlin, M. *Revolutionary Politics and the Cuban Working Class*. Harper Torchbooks.

65.123 Spanish IIIA (Honours)*SESSIONS 1 AND 2***1. Language**

An intensive study of the Spanish language.

TEXTBOOKS

As for 65.113 Spanish IIIA.

2. Literature, Thought and History**TEXTBOOKS**

As for 65.113 Spanish IIIA.

The honours component is an introduction to Brazilian studies consisting of an intensive study of the Portuguese language and of Brazilian history and society. Students are obliged to take in their final year a course in Brazilian literature.

TEXTBOOKS**1. Language**

Ellison, F. P. *Modern Portuguese*. Knopf.

2. Civilization and Society

Freyre, G. *Casa-grande e senzala*. Livros do Brasil, Lisbon.

REFERENCE BOOK

Smith, T. L. *Brazil: People and Institutions*. Louisiana State U.P.

65.133 Spanish IIIB

As for 65.113 Spanish IIIA. Students enrolled in both Spanish IIIA and Spanish IIIB must study eight topics.

65.143 Spanish IIIB (Honours)**1. Language**

As for 65.113 Spanish IIIA.

2. Literature, Thought and History

As for 65.113 Spanish IIIA. A student enrolled in both Spanish IIIA (Honours) and IIIB (Honours) must study eight topics.

The honours components are: in Session 1, a course on the 20th-century Spanish-American essay; in Session 2, a course on Spanish-American fiction, 1960-1970.

TEXTBOOKS

SESSION 1

Mallea, E. *Historia de una pasión argentina*. Sudamericana.

Martínez Estrada, E. *Radiografía de la pampa*. Biblioteca Contemporánea. Losada.

Mariátegui, J. C. *Siete ensayos de interpretación de la realidad peruana*. Biblioteca Amauta, edición popular, Lima.

Paz, O. *El laberinto de la soledad*. Fondo de Cultura Económica.

Ramos, S. *El perfil del hombre y de la cultura en México*. Austral.

Salazar Bondy, S. *Lima la horrible*. Era, Mexico.

SESSION 2

García Márquez, G. *Cien años de soledad*. Sudamericana.

Fuentes, C. *La región más transparente*. Fondo de Cultura Económica.

Vargas Llosa, M. *La casa verde*. Seix Barral.

65.114 Spanish IV (Honours)

SESSIONS 1 AND 2

1. *Language*

Advanced study of the Spanish language; intensive study of Brazilian Portuguese.

2. *Literature and Thought*

(i) Three special subjects in Spanish and Spanish-American studies.

(a) *linguistics and literary style*

No textbooks are prescribed. Material for study is provided by the School.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Fowler, R. ed. *Essays on Style and Language*. Routledge.

Freeman, D. C. ed. *Linguistics and Literary Style*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Hough, G. G. *Style and Stylistics*. Routledge.

Spencer, J. W. *Linguistics and Style*. O.U.P.

Spitzer, L. *Linguistics and Literary History*. Russell & Russell.

Ullmann, S. *Language and Style*. Blackwell.

(b) *the Spanish novel, 1900-1930*

TEXTBOOKS

Baroja, P. *El árbol de la ciencia*. Alianza.

Baroja, P. *Paradox*, rey. Austral.

Miró, G. *Nuestro Padre San Daniel*. Biblioteca Contemporánea, Losada.

Miró, G. *El obispo leproso*. Biblioteca Contemporánea, Losada.

Unamuno, M. de. *Amor y pedagogía*. Austral.

Unamuno, M. de. *Niebla*. Austral.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Flores Arroyuelo, F. *Las primeras novelas de Pío Baroja*. Murcia.

Granjel, L. S. *Retrato de Pío Baroja*. Barcelona.

Iglesias, C. *El pensamiento de Pío Baroja*. Mexico.

Nallim, C. O. *El problema de la novela en Pío Baroja*. Mexico.

(c) *contemporary Spanish-American fiction*

TEXTBOOKS

Cortázar, J. *Rayuela*. Sudamericana.

García Márquez, G. *Cien años de soledad*. Sudamericana.

Rulfo, J. *El llano en llamas*. Fondo de Cultura Económica.

Vargas Llosa, M. *La casa verde*. Seix Barral.

Vargas Llosa, M. *La ciudad y los perros*. Seix Barral, Biblioteca Breve del Bolsillo, Libros de enlace, 17.001.

(ii) One special subject in Brazilian studies.

The Brazilian modernist novel.

Amado, Jorge. *Terras do Sem Fim*. Livraria Martins, Rio de Janeiro.

Amado, Jorge. *Mar Morto*. Livraria Martins, Rio de Janeiro.

Lins de Rêgo, José. *Menino de engenho*. José Olympio. Coleção Sagarana, 22, Rio de Janeiro.

Lins de Rêgo, José. *Fogo Morto*. José Olympio. Coleção Sagarana, 24, Rio de Janeiro.

Lins de Rêgo, José. *Usina*. José Olympio. Coleção Sagarana, 39, Rio de Janeiro.

Queiros, Raquel de. *O quinze*. José Olympio. Coleção Sagarana, 25, Rio de Janeiro.

Queiros, Raquel de. *As três Marias*. José Olympio. Coleção Sagarana, 41, Rio de Janeiro.

Ramos, Graciliano. *Vidas secas*. Livraria Martins, Rio de Janeiro.

Ramos, Graciliano. *Angústia*. Livraria Martins, Rio de Janeiro.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Castelo, José A. de. *Aspectos do romance brasileiro*. M.E.C., Rio de Janeiro.

Filho, A. *O romance brasileiro de 30*. Ed. Bloch, Rio de Janeiro.

Freitas, Bezerra de. *Forma e expressão no romance brasileiro*. Pongetti, Rio de Janeiro.

Montenegro, O. *O romance brasileiro*. José Olympio, Rio de Janeiro.

(iii) A short thesis in Spanish on a Spanish or Spanish-American subject.

LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES

65.211 Latin American Studies I

For students who have passed at least one of the following: 51.111 History IA, 51.121 History IB, 54.111 Political Science I, 53.111 Sociology I. Students enrolled in 65.002 Spanish IIZ, 65.022 Spanish IIZ (Honours), 65.112 Spanish II and 65.122 Spanish II (Honours) in 1974 or who passed 65.001 Spanish IZ or 65.111 Spanish I in 1973 may not enrol in this course. Other students may be admitted to the course by Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of School.

An introduction to the study of Latin American history and society. In Session 1 the relationship between Spain and its empire in America is examined, attention being concentrated on the development of the social, political and economic institutions of the colonies. In Session 2 it is shown that, having gained independence of Spanish and Portuguese rule, the nations of Latin America became enmeshed in other networks of political and economic dependence from which they have been trying to extricate themselves during the last thirty years.

SESSION 1

Spain and America: 1400-1810

TEXTBOOKS

Elliott, J. H. *Imperial Spain, 1469-1716*. Penguin.

Haring, C. H. *The Spanish Empire in America*. Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich.

Stein, S. & B. *The Colonial Heritage of Latin America*. O.U.P.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Boxer, C. R. *The Golden Age of Brazil, 1695-1750*. California U.P.

Boxer, C. R. *The Portuguese Seaborne Empire, 1414-1825*. Hutchinson.

Chevalier, F. *Land and Society in Colonial Mexico*. California U.P.

Gibson, C. *The Aztecs under Spanish Rule*. Stanford U.P.

Gibson, C. *Spain in America*. Harper & Row.

Hemming, J. *The Conquest of the Incas*. Abacus Books.

Herr, R. *The Eighteenth-Century Revolution in Spain*. Princeton U.P.

Johnson, H. B. *From Reconquest to Empire*. Knopf.

Lockhart, J. *Spanish Peru, 1532-1560*. Wisconsin U.P.

Lynch, J. *Spain under the Hapsburgs*. Blackwell.

Mörner, M. *Race Mixture in the History of Latin America*. Little, Brown.

Padden, R. C. *The Humming Bird and the Hawk*. Harper & Row.

Parry, J. H. *The Spanish Seaborne Empire*. Hutchinson.

Prado Junior, C. *The Colonial Background of Modern Brazil*. California U.P.

Ricard, R. *The Spiritual Conquest of Mexico*. California U.P.

Vicens-Vives, J. *An Economic History of Spain*. Princeton U.P.

Wolf, E. *Sons of the Shaking Earth*. Chicago U.P.

SESSION 2

Latin America: 1810-1973

TEXTBOOKS

Cockcroft, J., Frank, A. G. & Johnson, D. *Dependence and Underdevelopment*. Doubleday Anchor.

Cumberland, C. *Mexico: The Struggle for Modernity*. O.U.P.

Scobie, J. *Argentina: A City and a Nation*. O.U.P.

Stein, S. & B. *The Colonial Heritage of Latin America*. O.U.P.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Baily, S. *Nationalism in Latin America*. Knopf.
Frank, A. G. *Capitalism and Underdevelopment in Latin America*. Penguin.
Graham, R. *Independence in Latin America: A Comparative Approach*. Knopf.
Hamill, H. *Dictatorship in Spanish America*. Knopf.
Haring, C. H. *Empire in Brazil*. Harvard U.P.
Hobsbawm, E. J. *The Age of Revolution, 1789-1848*. Mentor.
Lynch, J. & Humphreys, R. *Origins of the Latin American Revolutions, 1808-1826*. Knopf.
Moreno, J. & Mitrani, B. *Conflict and Violence in Latin America*. Crowell.
Pike, F. *The Conflict between Church and State in Latin America*. Knopf.
Poppino, R. *Brazil: The Land and People*. O.U.P.
Ruiz, R. *Cuba: The Making of A Revolution*. Norton.
Simpson, L. B. *Many Mexicos*. California U.P.
Tannenbaum, F. *Ten Keys to Latin America*. Knopf.
Womack, J. *Zapata and the Mexican Revolution*. Knopf.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

A person who seeks to become a candidate for any degree of Bachelor of the University must first have qualified for matriculation and have satisfied the requirements for admission to the particular Faculty, Course or Subject chosen.

In addition to complying with these conditions candidates must be selected before being permitted to enrol in a course. In 1974 it will be necessary for the University to limit the number of students enrolling in all undergraduate courses.

Special Assistance for Aboriginal Students

The University may admit suitably qualified persons of Aboriginal descent outside of any quota restrictions.

Upon receipt of an application under this provision, the University will assess the applicant's potential to cope with University studies, and will make Student Counsellors available to discuss the choice of a course and subsequent career opportunities.

All enquiries relating to this scheme should be directed to the Registrar.

Matriculated Student

A candidate who has satisfied the conditions for matriculation and for admission to a course of study shall be classed as a "matriculated student" of the University, after enrolment.

A person who has satisfactorily met the conditions for admission may be provided with a statement to that effect on the payment of the prescribed fee.

SECTION A

GENERAL MATRICULATION AND ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

1. A candidate may qualify for matriculation by attaining in recognised matriculation subjects at one New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination or at one University of Sydney Matriculation Examination a level of performance determined by the Professorial Board from time to time.

2. The level of performance required to qualify for matriculation shall be:

- (a) passes in at least five recognised matriculation subjects, one of which shall be English and three of which shall be at Level 2 or higher;

and

- (b) the attainment of an aggregate of marks, as specified by the Professorial Board, in not more than five recognised matriculation subjects, such marks being co-ordinated in a manner approved by the Board.

3. The following subjects, and such other subjects as may be approved by the Professorial Board from time to time, shall be recognised matriculation subjects:—

English	Greek	Chinese
Mathematics	Latin	Japanese
Science	French	Hebrew
Agriculture	German	Dutch
Modern History	Italian	Art
Ancient History	Bahasa Indonesia	Music
Geography	Spanish	Industrial Arts
Economics	Russian	

4. A candidate who has qualified to matriculate in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 1, 2 and 3 may be admitted to a particular Faculty, course or subject provided that:—

- (a) his qualification includes a pass at the level indicated in the subject or subjects specified in Schedule A as Faculty, course or subject prerequisites;

or

- (b) the requirements regarding these particular Faculty, course or subject prerequisites, as specified in Schedule A have been met at a separate Higher School Certificate or University of Sydney Matriculation Examination.

5. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of Clauses 1 to 4, the Professorial Board may grant matriculation status to any candidate at the Higher School Certificate or University of Sydney Matriculation Examination who has reached an acceptable standard and may admit him to any Faculty, course or subject.

Note:

1. For the purposes of Clause 2(a), Mathematics and Science BOTH PASSED at first level or second level full course shall together count as three subjects.

2. For the purposes of Clause 2(b), Mathematics and Science TAKEN either singly or together at first level or second level full course shall each count as one and one-half subjects.

Schedule A

FACULTY OR COURSE	FACULTY OR COURSE PREREQUISITES
Applied Science (excl. Applied Geography and Wool and Pastoral Sciences Courses) Biological Sciences Engineering Industrial Arts Course Medicine Military Studies (Engineering course and Applied Science course) Science Bachelor of Science (Education)	(a) Science at Level 2S or higher <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> (b) either Mathematics at Level 2F or higher <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> Mathematics at Level 2S, provided that the candidate's performance in this subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board.
Architecture Applied Geography (Biogeography and Pedology specializations) Wool and Pastoral Sciences courses	(a) Science at Level 2S or higher <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> (b) Mathematics at Level 2S or higher
Applied Geography (Economic Geography specialization)	Either Mathematics at Level 2F or higher <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> Mathematics at Level 2S, provided that the candidate's performance in this subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board.

SCHEDULE A (continued)

FACULTY OR COURSE	FACULTY OR COURSE PREREQUISITES
Arts	English at Level 2 or higher
Commerce	(a) Mathematics at Level 2S or higher AND (b) either English at Level 2 or higher OR English at Level 3, provided that the candidate's performance in this subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board.
Law Combined Jurisprudence Law Combined Arts/Law Combined Commerce/Law	Nil Nil As for Arts As for Commerce
Military Studies (Arts course)	English at Level 2 or higher OR English at Level 3, provided that the candidate's performance in this subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board, and provided that a candidate so qualified shall not enrol in a course of English Literature.
Social Work course	English at Level 2 or higher OR English at Level 3, provided that the candidate's performance in the subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board, and provided that a candidate so qualified shall not enrol in English I.

SUBJECT	SUBJECT PREREQUISITES
1.011—Higher Physics I 1.001—Physics I	As for Faculty of Science
2.001—Chemistry I 17.011—Human Biology 25.001—Geology I 25.111—Geoscience I	Science at Level 2S or higher
10.011—Higher Mathematics I	Mathematics at Level 2F or higher
10.001—Mathematics I	Either Mathematics at Level 2F or higher OR Mathematics at Level 2S, provided that the candidate's performance in the subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board.
10.021—Mathematics IT	Mathematics at Level 2S or higher
15.102—Economics II	As for Faculty of Commerce
50.111—English I 51.111—History IA 51.121—History IB	English at Level 2 or higher
56.111—French I	French at Level 2 or higher
59.111—Russian I	Russian at Level 2 or higher
64.111—German I	German at Level 2 or higher
65.111—Spanish I	Spanish at Level 2 or higher
59.001—Russian IZ 64.001—German IZ 65.001—Spanish IZ	A foreign language, other than that in which enrolment is sought, at Level 2 or higher

SECTION B**Supplementary Provisions for Matriculation**

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section A above, candidates may be accepted as "matriculated students" of the University under the conditions which are listed in the University Calendar.

ADMISSIONS AND ENROLMENT PROCEDURE

ADMISSIONS PROCEDURE

Details of the procedure to be followed by students seeking entry to first year courses at the University may be obtained from the Admissions Office or the Metropolitan Universities Admissions Centre.

Persons seeking entry to first year courses in one or more of the three Universities in the Sydney Metropolitan Area (Macquarie University, the University of New South Wales and the University of Sydney) are required to lodge a single application form with the Metropolitan Universities Admissions Centre, Third Floor, 13-15 Wentworth Avenue, Sydney (near Liverpool Street). Postal address: Box 7049, G.P.O., Sydney, 2001. Telephone: 26 6301. On the application form provision is made for applicants to indicate preferences for courses available in any of the three Universities. Students are notified individually of the result of their applications and provided with information regarding the procedures to be followed in accepting the offer of a place at this University and completing their enrolment at the Enrolment Bureau, Unisearch House, 221 Anzac Parade, Kensington.

ADMISSIONS OFFICE

The Admissions Office, which is located in the Chancellery on the upper campus, provides intending students (both local and overseas) with information regarding courses, admission requirements, scholarships and enrolment. Office hours are from 9.00 a.m. to 1.00 p.m. and 2 p.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday and an evening service is provided during the enrolment period.

Applications for special admission, admission with advanced standing and from persons relying for admission on overseas qualifications should be lodged with the Admissions Office. The Office also receives applications from students who wish to transfer from one course to another, resume their studies after an absence of twelve months or more, or seek any concession in relation to a course in which they are enrolled. It is essential that the closing dates for lodgment of applications are adhered to, and, for further details the sections on "Rules Relating to Students" and "Enrolment Procedure for Undergraduate Courses" should be consulted.

Applications for admission to undergraduate courses from students who do not satisfy the requirements for admission (see section on "Requirements for Admission"), from students seeking admission with advanced standing, and from students who have had a record of failure at another University, are referred by the Admissions Office to the Admissions Committee of the Professorial Board.

Students seeking to register as higher degree candidates should discuss their proposals initially with the Head of the School in which they wish to register. An application is then lodged on a standard form and the Admissions Office, after obtaining a recommendation from the Head of the School, refers the application to the appropriate Faculty or Board of Studies Higher Degree Committee.

ENROLMENT PROCEDURE

In 1974 it will be necessary for the University to limit entry into each Faculty and Board of Studies.

The enrolment procedure for the different classes of undergraduate students is as follows:—

First Enrolments

(a) New South Wales residents already qualified for admission and persons who are applying for enrolment on the basis of qualifications gained or about to be gained outside New South Wales must lodge an application for enrolment with the Metropolitan Universities Admissions Centre, 13-15 Wentworth Avenue, Sydney (P.O. Box 7049 G.P.O., Sydney) by 26th October, 1973.

(b) New South Wales residents qualifying for admission by the 1973 New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination or the 1974 Sydney University Matriculation Examination and those who have attended a university in New South Wales in 1973 must apply for enrolment to the Metropolitan Universities Admissions Centre, 13-15 Wentworth Avenue, Sydney (P.O. Box 7049 G.P.O., Sydney) by 18th January, 1974.

Students whose applications for enrolment are accepted will be required to complete their enrolment at a specified appointment time before the beginning of Session 1. Compulsory fees must be paid on the day of the appointment. However, in special circumstances and provided class places are still available, students may be allowed to complete their enrolment after the prescribed week subject to the payment of a late fee.

Application forms for enrolment and details of the application procedures may be obtained on application to the Registrar, P.O. Box 1, Kensington 2033.

Failure in First Year

First year students who failed more than half their programme at the 1973 Annual Examinations and who were not granted any deferred examinations will NOT follow the above procedure. They are required to 'show cause' why they should be allowed to continue in the course, and should await instructions in writing from the Registrar as to the procedure.

Later Year Enrolments

Preliminary Enrolment

Re-enrolment forms and form Arts/73 will be obtainable from the Faculty Office, Room G1, Arts Building, from 22nd October. Each student must collect these forms and return them completed to the Faculty Office no later than 18th January, 1974. Students who are unable to pick up their own forms should send a representative to do so for them with a letter of authority. Any students requiring advice on their 1974 programme can make an appointment to discuss it by telephoning 663 0351, extension 2248, or calling at the Faculty Office, Room G1, Arts Building.

Students who fail to comply with the above instructions will be required to attend one of the late enrolment periods on either Wednesday, 6th, or Wednesday, 13th March, between 2.00 p.m. and 6.00 p.m.

Enrolment Timetable

Having complied with the preliminary enrolment instructions students should return to complete their re-enrolment in *Room G3, Arts Building*, in accordance with the following timetable:

Year 2

Surnames A to C	Thursday 21st February 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.
Surnames D to H	Thursday 21st February 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.
Surnames I to L	Friday 22nd February 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.
Surnames M to O	Friday 22nd February 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.
Surnames P to S	Monday 25th February 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.
Surnames T to Z	Monday 25th February 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.

Year 3

Surnames A to C	Tuesday 26th February 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.
Surnames D to H	Tuesday 26th February 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.
Surnames I to L	Wednesday 27th February 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.
Surnames M to O	Wednesday 27th February 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.
Surnames P to S	Thursday 28th February 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.
Surnames T to Z	Thursday 28th February 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.

Year 4

Surnames A to L	Friday 1st March 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.
Surnames M to Z	Friday 1st March 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.

New Students with Advanced Standing

Friday 1st March	9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.
	2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.
	6.00 p.m. to 7.30 p.m.

Enrolment Centre

Room G3

Morven Brown Building (Arts)

It is important that students attend the first lectures in all of their courses as announcements regarding arrangements for tutorials and other administrative matters are made then. This applies even if enrolment has not been formally completed.

Miscellaneous Subjects (students NOT proceeding to a degree or diploma)

Students may be accepted for enrolment in miscellaneous subjects provided the University considers that the subject/s will be of benefit to the student and there is accommodation available. Only in exceptional circumstances will subjects taken in this way count towards a degree or diploma.

Students seeking to enrol in miscellaneous subjects should obtain a letter of approval from the Head of the appropriate School or his representative permitting them to enrol in the subject concerned. The letter should be given to the enrolling officer at the time of enrolment. **Where a student is under exclusion he may not be enrolled in miscellaneous subjects unless given approval by the Professorial Board.**

Students who have obtained written permission to enrol should attend the Unisearch House enrolment centre on:

Friday 1st March 2.00 p.m. to 6.00 p.m.

Students unable to enrol at the above time may enrol by attending the Admissions Office, Chancellery, at the times shown below, with a written permission to enrol from the Head of School.

Week commencing 4th March: Monday to Friday

9.30 a.m. to 1.00 p.m.

2.00 p.m. to 4.30 p.m.

5.30 p.m. to 8.00 p.m.

Week commencing 11th March: Monday to Friday

9.30 a.m. to 1.00 p.m.

2.00 p.m. to 4.30 p.m.

Wednesday & Friday

5.30 p.m. to 8.00 p.m.

Final Dates for Completion of Enrolment

No enrolments will be accepted from *new students* after the end of the second week of Session 1 (15th March, 1974) except with the express approval of the Registrar and the Head of the School concerned; no *later year enrolments* will be accepted after 31st March without the express approval of the Registrar, which will be given in exceptional circumstances only.

Enquiries Concerning Course Regulations

Students requiring assistance should consult the Faculty of Arts Office, Tel.: 663-0351, extn. 2248, Room G1, Morven Brown Building.

UNIVERSITY UNION CARD

All students other than miscellaneous students are issued with a University Union membership card. *This card must be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request.*

The number appearing on the front of the card above the student's name is the student registration number used in the University's records. *This number should be quoted in all correspondence.*

The card must be presented when borrowing from the University libraries, when applying for Travel Concessions and when notifying a change of address. It must also be presented when paying fees on re-enrolment each year when it will be made valid for the year and returned. Failure to present the card could result in some inconvenience in completing re-enrolment.

A student who loses a Union Card must notify the University Union as soon as possible.

New Students will be issued with University Union cards at the University Union Enquiry Desk as soon as practicable after payment of fees. In the meantime, fees receipt form should be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request. A period of at least three weeks should be allowed to elapse after payment of fees before making application for the card. Cards will not be posted under any circumstances.

FEES

Payment of Fees

As from 1st January, 1974, no fees for tuition will be payable. Other fees and charges will still be payable. These include those charges raised to finance the expenses incurred in operating student activities such as the University Union, the Students' Union, the Sports Association and the Physical Education and Recreation Centre. Late fees are also charged where a student fails to observe required procedures by the appropriate time. Charges may also be payable, sometimes in the form of a deposit, for the hiring of kits of equipment which are lent to students for their personal use during attendance in certain subjects. Accommodation charges and costs of subsistence on excursions, field work, etc., and for hospital residence (medical students) are payable in appropriate circumstances. In order to become a student member of the University in any particular course of study it is necessary to meet the entrance requirements for the course and to enrol formally in it. To effect enrolment it is necessary to present a duly completed and authorised enrolment form to the University cashier together with where payable, either the appropriate fees, or an authority authorising those fees to be charged to some other person or institution.

Completion of Enrolment

All students are required to attend the appropriate enrolment centre during the prescribed enrolment period* for authorisation of course programme. Failure to do so will incur a late fee of \$10.

First year students (including students repeating first year) must complete enrolment (including fee payment) before they are issued with class timetables or permitted to attend classes. A first year student who has been offered a place in a course to which entry is restricted and who fails to complete enrolment at the appointed time may lose the place allocated.

Fees should be paid during the prescribed enrolment period but will be accepted during the first two weeks of Session 1. (For late fees see below.) **No student is regarded as having completed an enrolment until fees have been paid.** Fees will not be accepted (i.e., enrolment cannot be completed) from new students in year-long courses after the end of the second week of Session 1 (i.e., 15th March, 1974),

* The enrolment periods for Sydney students are prescribed annually in the leaflets on enrolment procedures.

and after 31st March from students who are re-enrolling, except with the express approval of the Registrar, which will be given in exceptional circumstances only.

Students enrolling for the first time in any year at the commencement of Session 2 are required to pay all fees due within the first two weeks of that Session. Students Activities fees due will be one half of the annual fees.

These arrangements also apply to medical students and although the structure of the academic year in the later years of the course in Medicine differs from that followed in other courses, medical students are required to observe the same dates for payment as apply to students in other courses.

Assisted Students

Scholarship holders or sponsored students who have not received an enrolment voucher or appropriate letter of authority from their sponsor at the time when they are enrolling should complete their enrolment paying their own fees. A refund of fees will be made when the enrolment voucher or letter of authority is subsequently lodged with the Cashier.

Extension of Time

Any student who is unable to pay fees by the due date may apply in writing to the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) for an extension of time. Such application must state year or stage, whether full-time or part-time and the course in which enrolment is sought, describe clearly and fully the reasons payment cannot be made and the extension is required. The application must be lodged before the date on which a late fee becomes payable. Normally the maximum extension of time for the payment of fees is one month for fees due in Session 1 and for one month from the date on which a late fee becomes payable in Session 2.

Where an extension of time is granted to a first year student in Session 1, such student may only attend classes on the written authority of the Registrar, but such authority will not normally be given in relation to any course where enrolments are restricted.

Failure to Pay Fees or Other Debts

Any student who fails to pay prescribed fees or charges or is otherwise indebted to the University and who fails to make a satisfactory settlement of his indebtedness upon receipt of due notice ceases to be entitled to the use of University facilities. Such a student is not permitted to register for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials.

No student is eligible to attend the annual examinations in any subject where any portion of his fees for the year is outstanding after the end of the fourth week of Session 2 (16th August, 1974).

In very special cases the Registrar may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to in the two preceding paragraphs upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

STUDENT FEES*

All undergraduate students and students taking miscellaneous subjects (with the exception of External students) will be required to pay—

University Union** — \$20.00 — entrance fee

Student Activities Fees

University Union** — \$30.00 — annual subscription

Sports Association** — \$4.00 — annual subscription

Students' Union** — \$7.00 — annual subscription

Miscellaneous — \$17.00 — annual fee

(The miscellaneous fee is used to finance expenses generally of a capital nature relating to student activities. Funds are allocated to the various student bodies for projects recommended by the Student Affairs Committee and approved by the University Council.)

Depending on the subject being taken, students may also be required to pay—

Psychology Kit Hiring Charge—\$2 per kit.

Additional payment for breakages and losses in excess of \$1.

Biochemistry Kit Hiring Charge—\$4 per kit.

Additional payment for breakages and losses in excess of \$1 may be required.

Chemistry Kit Hiring Charge—\$4 per kit.

Additional payment for breakages and losses in excess of \$1 may be required.

Anatomy Dissection Manual and Histology Slides deposit—\$10.

(Refundable on return in satisfactory condition.)

Pathology Instrument Kit—\$10.

(Refundable on return in satisfactory condition.)

* Fees quoted in the schedule are current at the time of publication and may be amended by the Council without notice.

** Life members of these bodies are exempt from the appropriate fee or fees.

Special Examination Fees

Examinations conducted under special circumstances	— \$11 for each subject
Review of examination result	— \$11 for each subject

LATE FEES

Session 1—First Enrolments

Fees paid in the late enrolment period and before commencement of Session 1	\$10
Fees paid during the 1st and 2nd weeks of Session 1	\$20
Fees paid after the commencement of the 3rd week of Session 1 with the express approval of the Registrar and Head of the School concerned	\$40

Session 1—Re-enrolments

Failure to attend enrolment centre during enrolment week	\$10
Fees paid after the commencement of the 3rd week of Session 1 to 31st March	\$20
Fees paid after 31st March where accepted with the express approval of the Registrar	\$40

Session 2—All Enrolments

Fees paid in 3rd and 4th weeks of Session 2	\$20
Fees paid thereafter	\$40

WITHDRAWAL FROM COURSE

1. Students withdrawing from a course are required to notify the Registrar in writing.

2. Where notice of withdrawal from a course is received by the Registrar before the first day of Session 1 a refund of all fees paid will be made.

3. On notice of withdrawal:

- (a) a partial refund of the University Union Entrance Fee will be made on the following basis: any person who has paid the entrance fee in any year and who withdraws from membership of the University Union after the commencement of Session 1 in the same year, or who does not renew his membership in the immediately succeeding year may on written application to the Warden receive a refund of half the entrance fee paid.

- (b) A partial refund of other Student Activities Fees will be made on the following basis:

University Union—\$7.50 in respect of each half session.

University of New South Wales Students' Union—where notice is given prior to the end of the fifth week of Session 1, \$3.50; thereafter no refund.

University of New South Wales Sports Association—where notice is given prior to the 5th week a full refund is made; thereafter no refund.

Miscellaneous Student Activities Fee—\$4.25 in respect of each half session.

4. Where initial enrolment is made at commencement of Session 2 in any year and the student subsequently withdraws, a refund of fees based on the above rules may be made.

Cashier's Hours

The cashier's office is open for the payment of fees from 9.30 a.m. to 1.00 p.m., and from 2.00 p.m. to 4.30 p.m. Monday to Friday. It is open for additional periods during the first four weeks of Session 1. Students are advised to consult notice boards for details.

RULES RELATING TO STUDENTS

GENERAL CONDUCT

Acceptance as a member of the University implies an undertaking on the part of the student to observe the regulations, by-laws and other requirements of the University, in accordance with the declaration signed at the time of enrolment.

In addition, students are expected to conduct themselves at all times in a seemly fashion. Smoking is not permitted during lectures, in examination rooms or in the University Library. Gambling is also forbidden.

Members of the academic staff of the University, senior administrative officers, and other persons authorised for the purpose, have authority, and it is their duty, to check and report on disorderly or improper conduct or any breach of regulations occurring in the University.

ATTENDANCE AT CLASSES

Students are expected to be regular and punctual in attendance at all classes in the course or subject in which they are enrolled. All applications for exemption from attendance at lectures or practical classes must be made in writing to the Registrar.

In the case of illness or of absence for some other unavoidable cause a student may be excused by the Registrar from non-attendance at classes for a period of not more than one month, or on the recommendation of the Dean of the appropriate Faculty for any longer period.

Applications to the Registrar for exemption from re-attendance at classes, either for lectures or practical work, may only be granted on the recommendation of the Head of the appropriate School. The granting of an exemption from attendance does not carry with it exemption from payment of fees.

Application forms for exemption from lectures are available at the Admissions Office and should be lodged there (with a medical certificate where applicable). If session examinations have been missed this fact should be noted in the application.

Where a student has failed a subject at the annual examinations in any year and re-enrols in the same course in the following year, he must include in his programme of studies for that year the subject in which he has failed. This requirement will not be applicable if the subject is not offered the following year; is not a compulsory component of a particular course; or if there is some other cause, which is acceptable to the Professorial Board, for not immediately repeating the failed subject.

Where a student has attended less than eighty per cent of the possible classes, he may be refused permission to sit for the examination in that subject.

INDEBTEDNESS TO THE UNIVERSITY

Any student who is indebted to the University and who fails to make a satisfactory settlement of his indebtedness upon receipt of due notice ceases to be entitled to membership and privileges of the University. Such a student is not permitted to register for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials.

In very special cases the Registrar may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to in the preceding paragraph upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

COURSE TRANSFERS

Students wishing to transfer from one course to another must apply on an application form obtainable from the Admissions Office, Chancellery, by Friday, 18th January. As the number of places in each course is limited, failure to apply by 18th January, 1974, will probably result in the application for transfer being unsuccessful.

Students whose applications to transfer are successful are required to comply with the enrolment procedures for the year/stage of the new course in which they expect to enrol. Unless otherwise instructed they must present the letter granting approval of the transfer to the enrolling officer.

Students who have not received advice regarding their application to transfer before the date on which they are required to enrol should check with the Admissions Office.

Students should also advise the Enrolling Officer of the School in which they are enrolled of their intention to transfer.

ADMISSION WITH ADVANCED STANDING

Any person who makes application to register as a candidate for any degree or other award granted by the University may be admitted to the course of study leading to such degree or award with such standing on the basis of previous attainments as may be determined by the Professorial Board.

Students should consult the University Calendar for complete details regarding "Admission with Advanced Standing".

CHANGES IN COURSE PROGRAMMES AND WITHDRAWAL FROM SUBJECTS

Students seeking approval to substitute one subject for another (including change of session), add one or more subjects to their programme or discontinue part or all of their programme must make application to the Registrar through the Head of the School responsible for the course on forms available from School offices. The Registrar will inform students of the decision. Application to enrol in additional subjects must be submitted by 31st March.

Approval of withdrawal from subjects is not automatic, each application being determined after considering the circumstances advanced as justifying withdrawal.

It is emphasized that:

- (1) Withdrawal from a subject, tuition in which extends over the academic year, at any time after the May recess;
- (2) withdrawal from a subject, tuition in which extends over only one session, at any time after one month from the commencement of the subject; or
- (3) failure to sit for the examinations in any subject in which the student has enrolled.

shall be regarded as failure to satisfy the examiners in the subject, unless written approval to withdraw without failure has been obtained from the Registrar.

If a student applies after the following dates to withdraw from a subject he will most likely be awarded a failure in the subject:

Subject taken over Session 1 only	4th April 1974
Subject taken over Session 2 only	22nd August 1974
Subject taken over both sessions	26th May 1974

STUDENT RECORDS

All students will receive enrolment details forms by 30th April and 2nd September. It is not necessary to return the forms unless any information recorded thereon is incorrect. Amended forms must be returned to the Examinations and Student Records Section by 14th May and 16th September respectively. Amendments notified after the closing date will not be accepted unless exceptional circumstances exist and approval is obtained from the Registrar. Amended forms returned to the Registrar will be acknowledged in writing within fourteen days.

RESUMPTION OF COURSES

Students wishing to resume their studies after an absence of twelve months or more are required to apply to the Admissions Office for permission to re-enrol by 18th January, 1974. Students re-enrolling in this way will normally be required to satisfy conditions pertaining to the course at the time of re-enrolment. This condition applies also to students who have been re-admitted to a course after exclusion under the rules restricting students re-enrolling.

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION TO DEGREE OR DIPLOMA

Applications for admission to a degree or diploma of the University must be made on the appropriate form by 30th September, in a student's final year. Applicants should ensure that they have completed all requirements for the degree or diploma, including industrial training where necessary. Any variation such as cancelling of application in order to proceed to an honours degree or submission of an application following discontinuation of honours programme, must be submitted in writing to the Registrar no later than 30th January.

RESTRICTION UPON STUDENTS RE-ENROLLING IN UNIVERSITY COURSES

The University Council has adopted the following rules governing re-enrolment with the object of requiring students with a record of failure to show cause why they should be allowed to re-enrol and retain valuable class places. These rules apply retrospectively from 1st January, 1971.

1. (i) A student shall show cause why he should be allowed to repeat a subject in which he has failed more than once. (Failure in a deferred examination as well as in the initial examination counts, for the purpose of this regulation, as

one failure.) Where such subject is prescribed as a part of of the student's course he shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue the course.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 1 (i)

- (ii) A student enrolled in the first year or first stage of any course, other than the Medical course, who has failed in more than half the programme in which he is enrolled for that year or stage shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue in the course.
 - (iii) A student enrolled in the first year of the Medical course who has failed in more than one subject of that year shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue in the Medical course.
 - (iv) The provisions of sections (ii) and (iii) of this rule shall be deemed to apply to any student on transfer from another course or institution whose programme of studies in the first year of enrolment immediately following transfer is comprised of subjects so chosen that half or more of such subjects are listed in the University Calendar as first year subjects.
2. Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 1, a student shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue a course which he will not be able to complete in the time set down in the following schedule:

<i>Number of years in course</i>	<i>Total time allowed from first enrolment to completion (Years)</i>
3	5
4	6
5	8
6	9
7	11
8	12

3. No full-time student shall, without showing cause, be permitted to continue a course unless all subjects of the first year of his course are completed by the end of his second year of attendance. **No student in the Faculty of Arts** shall, without showing cause, be permitted to continue a course unless he completes four subjects by the end of his second year of attendance.
- No full-time student in the Bachelor of Social Work course shall without showing cause be permitted to continue with the course unless he completes the equivalent of four full subjects by the end of his second year of attendance.

No part-time student in a course in which progression is by stage shall without showing cause be permitted to continue a course in which he will not be able to complete all subjects of the first two stages by the end of his fourth year of attendance and all subjects of the third year and fourth stages of his course by the end of his seventh year of attendance.

No part-time student in the Science course shall without showing cause be permitted to continue a course in which he will not be able to complete level one Mathematics and six other level one units by the end of his fourth year of attendance and fourteen units inclusive of at least three at level two of his course by the end of his seventh year of attendance.

No student in the Faculty of Medicine shall, without showing cause, be permitted to continue with the medical course unless he completes the second year of the course by the end of his third year of attendance, and the third year of the course by the end of his fourth year of attendance.

4. A student who has a record of failure in a course at another University shall be required to show cause why he should be admitted to this University. A student admitted to a course at this University following a record of failure at another University shall be required to show cause, notwithstanding any other provisions in these rules, why he should be permitted to continue in that course if he is unsuccessful in the annual examinations in his first year of attendance at this University.
5. Any student excluded under any of the Clauses 1-3 may apply for re-admission after two academic years and such application shall be considered in the light of any evidence submitted by him.
6. A student wishing "to show cause" under these provisions shall do so in writing to the Registrar. Any such application shall be considered by a committee, hereinafter referred to as the Re-enrolment Committee, appointed by the Professorial Board, which shall determine whether the cause shown is adequate to justify his being permitted to continue his course or re-enrol, as the case may be.
7. The Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Re-enrolment Committee exclude from attendance in a course or courses any student who has been excluded from attendance in any other course under the rules governing re-enrolment and whose record at the University demonstrates, in the opinion of the Re-enrolment Committee and the Vice-Chancellor, the student's lack of fitness to pursue the course nominated.

8. A student who has failed, under the provisions of Clause 6 of these rules, to show cause acceptable to the Re-enrolment Committee why he should be permitted to continue in his course, and who has subsequently been permitted to re-enrol in that course or to transfer to another course, shall also be required to show cause, notwithstanding any other provisions in these rules, why he should be permitted to continue in that course if he is unsuccessful in the annual examinations immediately following the first year of resumption or transfer of enrolment as the case may be.
9. Any student who is excluded from attendance in any course or subject under the provisions of these rules may appeal to an Appeal Committee constituted by Council for this purpose. The decision of the Appeal Committee shall be final.
10. The notification to any student of a decision by the Re-enrolment Committee to exclude the student from attendance in any course or subject shall indicate that the student may appeal against the decision to an Appeal Committee. In lodging such application the student shall ensure that a complete statement is furnished of all grounds on which the application is based and shall indicate whether or not the student wishes to appear in person before the Appeal Committee.

In considering an appeal, the Appeal Committee, on the basis of the student's academic record and the stated grounds for review, shall decide:

 - (i) whether there are grounds which justify the Committee seeing the student in person, or
 - (ii) whether there is sufficient information available to the Committee to allow decision without seeing the student in person and so proceed to determine the application accordingly.

RE-ADMISSION AFTER EXCLUSION

Applications for re-admission must be made on the standard form and lodged with the Registrar not later than 30th June of the year prior to that for which re-admission is sought. An application should include evidence of appropriate study in the subjects (or equivalents) on account of which the applicant was excluded. In addition, evidence that circumstances which were deemed to operate against satisfactory performance at the time of exclusion are no longer operative or are reduced in intensity should be furnished. An applicant may be required to take the annual examinations in the relevant subjects as qualifying examinations in which case re-admission does not imply exemption from the subject. Late applications cannot be considered

where, in the opinion of the University, insufficient time will be available for the student to prepare himself for any qualifying examinations which may be required.

It should be noted that a person under exclusion may not be enrolled in miscellaneous subjects unless he has received the approval of the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Admissions Committee.

Persons who intend applying for re-admission to the University at a future date may seek advice as to ways in which they may enhance their prospects of qualifying for re-admission. Enquiries should be made on a form obtainable from the Examinations and Student Records Section, and lodged with the Registrar.

OWNERSHIP OF STUDENTS' WORK

The University reserves the right to retain at its own discretion the original or one copy of any drawings, models, designs, plans and specifications, essays, theses or other work executed by students as part of their courses, or submitted for any award or competition conducted by the University.

CHANGE OF ADDRESS

Students are requested to notify the Student Records Section of the Registrar's Division of any change in their address, as soon as possible. Failure to do this could lead to important correspondence not reaching students. The University cannot accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach students who have not notified their change of address. A Change of Address Advice form is available at Faculty and School offices and at the Enquiry Counters on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery Building.

NOTICES

Official University notices are displayed on the notice boards and students are expected to be acquainted with the contents of those announcements which concern them.

LOST PROPERTY

All enquiries concerning lost property should be made to the Superintendent on Extension 2503 or to the Lost Property Office at the Union.

PARKING WITHIN THE UNIVERSITY GROUNDS

Because of the limited amount of parking space available, only the following categories of students may apply for a permit; motor cycle owners (annual fee \$3.90); higher degree students (limited issue, annual fee \$7.80); postgraduate, and senior undergraduate students who have completed three years of a full-time or part-time course (annual fee \$3.90). A permit will allow access to the campus between 5 p.m. and 11 p.m. on weekdays and during library hours on Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays. Enquiries should be made to the Property Section, Room 240, The Chancellery Building, or phone 663 0351, extension 2920. It should be noted that increasing demand for parking space may require the imposition of further restrictions.

APPLICATION OF RULES

General

Any student who requires information on the application of these rules or any service which the University offers, may make enquiries from the Admissions Office, the Student Counselling Unit or the Registrar.

Appeals

Section 5(c) of Chapter III of the By-laws provides that "Any person affected by a decision of any member of the Professorial Board (other than the Vice-Chancellor) in respect of breach of discipline or misconduct may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor, and in the case of disciplinary action by the Vice-Chancellor, whether on appeal or otherwise, to the Council".

STUDENT SERVICES

THE LIBRARY

The University library is on the upper campus and adjacent to the Chancellery, and the Arts and Commerce Buildings. The Bio-Medical Library is in the Biological Sciences Building with a branch at Prince Henry Hospital (phone: 661 0111). The Law Library is temporarily housed on the 4th Floor of the Science Building on the upper campus.

The Library's Undergraduate Collection covers the teaching and research interests of the Faculty, and students are expected to read widely and critically from it.

It is recommended that students attend the *Introduction to the Library* which is held at advertised times during Orientation Week and the first week of Session 1. The *Introduction* uses audio-visual aids to describe the physical layout of the Undergraduate Library and the services available to readers.

Copies of the booklet *Guide to the Library* are available on request.

Students who are interested in the subject approach to information may attend a course which outlines methods of searching for information in libraries. This course runs for eight hours over a period of one week.

Individual assistance for readers with specific library problems is provided by the Reader Assistance Unit which is located in the foyer.

Staff and students must use a machine readable identification card to borrow from the main University Library. Personal identification is required in the other libraries listed. For students a current union card is acceptable. Staff must apply to the Library for a library card.

THE UNIVERSITY UNION

The University Union, housed in the circular building and joined by a courtyard to an adjacent rectangular building, is located near the entrance to the Kensington campus from Anzac Parade. The third building in the Union complex was completed in 1971. Membership of the Union is compulsory for all registered students of the University and is also open to all members of staff and graduates of the University.

On the lower campus the range of facilities provided by the Union includes a cafeteria service and other dining facilities, a large shopping centre, cloak room, banking and hairdressing facilities, showers, a women's lounge, common, games, reading, meeting, music, practice, craft and dark rooms. Photocopying, sign printing, and stencil cutting services are also available.

On the upper campus there is a cafeteria and coffee bar on the ground floor of the Sciences Building, a vending area and lounge off the Science Plaza, a similar facility off the Commerce Courtyard and a Snack Bar at the Golf House on the corner of High and Botany Streets.

The Union also sponsors and conducts courses in many facets of the arts including weaving, photography, creative dance and yoga.

STUDENT ACCOMMODATION

Residential Colleges

The Kensington Colleges

Accommodation for students is provided within the group of The Kensington Colleges which comprise Basser College, Goldstein College and Philip Baxter College. The group houses 450 men and women students, as well as staff members. Tutors in residence provide tutorial assistance in a wide range of subjects.

Board and residence fees, which are payable on a session basis, amount to \$336 per session. Intending students should apply in writing to the Master, Box 24, Post Office, Kensington, N.S.W. 2033, from whom further information is available.

International House

International House accommodates over 180 students of whom half are Australian; the remaining half is made up of students from some 20 different countries. First-year students who have come to the University straight from school are not eligible for residence because preference is given to mature undergraduates and postgraduate students. Fees are \$24 per week.

Students should apply as soon as possible if they wish to reside at International House at a later date. They should write to the Warden, International House, P.O. Box 88, Kensington, N.S.W. 2033 for information.

New College

This Church of England College is the first of the independent Colleges on the Campus of the University. There are no religious tests,

and accommodation is available for 220 men and women in single study-bedrooms. Fees are \$25 per week and may change in 1974.

Enquiries should be addressed to The Master, New College, Anzac Parade, Kensington, N.S.W. 2033.

Warrane College

This College, an affiliated Roman Catholic residential college, was completed in 1970, and provides accommodation for 200 students and fourteen resident tutors.

Basic fees are \$28 per week for board and residence, payable on a session basis, and a registration fee of \$20. Fees may change in 1974. Intending students should write to The Master, Warrane College, Box 123, P.O. Kensington, N.S.W. 2033.

Shalom College

Shalom College, first occupied in 1973, provides accommodation for 86 men and women. The basic fee for residents is \$28 a week, although this may change in 1974. Non-resident membership is available to students who wish to avail themselves of the Kosher dining room and tutorial facilities.

Applications for residence and further information should be addressed to The Master, Shalom College, The University of New South Wales, Box 1, P.O. Kensington, N.S.W. 2033.

Other Accommodation

Students requiring other than Residential College accommodation may make personal application to the Housing Officer (Extn. 3260) at the Student Amenities Unit. Current lists are kept of accommodation available at recognised boarding houses, private homes, and in serviced and unserviced apartments.

STUDENT AMENITIES UNIT

The Amenities Unit is concerned with student welfare and its activities are associated with sport and recreation, travel and student accommodation. It works in close liaison with the Sports Association, assisting the various clubs, and administers sporting facilities for both grade and social competitions. The Unit also has the added responsibility of the Physical Education and Research Centre where attractive recreational programmes for students and staff are provided. Concessional application forms for all types of travel may also be obtained at the Enquiry Desk in the Chancellery or at the Student Amenities Unit. A Housing Officer is also available to assist students with any off-campus accommodation problems.

Location: The Student Amenities Unit is located in Hut B at the foot of Basser Steps.

Phone: 663 0351, Extension 2235 Sports Association; 3271 Physical Education and Recreation Centre; 3261 Travel; and 3260 Accommodation.

STUDENT EMPLOYMENT UNIT

The Student Employment Unit offers assistance with career employment for final year students and graduates of the University. This service includes the mailing of regular job vacancy notices to registered students and a campus interview programme for final year students. Careers advice and assistance is also available to undergraduates. Assistance is offered in finding vacation employment which gives either course related experience or industrial training experience where this is a course requirement. Information and advice regarding cadetships, undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships is also available.

The Service is located in the Chancellery on the ground floor. Telephone: 663 0351 ext. 3259 for employment and careers advice or 663 0351 ext. 2086 for cadetships and industrial training information.

CHAPLAINCY SERVICE

This service is provided for the benefit of students and staff by five Christian Churches and by the Jewish congregation. Chaplains are in attendance at the University at regular times. A Chapel is also available for use by all denominations.

The University Chapel and full-time chaplains are located in Hut F near the Chemistry Building. They may be contacted by phone at the following extensions: Anglican, 2684; Jewish, 3273; Roman Catholic, 2379; Churches of Christ, Methodist and Seventh Day Adventist, 2683.

STUDENT HEALTH UNIT

A student health and first aid centre is situated within the University. It is staffed by two qualified medical practitioners, assisted by a nursing sister and two secretaries. The medical service, although therapeutic, is not intended to replace private or community health services. Thus, where chronic or continuing conditions are revealed or suspected, the student is referred to a private practitioner or to an appropriate hospital for specialist opinion and/or treatment. The health service is not responsible for fees incurred in these instances. The service is confidential and students are encouraged to attend for advice on matters pertaining to health.

The service is available to all enrolled students by appointment, free of charge, between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. Mondays to Fridays, and additionally to part-time students from 6 p.m. to 8 p.m. on Tuesdays and Thursdays during session. For staff members, immunisations are available, and first aid service in the case of injury or illness on the campus.

The centre is located in Hut E on the northern side of the campus in College Road.

Appointments may be made by calling at the centre or by telephoning extension 2679 or 3275 during the above hours.

STUDENT COUNSELLING AND RESEARCH UNIT

The Student Counselling and Research Unit offers a free, confidential counselling service to help students, individually or in groups, to deal with problems, and to make plans and decisions associated with their personal, academic, and vocational progress.

Interviews and group programmes are available between 9 a.m. and 8 p.m. each week-day. Appointments may be made at the Unit, which is located at the foot of Basser Steps, or by ringing 663-0351, extensions 2600-2605 between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO STUDENTS

In addition to the Tertiary Allowances Scheme financed by the Australian Government (see **Scholarships** for details), the following forms of assistance are available:

- (a) The Students' Union and the University have co-operated to provide assistance to students who are in financial difficulties which are considered likely to prejudice their progress with their studies.

Three main forms of assistance are available:

1. *Deferment of Payment of Fees*

Deferments may be granted for a short period, usually one month, without the imposition of a late fee penalty, provided the deferment is requested prior to the due date for fee payments.

In exceptional circumstances the University may consider granting deferments for up to twelve months or even longer. In cases where payment is deferred to 31st December, examination results will not be published or made available until such time as the outstanding fees are paid. Where deferments are granted to a date beyond 31st December, the University may require the student to enter into a formal agreement to repay the fees.

2. *Short Term Cash Loans*

Donations from the Students' Union, the University Union and other sources have made funds available for urgent cash loans not exceeding \$100. These loans are normally repayable within one month.

3. *Long Term Cash Loans*

An amount of up to \$300 is available from this fund, repayable usually after twelve months or within twelve months of graduation or upon withdrawal from the course. This scheme is funded jointly by the University and the Students' Union. Students are required to enter into a formal agreement with the University to repay such a loan.

- (b) Early in 1973 the Australian Government made funds available to the University to provide loans to students in financial difficulty. The loans are to provide for living allowances and other approved expenses associated with attendance at University. Under this scheme allowances are paid approximately monthly during the academic year. Repayment usually commences after twelve months of graduation or upon withdrawal from the course. Students are required to enter into a formal agreement with the University to repay the loan.

From the same source of funds as mentioned in the preceding paragraph students who are in extremely difficult financial circumstances may apply for assistance by way of non-repayable grant. In order to qualify for a grant a student must generally show that the financial difficulty has arisen from misfortune beyond his control.

Applications for all forms of assistance may be made personally to the Deputy Registrar (Student Services).

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO ABORIGINAL STUDENTS

Financial assistance is available from a number of sources to help Aboriginal students. Apart from the Australian Government's Territory Allowances Scheme, to be introduced in 1974, there is a Commonwealth Aboriginal Study Grant Scheme. Furthermore, the University may assist Aboriginal students with some essential living expenses in exceptional circumstances.

All enquiries relating to this Scheme should be directed to the Deputy Registrar (Student Services).

UNIVERSITY CO-OPERATIVE BOOKSHOP LTD.

Membership is open to all students, on payment of a fee of \$5, refundable when membership is terminated. Members receive an annual rebate on purchases of books.

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

SCHOLARSHIPS

Students undertaking courses in the Faculty of Arts are eligible to apply for the following scholarships. Not all scholarships are offered each year. Towards the end of December prospective applicants should enquire from the Student Employment and Scholarships Unit which scholarships are available.

Except where otherwise specified, applications on the forms obtainable from the Admissions Office (phone: 663-0351, ext. 2485) must be lodged with the Registrar, the University of New South Wales, P.O. Box 1, Kensington 2033. A separate application must be lodged for each category of scholarship.

TERTIARY ALLOWANCES SCHEME

In 1974, no new Awards will be offered under the Commonwealth University Scholarship Scheme. Instead a new system of Australian Government Assistance for tertiary students, called the Tertiary Allowances Scheme, will operate. This scheme will apply to students who commence approved courses in 1974 as well as those who commenced their courses earlier.

Means-tested living and other allowances will be available to full-time students enrolled in an approved course who satisfy certain academic and residence requirements, are unbonded and who do not receive assistance in excess of \$350 from other scholarships. *No age limit will apply.*

Students enrolled in the following types of university courses will be eligible for assistance:

- Undergraduate and Postgraduate Bachelor degree courses
- Postgraduate diplomas
- Combined bachelor degree courses offered by institutions
- Master's qualifying courses

Benefits

Means-tested Living Allowance: The maximum rates of living allowance are \$850 per annum (for students living at home) and \$1400 per annum for students living away from home.

The maximum rates of living allowance will be paid where the adjusted family income is equal to or less than \$5,300 per annum. The adjusted family income is assessed by subtracting from the gross income of both parents business expenses and an amount of \$450 for each dependent child other than the student.

When the adjusted family income exceeds \$5,300 p.a. the amount of living allowance will be reduced by \$2 for every \$10 of income until the family income exceeds \$10,600 per annum. After this level, the living allowance will be reduced by \$3 for every \$10 of income.

A concession may be made where there are other children in the family undertaking tertiary education with scholarship assistance from schemes other than the Tertiary Allowances Scheme of less than \$350 p.a.

Students qualifying for living allowance will also receive the following allowances, where appropriate:

Incidentals Allowance: The Incidentals Allowance of \$100 is designed to help the students meet the cost of those fees which have not been abolished — the Students' Union, University Union and sports fees — and other expenses associated with their studies.

Travel Allowance: Students whose home is in the country may be reimbursed the cost of three return trips per year, during vacation time.

Dependent's Allowance: This is made up of allowances of \$8 per week for a dependent spouse and \$4.50 per week for each child.

How to apply: Higher School Certificate students will be able to obtain application forms from their school. Students who do not already hold a scholarship may obtain forms from the Admissions Office, or from The Regional Director, New South Wales State Office, Department of Education, Sydney Plaza Building, 59 Goulburn Street, Sydney, N.S.W. 2000. (Telephone 2 0929).

N.B.: *Current Commonwealth Scholarship holders will have application forms posted to them. All forms should be returned to the above address as soon as possible.*

AUSTRALIAN POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

Australian Postgraduate Course Awards

The Australian Government provides a number of awards for full-time postgraduate study in courses leading to the degree of Master by formal course work. Persons permanently domiciled in Australia who are under 45 years of age on 1st January of the year in which the award is to be taken up and who are University graduates or will graduate in the current academic year, are eligible for the awards. Award holders receive a living allowance of \$2,900 paid over the academic year. Other allowances may also be paid in certain cases.

Application for awards tenable at the University must be lodged with the Registrar by 30th September each year.

Australian Postgraduate Research Awards

The Australian Government also provides each year a number of awards for full-time postgraduate study and research. The awards are renewable annually up to a maximum duration of two years in the case of a candidate for a Masters degree or three years in the case of a PhD candidate. In special circumstances, a PhD candidate may be granted an extension of tenure into a fourth year. Persons permanently domiciled in Australia who are under 35 years of age on 1st January of the year in which the award is to be taken up and who are University graduates or will graduate in the current academic year, are eligible for the awards. Award holders receive a living allowance of \$3,050 per annum. Other allowances may also be paid in certain cases. The closing date for applications is 31st October each year.

OTHER AWARDS

Bursaries

A number of Bursaries tenable at the University are awarded to candidates of merit at the Higher School Certificate Examination whose family income falls within certain limits prescribed by the Bursary Endowment Board. Applications should be made to the Secretary, Bursary Endowment Board, Box 7077, G.P.O., Sydney 2001.

Teachers' College Scholarships

Full particulars and application forms may be obtained from the Officer-in-charge, Teacher Training Division, N.S.W. Department of Education, Blackfriars Street, Chippendale, 2008. Phone number: 211-4566.

The Fell Scholarship (University Residential Colleges)

The Fell Scholarship is available to any undergraduate who is or will be in residence at one of the Colleges under the administration of Kensington Colleges Ltd. during the year of the award. The annual value of the Scholarship is \$100. It may be held concurrently with other scholarships.

In awarding the scholarship the academic merit and financial need of the applicant will be taken into consideration.

Applications must be made on the appropriate form and lodged with the Master, Kensington Colleges Ltd., Box 24, P.O., Kensington 2033 (telephone 663-0651).

PRIZES

<i>School/Department</i>	<i>Donor/Name of Prize</i>	<i>Value \$</i>	<i>Awarded for</i>
General	Sydney Technical College Union Award	50.00	Leadership in the development of student affairs and academic proficiency throughout the course.
	University of New South Wales Alumni Association	Statuette	Achievement for community benefit—students in their final or graduating year.
School of Drama	Fourth Centenary Shakespeare	50.00	Essay on Shakespearean topic.
School of English	New South Wales Association of University Women Graduates	20.00	English essays—women students only.
School of History	The Ritchie Medal for Australian History	Medal	Arts—excellence in Australian History—within the Bachelor of Arts Course.

PRIZES (continued)

<i>School/Department</i>	<i>Donor/Name of Prize</i>	<i>Value \$</i>	<i>Awarded for</i>
School of Mathematics	School of Mathematics	25.00	Higher Mathematics I.
		25.00	Higher Pure Mathematics II.
		25.00	Higher Applied Mathematics II.
		25.00	Higher Pure Mathematics III.
		25.00	Higher Applied Mathematics III.
	The Broken Hill Proprietary Co. Ltd.	50.00	Higher Theory of Statistics II.
	The W.D. & H.O. Wills (Aust.) Ltd. Prize	50.00	Higher Theory of Statistics III.
School of Political Science	I.C.I. Australia Ltd.	50.00	Theory of Statistics IV.
	Statistical Society of Australia (New South Wales Branch)	20.00	General proficiency—Theory of Statistics subjects.
	Australian Institute of Political Science	40.00 and one year's sub- scription to the "Australian Quarterly"	54.111 Political Science I.
	The Griffin Prize in Political Science	50.00	Best dissertation on a political topic or topics in the Faculty of Arts.
	Staff of School of Political Science	21.00	54.112 Political Science II.
	The Shell Co. of Aust. Ltd.	75.00	Distinguished performance in the Political Science Course.
	The Sydney Morning Herald	100.00	Political Science III or IV.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

THE STUDENTS' UNION

The Students' Union was formed in 1952 as an organization, duly recognized by the University Council, to represent the student body and to provide a central organization for the administration of student activities. In the words of its constitution, "The Students' Union is formed for the purpose of advancing the interests of University men and women, facilitating their general scientific and technical education, and fostering a University spirit among them".

The Union affords a recognized means of communication between the student body and the University administration, and represents its members in all matters affecting their interests. It aims to promote the cultural, educational and recreational life of the University and to encourage a permanent interest among graduates in the life and progress of the University.

Membership of the Union is compulsory for all registered students of the University and the annual subscription is \$7.

The Students' Union is governed by a Council consisting of student representatives from the various faculties of the University, representatives of Life Members, overseas students, and of the University and the Sports Association. The Council is elected annually.

THE SPORTS ASSOCIATION

The Sports Association is a student organization within the University, and it caters for a variety of competitive sports for both men and women.

In December 1952 the University Council approved the establishment of the Sports Association which consisted of five clubs. As the University has grown, the Association has expanded, and today includes over thirty clubs.

The controlling body of the Association is the General Committee which consists of a President, Secretary, Treasurer, eight Vice-Presidents and two delegates from each of the affiliated clubs.

Membership of the Association is compulsory for all registered students, and the annual subscription is \$4.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND RECREATION CENTRE

The Physical Education and Recreation Centre consists of eight squash courts and a main building. The latter has a large gymnasium and ancillary practice rooms for fencing, table tennis, judo and weight-lifting. The Supervisor of Physical Recreation is responsible for this Centre and provides a recreational programme for both students and staff. Those who desire to participate in the recreational programmes should contact the Supervisor on Extension 3271.

THE UNIVERSITY REGIMENT

Enquiries should be made to the Adjutant at the Regimental Depot in Day Avenue just west of Anzac Parade.

THE N.S.W. UNIVERSITY SQUADRON

Enquiries should be made to the Commanding Officer at Squadron Headquarters at the corner of City and Darlington Streets, Darlington 2008.

ROYAL AUSTRALIAN NAVY

Enquiries should be made to the Royal Australian Naval Liaison Officer, Professor J. S. Ratcliffe, Commander, R.A.N.V.R., at the School of Chemical Engineering. Phone 663 0351, ext. 2406.

STUDENT CLUBS AND SOCIETIES

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Affiliated with the Students' Union are the School and Faculty associations, and the numerous religious, social and cultural clubs. There are also many sporting clubs (33) affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions either to the Students' Union or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Registrar for approval by the University Council.

The Arts Faculty Society

The Arts Faculty Society is primarily concerned with fostering a closer and more intimate relationship between students and staff of the Faculty as well as pursuing a greater involvement of students in its functioning and operation.

Social occasions have included several successful balls and staff-student cocktail parties. A regular newsletter and handouts relating to immediate society activities are produced.

Membership of the society is automatic on enrolment in the Faculty and it is hoped that students will take advantage of the benefits it provides. This can be done by participation and interest in society activities.

Associated clubs and societies within the faculty should note that financial and advisory support will be gladly given upon request.

Anyone desiring further information should write to Box 38, The Union.

Dramsoc (University of N.S.W. Dramatic Society)

Dramsoc is one of the oldest and most widely respected of the University Societies. We hope to have a most comprehensive programme of plays, play-readings, and revues. We wish to encourage many active new members. For further information on Dramsoc, write c/o Box 69, University Union.

Historical Society

The Historical Society was formed to assist students of History to develop an interest in the subject outside their formal studies.

In pursuit of this objective the Society presents guest speakers, holds film showings, and holds cocktail parties, and arranges other functions. It is hoped, in 1974, to expand the programme to include as wide a variety of activities as possible to cater for the interests of as many students as possible.

All students and staff in the School of History are members of the Historical Society, and with the payment of a small activities fee qualify to attend social functions either at a reduced price or no charge at all.

Please address all enquiries to the School of History, or to: The Secretary, UNSW Historical Society, School of History, The University of New South Wales, P.O. Box 1, Kensington, N.S.W. 2033.

Regular meetings of the Historical Society are held in the History Seminar Room (350) in the Arts/Maths Building every Wednesday at 1 p.m. All students are welcome to attend.

The Politics Club

The Politics Club is an independent political club not aligned or associated with any political party or faction. Its membership is open to all students of the University and its aim is to provide an opportunity for students interested in politics in general or in the study of some particular field of politics to meet to discuss varying political

issues and ideas. The club holds discussion groups and seminars interposed with public meetings which are addressed by students, staff and speakers from outside the university.

The Club is associated with the School of Political Science and any inquiries, which would be welcomed, should be directed to the Secretary to the School of Political Science. (Phone: 663 0351, ext. 2239.)

The French Society

The French Society aims mainly to be the focal point for students of French. There are no prescribed limits to its activities which are generally cultural, social or political, and its membership is open to anyone, student or non-student, who is interested.

The Society is particularly oriented to developing informal relations between students and staff. At present an excellent liaison exists permitting close co-operation on course structures and related areas as well as on less formal aspects of French studies. At regular meetings, frank discussion has helped establish in the School a friendly and informal atmosphere.

Social and cultural activities are wide in range, including dinners (especially Bastille Day), wine and cheese soirées, films, discussions and theatre parties. This year a residential weekend is planned for early in Session 1, where French language and ideas will be put into action. All new students are encouraged to attend.

The Society meets regularly one day a week, during the lunch break. (Meetings are nearly always conducted in English.) Pre-term enquiries should be addressed to the French Society through the School of French.

Socratic Society

The purpose of the Socratic Society is to promote discussion on controversial and intellectually stimulating topics.

The Society has no views, except that discussion is a good thing: its members have a diversity of views and find that its seminars and meetings provide an excellent opportunity to express them.

Membership of the Society is not in any way limited to one School or Faculty and the matters discussed cover a very wide field. The Society organises regular public meetings, private meetings and seminars.

Further information may be obtained from the School of Philosophy.

The Julian Society

Concerned to provide the opportunity for interesting discussions on all types of literature, the Julian Society, the literary society of the University, meets fortnightly, currently, on Thursday nights. With a

predominantly student membership, the society engages in informal meetings, generally taking the form of a short paper followed by discussion. Wine and supper are provided at each meeting. Topics for papers are by no means confined to topics on the English syllabus. Topics ranging from *Rhythm and Random Number Poetry*, through *Peter Weiss—Author of Marat-Sade*, to *Bob Dylan—Poet* have been discussed. Members of staff and such distinguished speakers as Dr. Clement Semmler, critic Harry Kippax and novelists Thea Astley and Margaret Dick have given papers.

All those interested are urged to come along. Further information may be obtained from Professor R. G. Geering (School of English), ext. 2246.

The German Society

The German Society idealistically aims to provide media at which students of German (and others) can meet each other and so be able to exchange views on their subject/s, teachers, weather and sometimes Germany and its achievements—cultural and other.

The Society tries to achieve this through film nights, informal meetings, term dinners, or other means which students may wish to suggest.

Further details may be obtained from the Secretary of the School of German.

Scientia

Scientia is the Society of the School of History and Philosophy of Science. Its aims are to develop interest in history and philosophy of science, both in general and as an academic discipline, to further the unification of the sciences and the humanities, and to provide an opportunity for informal meetings of staff and students. Activities centre on a programme of lectures by visiting speakers and seminars at which members' papers are read and discussed. The Society's journal, first produced in 1971, will continue to be published.

In addition, parties are held several times a year and films of interest to members are screened. Wine and cheese are served.

Membership is open to all members of the University and is free to students enrolled in courses in the School of History and Philosophy of Science.

The Geographical Society

It is hoped that students taking geography as a subject will participate in the activities organized by the Geographical Society. The Society is relatively new and is therefore open to new ideas and to people who are concerned with fostering an interest in the subject. Lectures and informal discussion groups are organized so that students

can have the opportunity of listening to experts in the various fields of geography.

Social activities have always been an important part of the Society and they have provided more than adequate opportunities for students to get to know each other and for students and staff to improve communications.

The Psychology Society

The Psychology Society aims to provide activities both educational and social for students of psychology, and, more generally, to act as an intermediary body between students and staff. While psychology is one of the most popular subjects available to Arts students, many students have only a vague conception of psychology and are unsure exactly where their courses will lead them.

One of the aims of the Psychology Society is to provide information relevant to these matters. Last year two highly successful careers seminars were held, in which speakers from various areas of psychological practice discussed, to the accompaniment of wine and cheese, requirements and opportunities in these areas.

The Society aims to rescue students from the impersonal, voiceless ranks of anonymity in a school which is so large that any meaningful degree of personal contact between students of different years and students and staff is difficult to achieve. It attempts to provide opportunities for such contact, to foster staff-student relations, acting in the interest of psychology students as a whole. Accordingly activities include such items as regular parties, staff-student luncheons, theatre parties, and an annual horse-riding weekend in the Blue Mountains. On the educational side there are weekly film showings and occasional talks and seminars (e.g. on careers, course requirements, etc.). An activities fee of 50 cents allows free entry to the films and substantial reductions in the costs of other activities.

The Society is situated in Room 810, Science Building (next to the Library). All students interested in joining the committee, or simply in becoming members, are urged to contact members at the Hut, or to phone Tom Jones (57 7573).

FACULTY INFORMATION

In the Faculty of Arts undergraduate courses to Honours level are offered in the fields of Drama, Economic History, Economics, English, French, Geography, German, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Industrial Relations, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies, and Statistics.

The undergraduate courses offered lead to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA) at either Pass or Honours level.

Students seeking information about the combined Arts/Law degree should consult the Faculty of Law Handbook or apply to the Faculty of Law office.

The graduate courses offered for qualified students lead to the degree of Master of Arts (MA) (pass or honours), or Doctor of Philosophy (PhD). In addition, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree of Doctor of Letters (DLitt) for an original contribution of distinguished merit to Letters. Not all Schools are offering the MA degree at Pass and Honours level. Prospective post-graduate students should seek further information from the Head of the School concerned.

Details of the requirements and the conditions governing the award of these graduate degrees and diplomas are contained in Section C of the Calendar.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

Courses qualifying for this degree are available in the University of New South Wales at Kensington for **full-time day students only**. The University College at Wollongong, however, offers a restricted range of qualifying courses which are available to both full-time and part-time students and reference should be made to the handbook of the College for further information about these courses.

For a student who wishes to study one or more of German, Spanish or Russian at university level, but who has not taken the particular language or languages to matriculation level, special first and second year university courses are available. These special courses are designated IZ first year course and IIZ (second year course) and

the completion of Courses IZ and IIZ of the particular subject together with such vacation reading and study as may be prescribed, will qualify a student to proceed, if he so desires, to the normal Course III of that subject.

PROGRAMMES FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

One of four different programmes may be followed by a student studying for the degree. The first is the programme for the Pass Degree which consists of nine qualifying courses studied in particular sequences over a period of three years. The second is the programme for the General Honours Degree which is designed to enable a Pass Degree student with special merit to proceed to a fourth year of study. The third is the programme in Special Studies, which is designed to enable a student to undertake, over a period of four years, specialized study in one subject, although a certain number of courses of subsidiary subjects must also be taken. The fourth is the programme in Combined Special Studies which is designed to enable a student to undertake, over a period of four years, specialized study in two subjects together with courses of one or two subsidiary subjects. These four programmes are explained in detail in the following pages.

A student who is accepted for the Special Studies or Combined Special Studies programme will be regarded as a candidate for an Honours Degree.

The Rules governing the award of the degree are set out in the following pages and consist of:

- Section A — Rules 1 to 11, which are applicable to all candidates for the degree and to the four programmes of study.
- Section B — Rules 12 and 13, which apply specifically to the programme leading to the Pass degree.
- Section C — Rules 14 to 19, which apply specifically to the programme leading to the General Honours degree.
- Section D — Rules 20 to 26, which apply specifically to the Special Studies programme.
- Section E — Rules 27 to 34, which apply specifically to the Combined Special Studies programme.
- Section F — Rules 35 to 37, which relate to the recognition of courses completed outside the Faculty of Arts.
- Section G — Rules 38 and 39, which are Saving Clauses.

Schedule A — which sets out the subjects available for study, the qualifying courses of each subject, and other information. See page A18.

Schedule B — which sets out approved sequences of courses in Mathematics and Theory of Statistics.

These Rules apply to candidates who enrolled for the first time in the Faculty after 1st January, 1967. Candidates who were enrolled in the Faculty prior to 1st January, 1967, are required to comply with the old Rules, copies of which may be obtained in Room G1 in the Morven Brown Building.

RULES GOVERNING THE AWARD OF THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

SECTION A

Rules Applicable to all Candidates and to all Programmes of Study

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be conferred as a Pass Degree or as a General Honours Degree or as an Honours Degree in Special Studies or as an Honours Degree in Combined Special Studies. There shall be three classes of Honours, namely, Class I, Class II in two Divisions and Class III.

2. No person shall be permitted to enrol in any qualifying course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts at the same time as he is enrolled for any other degree or diploma in this University or elsewhere.

3. A person on whom the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts has been conferred shall not be admitted to candidature for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

4. Where, in the following Clauses, reference is made to the requirement that a candidate shall complete a course, the requirement shall be construed as meaning that the candidate shall

- (a) attend such lectures, seminars and tutorials as may be prescribed in that course;
- (b) perform satisfactorily in such exercises, laboratory work, essays and thesis (if any), as may be prescribed in that course and undertake any prescribed reading relating to that course; and
- (c) pass the examination or examinations in that course.

5. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall complete qualifying courses of subjects to the number, and in the sequences, prescribed in the following Clauses. Unless otherwise indicated, the subjects available for study, and the qualifying courses of each subject are as set out in Schedule A to these rules.

- 6. (a) A candidate shall pursue his studies as a full-time day student and, during his first year of study, shall enrol in at least three of the courses listed in Schedule A.
- (b) A candidate may not enrol in more than four courses in any one year.

- (c) A candidate may not enrol in Course II of a subject until he has completed Course I of that subject.
- (d) A candidate may not enrol in Course IIZ of a subject until he has completed Course IZ of that subject.
- (e) A candidate may not enrol in Course IIIA of a subject until he has completed Course II or Course IIZ of that subject.
- (f) A candidate may not enrol in Course IIIB of a subject until he has completed Course II or Course IIZ of that subject and has the approval of the Head of the School concerned.
- (g) A candidate may not enrol in Course IV of a subject until he has completed the appropriate Course IIIA or IIIB (or both) of that subject and has the approval of the Head of the School concerned.

7. (a) *Prerequisite Courses*

A candidate may not enrol in any course listed in the left-hand column below unless he has completed the corresponding course listed as a prerequisite in the right-hand column:

<i>Course</i>	<i>Prerequisite Course</i>
Mathematics II (either level)	Higher Mathematics I or Mathematics I
Economic History III	Economics I or Economics IN
Industrial Relations I	Economics I or Economics IN or Economic History I
Industrial Relations II	Economics I or Economics IN
Industrial Relations II (Honours)	Economics II
Physics II	Higher Mathematics I or Mathematics I

Psychology IIIA (12.013)	Psychology II (Advanced, 12.012) or Psychology II (Honours, 12.032)
Theory of Statistics II (either level)	Higher Mathematics I or Mathematics I or Mathematics IT with a pass at Credit level or better

(b) *Co-requisite Courses*

A candidate may not enrol in any course listed in the left-hand column below unless he enrolls concurrently in (or has previously completed) the corresponding course listed as a co-requisite in the right-hand column:

<i>Course</i>	<i>Co-requisite Course</i>
Theory of Statistics III (either level)	Mathematics III (either level)

8. (a) Course I or Course IZ of a subject, when completed, shall count as one qualifying course towards the degree.
- (b) Course I of a subject followed by Course II of that subject, or Course IZ of a subject followed by Course IIZ of that subject, shall be two consecutive courses of that subject. When both courses have been completed, they shall count as two qualifying courses towards the degree and shall be an approved sequence of two courses.
- (c) Course I of a subject followed by Course II of that subject followed by Course IIIA or IIIB of that subject, or Course IZ of a subject followed by Course IIZ of that subject followed by Course IIIA or IIIB of that subject, shall be three consecutive courses of that subject. When the three courses have been completed, they shall count as three qualifying courses towards the degree and shall be an approved sequence of three courses.
- (d) Course I of a subject followed by Course II of that subject followed by Courses IIIA and IIIB of that subject, or Course IZ of a subject followed by Course IIZ of that subject, followed by Courses IIIA and IIIB of that subject, shall be a special major sequence of four courses of that subject. When the four courses have been completed, they shall count as four qualifying courses towards the degree and shall be an approved special major sequence of four courses.

9. The following courses shall be regarded as consecutive courses of a subject and, when completed, shall count as two or three, as the case may be, qualifying courses towards the degree and shall be regarded as an approved sequence of two or three, as the case may be, courses:

<i>First course in sequence</i>	<i>Second course in sequence</i>	<i>Third course in sequence</i>
(a) Higher Mathematics I or Mathematics I or Mathematics IT with a pass at Credit level or better	Theory of Statistics II	—
(b) Theory of Statistics II	Theory of Statistics III	—
(c) Higher Mathematics I or Mathematics I	Theory of Statistics II	Theory of Statistics III
(d) Economics I or Economics IN or Economic History I	Industrial Relations I	Industrial Relations II

10. A course may not be counted more than once for the purpose of forming an approved sequence of courses.

11. A candidate who wishes to study Mathematics or Theory of Statistics beyond the Course I level shall follow one of the approved sequences set out in Schedule B or consult the School of Mathematics concerning alternatives.

SECTION B

Rules Relating to the Programme for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts—Pass Degree

12. A candidate shall complete over a period of not fewer than three years nor more than five years nine qualifying courses of subjects chosen from those listed in Schedule A.

13. The nine qualifying courses so chosen shall comply with the following conditions:—

They shall consist of:

- (a) an approved sequence of three courses of one subject and an approved sequence of two courses of each of three other subjects;

OR

- (b) an approved sequence of three courses of each of two subjects, an approved sequence of two courses of one other subject and Course I of one other subject.

OR

- (c) an approved sequence of three courses of each of two subjects and Course I of each of three other subjects;

OR

- (d) an approved special major sequence of four courses of one subject, an approved sequence of two courses of each of two other subjects and Course I of one other subject;

OR

- (e) an approved special major sequence of four courses of one subject, an approved sequence of three courses of one other subject and an approved sequence of two courses of one other subject;

OR

- (f) an approved special major sequence of four courses of one subject, an approved sequence of three courses of one other subject and Course I of each of two other subjects.

SECTION C

Rules Relating to the Programme for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts—General Honours Degree

14. A student seeking Honours shall complete eleven qualifying courses of subjects over a period of not fewer than four years nor more than five years. The eleven qualifying courses shall be chosen from Schedule A and shall be completed in accordance with Clauses 15 to 18.

- 15. (a) Nine of the eleven courses shall be completed in such a way as to fulfil the requirements for the Pass degree in accordance with Clauses 12 and 13. If the student has obtained a pass at Credit level or better in at least five of the nine courses by which he qualified for the Pass degree, he may apply to Faculty for formal recognition as a candidate for Honours.

- (b) The remaining two of the eleven courses shall be completed in the Honours year and shall comprise Course IIIA or IIIB of each of two subjects of which only Courses I and II (or Courses IZ and IIZ) have so far been completed and each of these two courses shall be completed with a pass at Credit level or better.

16. A candidate in his Honours year may be required to take both the Pass and Honours syllabuses in the Course IIIA or IIIB of either or both of the two Honours year subjects. Alternatively, he may be required to take additional studies in either or both of the two Honours year subjects.

17. A student seeking recognition as a candidate for Honours, who has fulfilled the requirements for the Pass degree in accordance with Clause 13(a), (b), (c), (e) or (f) and who has obtained a pass at Credit level or better in at least five of the nine courses so completed, may, with Faculty approval, complete Course II (or Course IIZ) of one or two (as the case may be) subjects of which only Course I (or Course IZ) has so far been completed. He may then apply to Faculty for formal recognition as a candidate for Honours and shall then proceed in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 15(b) and 16.

18. The award of Honours and grade of Honours shall be based upon a consideration of the full record of a candidate and, where Honours in any grade are awarded, they shall be listed as General Honours and not as Honours in a particular School or Schools.

19. Where a candidate for Honours has failed to meet the necessary standards of competence in his Honours year, no further examination shall be granted but the student may proceed to graduation with a Pass Degree, the requirements for which shall already have been met.

SECTION D

Rules Relating to the Programme for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Special Studies—Honours Degree

20. The degree of Bachelor of Arts in Special Studies shall be awarded at Honours level only and a recognised candidate for Honours shall complete nine qualifying courses of subjects in four years of study. The nine qualifying courses, which shall include Course IV of the subject for Special Studies, shall be chosen from Schedule A and shall be completed in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 21 to 24. There shall be no re-examination in Course IV of the subject for Special Studies.

21. A student seeking recognition as a candidate for Honours shall choose one subject from Schedule A as his subject for Special Studies.

22. If a student obtains in his first year of study a pass at Credit level or better in Course I or Course IZ of the subject for Special Studies, he may apply to the appropriate Head of School for formal recognition as a candidate for Honours.

23. A candidate for Honours shall complete the nine prescribed qualifying courses in accordance with the following:—

- (a) Course I (or Course IZ) of the subject for Special Studies shall be completed in the first year of study; Course II (or Course IIZ) shall be completed in the second year of study; Courses IIIA and IIIB shall be completed in the third year of study; and Course IV shall be completed in the fourth year of study. Candidates shall complete Courses II (or IIZ), IIIA and IIIB in both Pass and Honours syllabuses.
- (b) In addition, a candidate, by the end of his second year of study, shall have completed four subsidiary courses which shall be required to include an approved sequence of two courses.
- (c) Subject to these Rules, the Head of the School of the subject for Special Studies may prescribe the subjects of which the four subsidiary courses shall be completed as required by sub-Clause (b) of this Clause.

24. A candidate must obtain a pass at Credit level or better in the examinations of all courses of his Special Studies subject.

25. In special circumstances a candidate for the Honours degree who does not fulfil the requirements of Clauses 20 to 24 or who seeks to withdraw from the Special Studies programme may be considered by Faculty for the award of the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that he has completed at least eight courses in the Special Studies programme (including Courses IIIA and IIIB of the subject for Special Studies) and has obtained a pass at Credit level or better in at least two of them beyond the first year level.

26. A candidate who at any stage fails to meet the necessary standards of competence and who does not fall within the provisions of Clause 25 may be required by Faculty to transfer to the programme for the Pass Degree and shall then comply with Clauses 12 and 13 to be eligible for the award of the Pass Degree. Alternatively, Faculty may prescribe an additional course or courses the completion of which shall render the student eligible for the award of the Pass Degree.

SECTION E

Rules Relating to the Programme for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Combined Special Studies—Honours Degree

27. The degree of Bachelor of Arts in Combined Special Studies shall be awarded at the Honours level only and a recognised candidate for Honours shall complete nine qualifying courses of subjects in four years of study. The nine qualifying courses shall comprise eight of those listed in Schedule A plus a special Course IV which shall be concerned with study at an Honours level of two appropriate subjects and all nine courses shall be completed in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 28 to 32. There shall be no re-examination in the special Course IV.

28. A student seeking recognition as a candidate for Honours shall choose as his subjects for Combined Special Studies two from Schedule A provided that the combination of subjects so chosen is approved by the Heads of the Schools concerned.

29. If a student obtains in his first year of study a pass at Credit level or better in Course I or Course IZ of each of the subjects for Combined Special Studies, he may apply to the appropriate Heads of Schools for formal recognition as a candidate for Honours.

30. A candidate for Honours shall complete the nine prescribed qualifying courses in accordance with the following:—

- (a) Course I (or Course IZ) of each of the subjects for Combined Special Studies shall be completed in the first year of study; Course II (or Course IIZ) of each of these subjects shall be completed in the second year of study; Course IIIA (or, in any special case, Course IIIB) of each of these subjects shall be completed in the third year of study; and a special Course IV relating to these two subjects and comprising studies jointly prescribed by the Heads of the Schools concerned shall be completed in the fourth year of study. Candidates shall complete Courses II (or IIZ) and IIIA (or IIIB) in both Pass and Honours syllabuses.
- (b) In addition, a candidate, by the end of his second year of study, shall be required to have completed two subsidiary courses of subjects chosen from Schedule A.
- (c) Subject to these Rules, the Heads of the Schools of the subjects for Combined Special Studies may prescribe the courses specified in sub-Clause (b) of this Clause.

31. Where a Course IIIB of one of the subjects for Combined Special Studies involves a Pass as well as an Honours component, that Course may, with the approval of the Head of the School

concerned, be substituted for a Course IIIA in satisfying the relevant requirement of sub-Clause (a) of Clause 30.

32. A candidate must obtain a pass at Credit level or better in the examinations of all courses of both his subjects of Combined Special Studies and in the Special Course IV.

33. In special circumstances a candidate for the Honours degree who does not fulfil the requirements of Clauses 27 to 32 or who seeks to withdraw from the Combined Special Studies programme may be considered by Faculty for the award of the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that he has completed at least eight courses in the Combined Special Studies programme (including the Course III of each of the subjects for Combined Special Studies) and has obtained a pass at Credit level or better in at least two of them beyond the first year level.

34. A candidate who at any stage fails to meet the necessary standards of competence and who does not fall within the provisions of Clause 33 may be required by Faculty to transfer to the programme for the Pass Degree and shall then comply with Clauses 12 and 13 to be eligible for the award of the Pass Degree. Alternatively, Faculty may prescribe an additional course or courses the completion of which shall render the student eligible for the award of the Pass Degree.

SECTION F

Rules Relating to the Recognition of Courses Completed Outside the Faculty of Arts

35. Subject to the provisions of Clause 37,

- (a) A graduate or undergraduate in another Faculty of this University may be granted advanced standing in a programme in the Faculty of Arts with credit for not more than four of the courses listed in Schedule A which have already been completed in the other Faculty. Where credit is granted, under these provisions, for courses forming a major sequence of three, the candidate shall be required to complete, *inter alia*, an approved sequence of three courses or an approved special major sequence of four courses in the Faculty before becoming eligible for the award of the degree.
- (b) A candidate who, before enrolment in the Faculty, has completed a course or courses at another University may, at the discretion of Faculty, be granted credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts for not more than four such courses, provided that credit shall not be granted for Course III of a subject.

36. Subject to the provisions of Clause 37, a candidate in attendance at the University of New South Wales may, in special circumstances, be permitted by Faculty to complete concurrently at another University not more than three courses and to count such courses as partially fulfilling the requirements for the Degree, provided that permission shall not be granted to count courses which are taken externally at the other University or which are available in the University of New South Wales.

37. An applicant seeking to take advantage of any of the provisions of Clauses 35 or 36 shall first submit in writing to Faculty a statement setting out a list of the courses for which he seeks credit or which he wishes to complete at the other University, and a list of the remaining courses that he proposes to complete within the Faculty in order to qualify for the degree. Faculty shall then determine the course or courses, if any, for which credit is to be granted or the course or courses which the applicant may complete at the other University and count towards the degree, and shall also determine the remainder of the applicant's programme within the Faculty.

SECTION G

Saving Clauses

38. Upon sufficient cause being shown, Faculty may, in a particular case or cases*, vary the requirements of any of the preceding clauses for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that any proposed variation to Clauses 22, 23, 24, 28, 29, 30 or 32, shall be initiated by a report to the Faculty from the Head or Heads of Schools concerned recommending the proposed variation.

39. For any student who was enrolled as a candidate in the Faculty before 1st January, 1967, Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances, determine a programme in accordance with these Rules to be followed after 1st January, 1967, in order that the student may satisfy the requirements for the degree.

* *Note:* Faculty has determined that, for the time being, students at Wollongong University College who are enrolled as part-time candidates for the degree need not meet the requirements of Clause 6 (a).

ANNUAL EXAMINATIONS

Formal examinations in most faculties are held in June-July and November-December. Provisional timetables including the dates and times of examinations are posted on the central notice boards in the Wallace Wurth Medical School, Biological Sciences Building, the Chancellery, Central Lecture Theatre Block, Dalton (Chemistry) School, Main Building (Mining and Physics), outside the Science Theatre and in the Western Grounds Area on 7th May and 10th September. Students must advise the Examinations Unit (Chancellery) of clash of examinations by 20th May and 23rd September. Final timetables will be displayed and individual copies available for students, on 4th June and 29th October.

Misreading of the timetable is not an acceptable excuse for failure to attend an examination.

A student suffering from a physical disability which puts him at a disadvantage in written examinations should apply to the Registrar in writing, as early as possible, for special provisions to be made for him to take examinations. The request should be supported by medical or other evidence.

Examinations are conducted in accordance with the following rules and procedure:—

- (a) Candidates are required to obey any instruction given by an examination supervisor for the proper conduct of the examination.
- (b) Candidates are required to be in their places in the examination room not less than ten minutes before the time for commencement.
- (c) No bag, writing paper, blotting paper, manuscript or book, other than a specified aid, is to be brought into the examination room.
- (d) No candidate shall be admitted to an examination after thirty minutes from the time of commencement of the examination.
- (e) No candidate shall be permitted to leave the examination room before the expiry of thirty minutes from the time the examination commences.
- (f) No candidate shall be re-admitted to the examination room after he has left it unless during the full period of his absence he has been under approved supervision.

- (g) A candidate shall not by any improper means obtain, or endeavour to obtain, assistance in his work, give, or endeavour to give, assistance to any other candidate, or commit any breach of good order.
- (h) Smoking is not permitted during the course of examination.
- (i) All answers must be in English unless otherwise directed. Foreign students who have the written approval of the Officer-in-Charge of Examinations may use standard translation dictionaries.
- (j) A candidate who commits any infringement of the rules governing examinations is liable to disqualification at the particular examination, to immediate expulsion from the examination room and to such further penalty as may be determined in accordance with the By-laws.

A student who through serious illness or other cause outside his control is unable to attend an examination is required to bring the circumstances (supported by a medical certificate or other evidence) to the notice of the Registrar not later than seven days after the date of the examination, and may be required to submit to medical examination.

A student who attempts an examination yet claims that his performance is prejudiced by sickness on the day of the examination, must notify the Registrar or Examination Supervisor, before, during or immediately after the examination and may be required to submit to medical examination.

A student who believes that his performance at an examination has been affected by serious illness during the year or by other cause outside his control, and who desires these circumstances to be taken into consideration in determining his standing is required to bring the evidence (supported by medical certificates or other evidence) to the notice of the Registrar not later than seven days after the date of the examination.

In the assessment of a student's progress, consideration is given to work in laboratory and class exercises and to any term or other tests given throughout the year, as well as to the results of written examinations.

Final examination results are posted to the term addresses of students and it is therefore essential that any change of address be advised to the Examinations and Student Records Section. Results are also posted on School notice boards and in the foyer of the Library. No examination results will be given by telephone.

Examination results may be reviewed for a fee of \$11.00 a subject, which is refundable in the event of an error being discovered. Such a review will consist primarily in ensuring that all questions attempted

by candidates have been marked and that the total of all marks awarded are correct. Applications for review must be submitted on the appropriate form to the Examinations and Student Records Section, together with the necessary fee by the date indicated on the notification of results.

EXAMINATION RESULTS

Graded Passes

Passes will be graded as follows:

High Distinction (indicates a quite superior performance).

Distinction (indicates a superior performance).

Credit (indicates a good, but not superior performance).

Pass (indicates the achievement of an acceptable minimum level of competence in relation to the course objectives.)

Pass Conceded

A pass conceded may be granted to students where the mark in the subject is slightly below the required standard and whose overall performance warrants it.

Terminating Pass

A terminating pass may be granted where the mark for the subject is below the required standard. A terminating pass will not permit a student to progress further in the subject or to enrol in any other subject for which a pass in the subject is a co-requisite or prerequisite. A student granted a terminating pass may attempt a deferred examination, if available, to improve his performance, but if the student fails the deferred examination, the terminating pass will stand.

DEFERRED EXAMINATIONS

Deferred examinations may be granted in the following cases:--

- (i) When a student through illness or some other acceptable circumstance has been prevented from taking the annual examination or has been placed at a serious disadvantage during the annual examinations.

Applications for deferred examinations in the first category must be lodged with the Registrar with appropriate evidence of the circumstances (e.g., medical certificate) not later than seven days after the examination concerned.

All such applications shall be reported to the Head of the School responsible for the subject. Before a deferred examination is granted on medical grounds, regard shall be paid to the

students' class and assignment work in the subject, to his general performance in the year, and to the significance of the annual examination in compiling the composite mark.

- (ii) To help resolve a doubt as to whether a student has reached the required standing in a subject.
- (iii) To allow a student by further study to reach the required standard in a subject. The granting of a deferred examination in such cases will be based on the general quality of the student's performance.
- (iv) Where a student's standing at the annual examinations is such that his progression or graduation could depend on his failure in one subject only, then his position in that subject shall be again reviewed with a view to determining whether a deferred examination may be granted notwithstanding his failure otherwise to qualify for such concession.

Deferred examinations must be taken at the centre in which the student is enrolled, unless he has been sent on compulsory industrial training to remote country centres or interstate. In this case the student must advise the Registrar, on a form available from his school or the Enquiry Desk, Chancellery, of relevant particulars, before leaving for his destination, in anticipation that deferred examination papers may have to be forwarded to him. Normally, the student will be directed to the nearest University for the conduct of the deferred examination.

A student eligible to sit for a deferred examination must lodge with the Accountant an application accompanied by the fee of \$8 per subject, by the date indicated on the notification of results.

- (i) *Except in exceptional circumstances, deferred examinations may only be granted in Commerce degree courses in subjects taught by schools of the Faculty or by those schools in the Faculty of Arts listed in (ii) below, or in Arts degree courses in subjects offered by the School of Economics, when a student through illness or for some other acceptable reason has been prevented from taking the examination or has been placed at a serious disadvantage during the examination;*
- (ii) *Except on medical or compassionate grounds, no deferred examination may be granted in the Arts degree course in the subjects offered by the Schools of Drama, English, French, History, Philosophy, Russian and Sociology.*

Conceded Deferred Examination

A conceded deferred examination, may be granted to a student where the mark in the subject is below the standard at which deferred examinations have been granted in the subject but whose overall performance warrants such a concession.

FACULTY OF ARTS TIMETABLE 1974

This timetable is subject to alteration. Students should consult Faculty and School noticeboards for changes, and for lecture locations prior to enrolment. If a subject is not listed, students should consult the relevant School.

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Lectures</i>	<i>Tutorials/Practicals</i>
57.211	Drama I	M 11-12, T 3-4, W 12-1	To be arranged at first lecture
57.212	Drama II	W 10-11, Th 10-11	
57.213	Drama IIIA	Consult School for options	
15.331	Economic History I (= Commerce 15.602 + 15.642)	M 4-5, Th 3-4 or M 7-8, W 7-8	M 10-11 or 11-12 or 2-3 or 3-4 or W 11-12 or 12-1 or 5-6
15.332	Economic History II (= Commerce 15.622 + 15.662)	M 12-1, W 12-1 or M 7-8, W 7-8	M 9-10 or 10-11 or 3-4 or W 10-11 or M 6-7 or W 6-7
15.333	Economic History III	Consult Department for options	
15.101	Economics I (= Commerce 15.001 + 15.011 and 15.101 Arts)	<i>Group 1 and 2:</i> M 3-4, W 11-12, F 12-1 (Session 1) <i>Group 1:</i> M 12-1, W 9-10 (Session 2) <i>Group 2:</i> M 3-4, W 11-12, F 12-1 (Session 2) <i>Group 3:</i> M 3-4, W 11-12, F 12-1	M 9-10 or 11-12 or 12-1 or 5-6 or Th 10-11 or 11-12 or F 10-11 or 2-3 } To be arranged at enrolment M 9-10 or 11-12 or W 4-5 or 5-6 or Th 10-11 or 11-12 or F 10-11 or 2-3

<i>Subject</i>		<i>Lectures</i>	<i>Tutorials/Practicals</i>
		<i>Group 4:</i> M 12-1, W 9-10, F 10-11	M 9-10 or 11-12 or 3-4 or W 11-12 or W 4-5 or 5-6 or Th 10-11 or 11-12 or F 2-3
		<i>Group 5:</i> M 6-7, W 6-7, F 6-7	M 7-8 or 8-9 or T 6-7 or 7-8 or W 7-8 or 8-9 or Th 6-7 or 7-8 or F 7-8 or 7-9
		<i>Group 6:</i> M 6-7, W 6-7, F 6-7	As for Group 5
		<i>All Groups:</i> Economics I Arts T 3-4	M 10-11 or T 4-5 or W 12-1
15.111	Economics IN (= Commerce 15.001 + 15.011)	As for 15.101 except for Economics I Arts	
15.102	Economics II		
	(i) (= Commerce 15.002 + 15.022)	M 11-12, Th 11-12 or T 6-7, Th 6-7	M 2-4 or 3-5 or T 9-11 or W 10-12 or Th 9-11 or 2-4 or F 10-12 or 2-4 M 7-9 or T 7-9 or W 7-9 or Th 7-9
	<i>and</i>		
	(ii) Session 1 (= Commerce 15.412)	T 12-1, F 12-1 or T 7-8, F 6-7	M 12-1 or 2-3 or 3-4 or T 10-11 or 2-3 or W 11-12 or Th 3-4 or T 6-7 or 8-9 or F 5-6
	Session 2 (= Commerce 15.042)	T 10-11, Th 10-11 or T 6-7, Th 6-7	M 3-5 or T 11-1 or 2-4 or Th 9-11 or 11-1 or 2-4 or F 11-1 or T 7-9 or W 7-9 or Th 7-9

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Lectures</i>	<i>Tutorials/Practicals</i>
15.142	Economics IIN (= Commerce 15.062 + 15.072)	M 11-12, W 10-11 or M 6-7, W 6-7	M 9-11 or 2-4 or 4-6 or T 10-12 or 11-1 or 2-4 or 4-6 or W 11-1 or Th 9-11 or 11-1 or 2-4 or F 9-11 or 11-1 or F 2-4 or M 7-9 or T 6-8 or W 7-9 or Th 6-8 or F 5-7
15.133	Economics III (= Commerce 15.003 + 15.023)	T 11-12, Th 11-12 or T 6-7, Th 6-7	M 11-1 or 2-4 or T 2-4 or W 11-1 or Th 9-11 or 4-6 or F 11-1 or 2-4 or M 6-8 or T 7-9 or W 6-8 or Th 7-9
50.111	English IA	W 11-12, Th 11-12, F 11-12	To be arranged at first lecture
50.141	English IB	W 11-12, Th 11-12, F 11-12	
50.112	English II	W 3-4, Th 3-4, F 3-4	
50.122	English II (Hons)	W 12-1, F 11-12	
50.113	English IIIA	W 12-1, Th 12-1, F 12-1	
56.111 56.121	French I } French II }	T 4-5, W 4-5	To be arranged at first lecture
56.112	French II	T 4-5, W 4-5, F 11-12	
56.113	French IIIA	M 4-5, W 3-5, Th 3-4	
	Biology I (= 17.011 + 17.021)	M 3-4 or T 6-7 and F 10-11 or F 2-3 or W 11-12	Tutorial Th 4-5 or F 2-3 Enrolment for Laboratory classes will be by class cards issued at enrolment

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Lectures</i>	<i>Tutorials/Practicals</i>
	Biology II	Consult Schools of Botany and Zoology for options	
27.041	Geography IA	W 5-6, Th 4-5	
27.042	Geography IIA	W 9-10, Th 5-6	Tutorial to be arranged before enrolment Laboratory T 2-5 or W 10-1
27.043	Geography IIIA	Marketing Geography M 12-1, T 9-12, T 2-3 Transportation Geography T 4-5, Th 9-10, F 9-12 Geomorphology W 4-5, Th 10-11, Th 2-5 Geographic Methods T 1-2, W 1-2 or Th 1-2, F 1-2	(Session 1)
		Population Geography T 3-4, W 3-4, Th 10-1 Agricultural Geography M 12-1, T 9-12, T 2-3 Location Theory T 4-5, Th 9-10, F 9-12 Pedology W 4-5, Th 10-11, Th 2-5	(Session 2)
27.063	Geography IIIB	Consult School for options	
25.111	Geoscience I	M 2-3, T 10-11, T 2-3 or M 6-7, T 6-8	Laboratory: Group A: M 3-4.30, T 11-12.30 Group B: T 3-4.30, Th 10-11.30 Group C: M 7-8.30, T 8-9.30
64.001	German IZ	M 12, 4th March, first meeting	Group A: M 12-1, T 12-1, W 2-3, Th 3-4, F 9-10, F 12-1 Group B: M 2-3, T 9-10, T 12-1, W 10-11, Th 3-4, F 10-11

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Lectures</i>	<i>Tutorials/Practicals</i>
64.111	German I	} M 10, 4th March, first meeting	Group A: M 9-10, T 10-11, Th 9-10
64.002	German IIZ		Group B: T 11-12, W 11-12, Th 9-10
64.022	German IIZ (Hons)		Group C: T 2-3, W 10-11, Th 9-10
64.112	German II	} M 1, 4th March, first meeting	To be arranged at first meeting
64.113	German III		
51.111	History IA	M 3-4, W 2-3	To be arranged at first lecture
51.121	History IB	M 3-4, Th 12-1	
51.131	History IC	M 3-4, Th 12-1	
51.112	History IIA	T 12-1, F 2-3	
51.132	History IIB	M 11-12, Th 11-12	
51.113	History IIIA	T 10-11, F 11-12	
51.133	History IIIB	T 12-1, Th 11-12	To be arranged at enrolment
62.111	History & Philosophy of Science IA	M 9-10, T 9-10, F 9-10	
62.121	History & Philosophy of Science IB	M 10-11, T 10-11, Th 10-11	
62.112	History & Philosophy of Science II	M 2-3, T 2-3, Th 2-3	
62.113	History & Philosophy of Science IIIA	M 2-3, Th 2-3, F 2-3	

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Lectures</i>	<i>Tutorials/Practicals</i>
15.502	Industrial Relations I (= Commerce 15.522 + 15.542)	T 3-4 or T 6-7 (Students must not make any commitments for the following hour)	T 11-1, W 9-11, 11-1, 4-6 or Th 9-11, 11-1, Th 2-4, M 7-9, T 6-8, Th 5-7
15.503	Industrial Relations II (= Commerce 15.523 + 15.543)		M 4-6, T 9-11, 11-1, Th 2-4, W 5-7, Th 5-7
65.211	Latin American Studies I	T 2-4, F 12-1	
10.001	Mathematics I	M 9-10, T 9-10, W 11-12, F 11-12 or M 12-1, T 12-1, W 9-10, F 12-1 or T 11-12, W 2-3, Th 12-1, Th 2-3	} Two per week available at various times
10.011	Higher Mathematics I	M 9-10, T 9-10, W 11-12, F 11-12	
10.021	Mathematics II (Terminating)	M 12-1, T 12-1, W 9-10, F 12-1	Two per week available at various times
	Mathematics II		
10.111A		T 9-10, Th 11-12 (alt. with 10.111B) or M 3-4, Th 9-10 (alt. with 10.111B)	} Tutorials to be arranged
10.111B		Th 11-12 (alt. with 10.111A), Th 2-3 or T 10-11, Th 9-10 (alt. with 10.111A)	
10.211A		T 12-1, W 10-11 or T 9-10, W 9-10	
10.121A		M 3-4, Th 3-4	M 4-5
10.121B		M 11-12, Th 2-3	M 4-5
10.221A		T 9-10, W 2-3	W 9-10, W 10-11, Th 4-5

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Lectures</i>	<i>Tutorials/Practicals</i>
52.111	Philosophy I	T 11-12, W 10-11, F 10-11	F 11-12, 12-1, 2-3 or 3-4
52.112	Philosophy II	Descartes M 12-1, Th 9-10	
and		Predicate Logic M 9-10, W 12-1	
52.113	Philosophy III	British Empiricism M 11-12, Th 10-11	(Session 1)
		Greek Philosophy M 11-12, Th 10-11	
		Scientific Method M 1-2, Th 1-2	
		Aesthetics M 10-11, Th 10-11	(Session 2)
		Spinoza & Leibniz M 12-1, Th 12-1	
		Argument T 10-11, F 11-12	
54.111	Political Science I	W 4-5, Th 4-5, F 12-1	To be arranged at enrolment
	or	T 6-7, Th 6-8	
54.112	Political Science II	M 4-5, W 2-3, W 11-12, F 12-1	
54.113	Political Science IIIA (options)	M 11-12, M 4-5, T 2-3, T 3-4, W 10-11, W 11-12, W 2-3, Th 3-4, Th 4-5	
12.001	Psychology I	M 10-11, T 4-5, Th 10-11	2 hour practical to be arranged at enrolment
	or	M 7-9, T 6-7	
12.022	Psychology II (Terminating)	M 3-4, T 3-4	W 2-4 or Th 11-1
12.012	Psychology II (Advanced)	} To be arranged with the School of Psychology	
12.013	Psychology IIIA		

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Lectures</i>	<i>Tutorials/Practicals</i>
59.001	Russian IZ	W 9-10	<i>Language Tutorials:</i> M 10-11, T 10-11, Th 10-11, F 10-11 or M 12-1, T 12-1, Th 12-1, F 12-1 <i>Language Laboratory:</i> T 2-3, Th 2-3
59.002	Russian IIZ	M 10-11, T 10-11, Th 12-1, F 10-11	<i>Language Tutorials:</i> M 2-3, Th 2-3 <i>Language Laboratory:</i> W 9-10
59.022	Russian IIZ (Hons)	} Consult School of Russian	
59.111	Russian I		
59.112	Russian II		
59.113	Russian III		
53.111	Sociology I	T 12-1	To be arranged at first lecture
53.112	Sociology II	T 11-12, Th 12-1	
53.113	Sociology IIIA	W 11-12, F 10-11	
65.001	Spanish IZ	T 11-12 or Th 10-11 or F 10-11	<i>Language Tutorials:</i> Group A: M 9-10, W 9-10, Th 9-10, F 9-10 Group B: M 11-12, W 11-12, Th 11-12, F 11-12 Group C: M 12-1, W 12-1, Th 12-1, F 12-1

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Lectures</i>	<i>Tutorials/Practicals</i>
65.001	Spanish IZ		Group D: M 2-3, W 2-3, Th 2-3, F 2-3 <i>Language Laboratory:</i> M 10-11 or T 10-11 or T 2-3 or Th 1-2 W 2-4, Th 11-1
65.111	Spanish I	T 11-12, Th 10-11, F 10-11	
65.002	Spanish IIZ	} Consult School of Spanish	
65.112	Spanish II		
65.113	Spanish IIIA		

STUDENT'S TIMETABLE

Time	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
9-10					
10-11					
11-12					
12-1					
1-2					
2-3					
3-4					
4-5					
5-6					
6-7					
7-8					
8-9					

HELP IMPROVE YOUR HANDBOOK

It is important to the University and to yourself that you understand its conventions and regulations. The University Calendar and faculty handbooks are means by which the University attempts to convey, amongst other things, information regarding the facilities it has to offer, and the rules and regulations which govern the conduct and progress of students. You can help us assess the efficacy of the handbooks by completing this questionnaire, and thereby help yourself and your fellow students in the years to come.

1. Name of faculty.....Course.....Yr./Stage.....

A. CONTENTS

2. What information in your handbook did you find most useful?.....

.....

3. (a) What information did you find least useful?.....

.....

(b) Why was the information of so little use to you?.....

.....

4. How would you rate the following information areas for inclusion in the handbook?

(Tick appropriate square)

ESSENTIAL INTERESTED UNNECESSARY
TO HAVE
THEM

Calendar of dates	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
List of academic staff	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Course outlines or rules governing course	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Descriptions of subjects	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Textbook lists	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reference book lists	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Requirements for admission	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Admission and enrolment procedures	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Course fees	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rules relating to students	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Student services	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Scholarships	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Student activities	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Examination procedures	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Timetables	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

5. Please comment on any aspect of the information areas listed in Question 4 and particularly, if you think necessary, on the form of presentation i.e., its content, layout, position.....

.....

.....

6. If there is any section which you feel might be expanded, please list and state why you feel it should be expanded.....

7. Would you like any of the following included in the handbook?

	YES	NO
Photographs of senior academic and administrative personnel	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Prices of textbooks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Names of lecturers listed alongside subject descriptions	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Timetables	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Map of the Campus	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Any other items	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

8. Do you use the textbook lists in your handbook when buying your books?

If 'NO', please state where you obtained a list of the required textbooks

9. Do you use your handbook when selecting reference books?

If 'NO', please state where you obtained your list of reference books

10. The handbooks are generally available at the latest by mid-December. Is this date early enough for your purposes?

If 'NO', please nominate a month when you feel they should be on sale

11. Have you ever sought information from the University Calendar because it was not available in the handbook?

If 'YES', please indicate which information

12. If you had any difficulty in obtaining a copy of your handbook, please outline problem

B. FORMAT

13. Is the handbook a convenient size?

14. Would you prefer some of the information to be presented differently, e.g., in tabular form, or expressed in a less complex manner or perhaps communicated in some other way?

If 'YES', please give examples of what you would like changed, and how you would change it

15. Have you any comments which you would like to make on either the contents or format?

When you have completed this form, please either return it personally to Marianne Devin, Publications Officer, Room 307, The Chancellery, or post it via the internal mail system. Thank you for your co-operation.

